

PATROL

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

Reminders for safety!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

When reading the manual

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

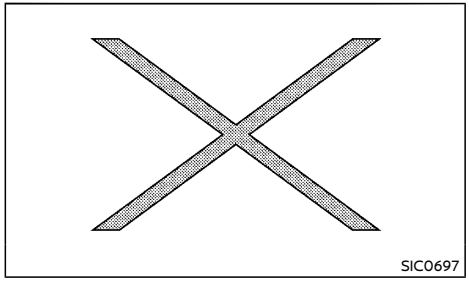
This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

Read first — then drive safely

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual we have used the symbol ⚠ followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol ⚠ followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.


SIC0697

If you see this symbol, it means **"Do not do this"** or **"Do not let this happen"**.



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car, because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" (P.5-7).

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd. and Visteon Corporation.

© 2023 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.

Table of Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
- Except for Mexico 0-3
- For Mexico 0-4

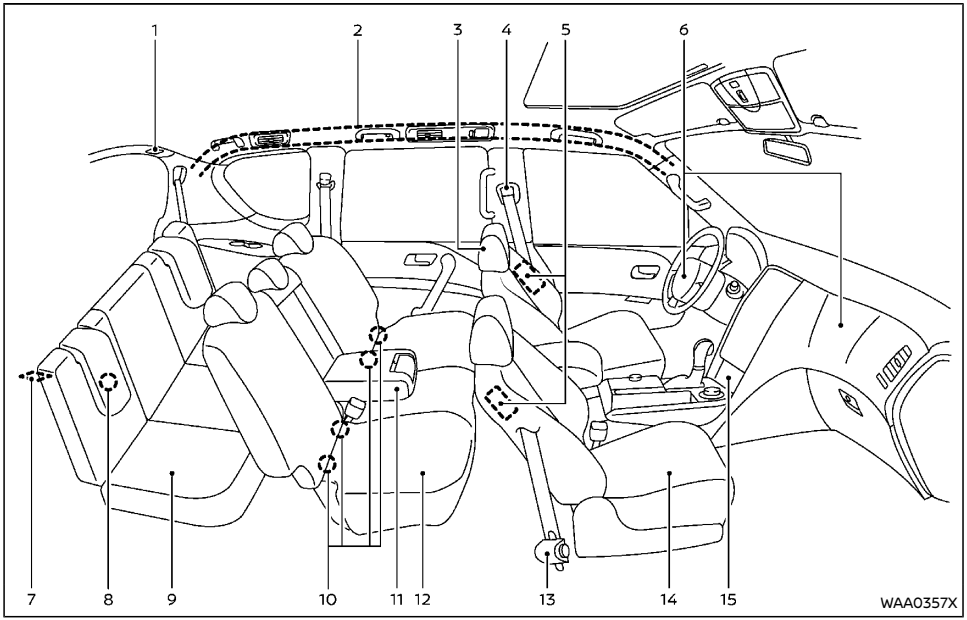
Exterior rear 0-5
- Except for Mexico 0-5
- For Mexico 0-6

Exterior (NISMO models) 0-7
Passenger compartment 0-8
Cockpit 0-9
- Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-9
- Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-11

Instrument panel 0-12
- Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-12
- Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-13

Meters and gauges 0-14
Engine compartment 0-16
- VK56VD engine 0-16
- VQ40DE engine 0-17

SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

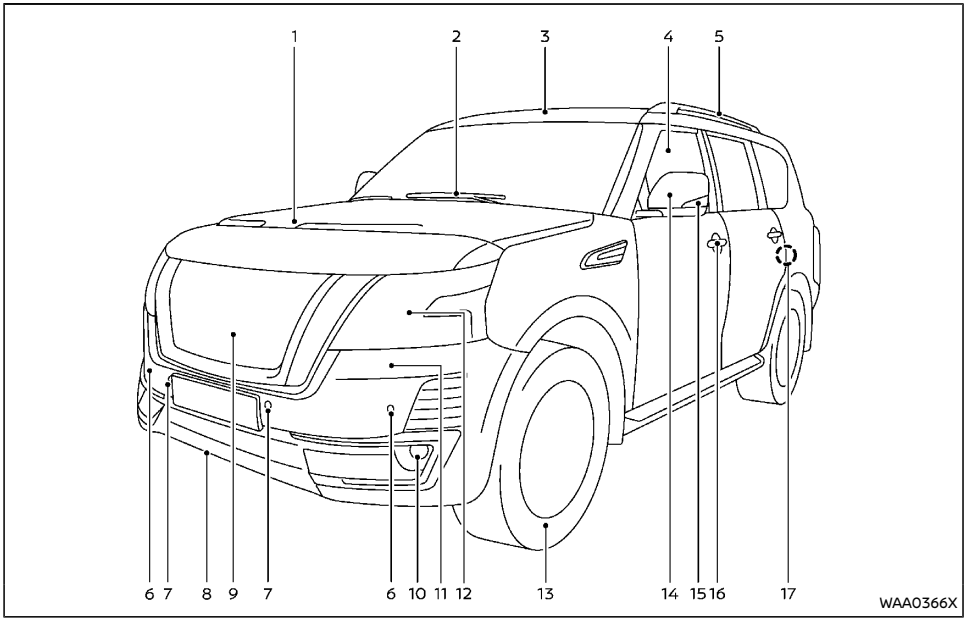


1. Seat belt for third row center seat* (P.1-17)
2. Supplemental curtain side-impact (and rollover*) air bags* (P.1-35)
3. Head restraints (P.1-10)
4. Seat belts (P.1-13)
5. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P.1-35)
6. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-35)
7. Child restraint anchorage for third row seat (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)* (P.1-24)
8. Child restraint anchorage for third row seat (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa) (P.1-24)
9. Third row seats (P.1-8)
   — Child restraints (P.1-19)
10. ISOFIX child restraint system (P.1-24)
11. Rear armrest* (P.1-10)
12. Second row seats (P.1-6)
    — Child restraints (P.1-19)
13. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-50)
14. Front seats (P.1-2)
    — Occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) (for Mexico) (P.1-40)
15. Front passenger air bag status light (for Mexico) (P.1-42)

*: if equipped

EXTERIOR FRONT

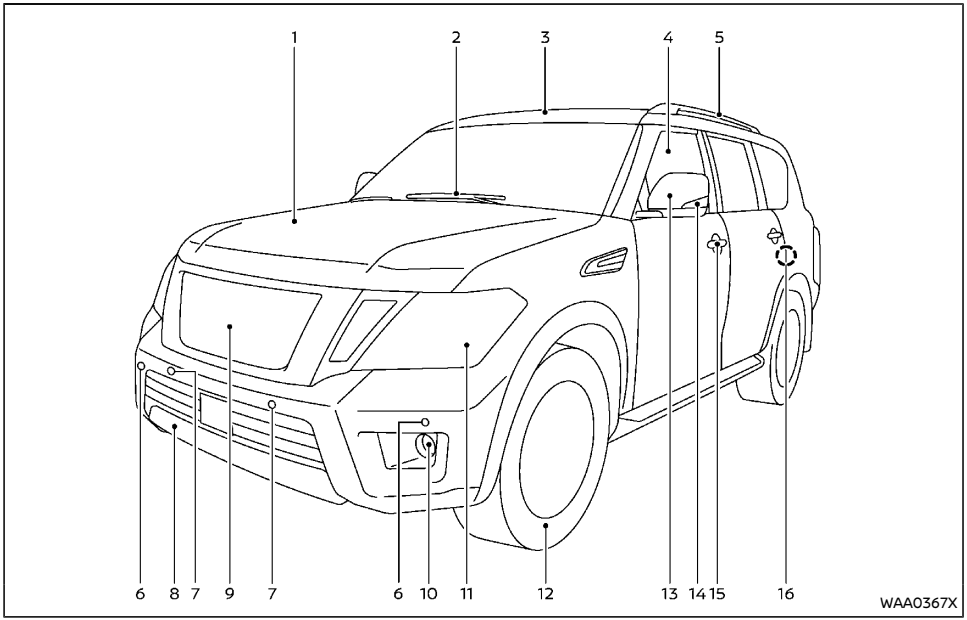
EXCEPT FOR MEXICO



1. Hood (P.3-19)
2. Windshield wipers and washers
   - Switch operation (P.2-53)
   - Wiper blade replacement (P.8-15)
   - Window washer fluid (P.8-16)
   - Windshield wiper deicer* (P.2-57)
3. Sunroof* (P.2-60)
4. Power windows (P.2-58)
5. Roof rack* (P.2-73)
6. Corner sensors (sonar)
   - Parking sensor system (P.5-97)
   - Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
7. Center sensors (sonar)
   - Parking sensor system (P.5-97)
   - Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
8. Towing hook (P.6-12)
9. Front view camera* (P.4-9)
10. Front fog lights* (P.2-51, P.8-24)
11. Headlight cleaners* (P.2-50)
12. Headlights and turn signal lights (P.2-47, P.8-24)
13. Tires
    - Tires and wheels (P.8-29)
    - Flat tire (P.6-2)
    - Specifications (P.9-9)
    - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (P.5-4)
    - Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (P.5-16)
14. Outside rearview mirrors (P.3-32)
    - Side view camera* (P.4-9)
    - Puddle light (Welcome light)* (P.2-75)
15. Side turn signal lights* (P.8-24)
16. Doors
    - Keys (P.3-2)
    - Door locks (P.3-3)
    - Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)
    - Security system (P.3-15)
    - Remote engine start* (P.3-17)
17. Child safety rear door locks (P.3-5)

*: if equipped

FOR MEXICO

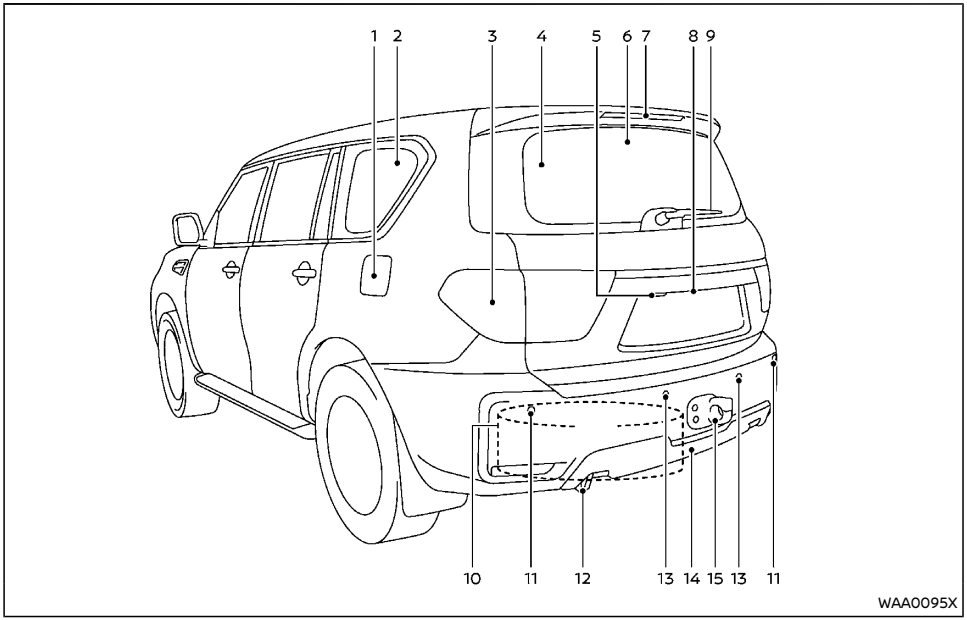


1. Hood (P.3-19)
2. Windshield wipers and washers
   — Switch operation (P.2-53)
   — Wiper blade replacement (P.8-15)
   — Window washer fluid (P.8-16)
   — Windshield wiper deicer (P.2-57)
3. Sunroof (P.2-60)
4. Power windows (P.2-58)
5. Roof rack (P.2-73)
6. Corner sensors (sonar)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
7. Center sensors (sonar)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
8. Towing hook (P.6-12)
9. Front view camera (P.4-9)
10. Front fog lights
    — Switch operation (P.2-51)
    — Bulb replacement (P.8-23)
11. Headlights and turn signal lights
    — Switch operation (P.2-47)
    — Bulb replacement (P.8-23)
12. Tires
    — Tires and wheels (P.8-29)
    — Flat tire (P.6-2)
    — Specifications (P.9-9)
    — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (P.5-4)
    — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD)* (P.5-16)
13. Outside rearview mirrors (P.3-32)
    — Side view camera (P.4-9)
    — Puddle light (Welcome light) (P.2-75)
14. Side turn signal lights (P.8-23)
15. Doors
    — Keys (P.3-2)
    — Door locks (P.3-3)
    — Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)
    — Security system (P.3-15)
    — Remote engine start (P.3-17)
16. Child safety rear door locks (P.3-5)

*: if equipped

EXTERIOR REAR

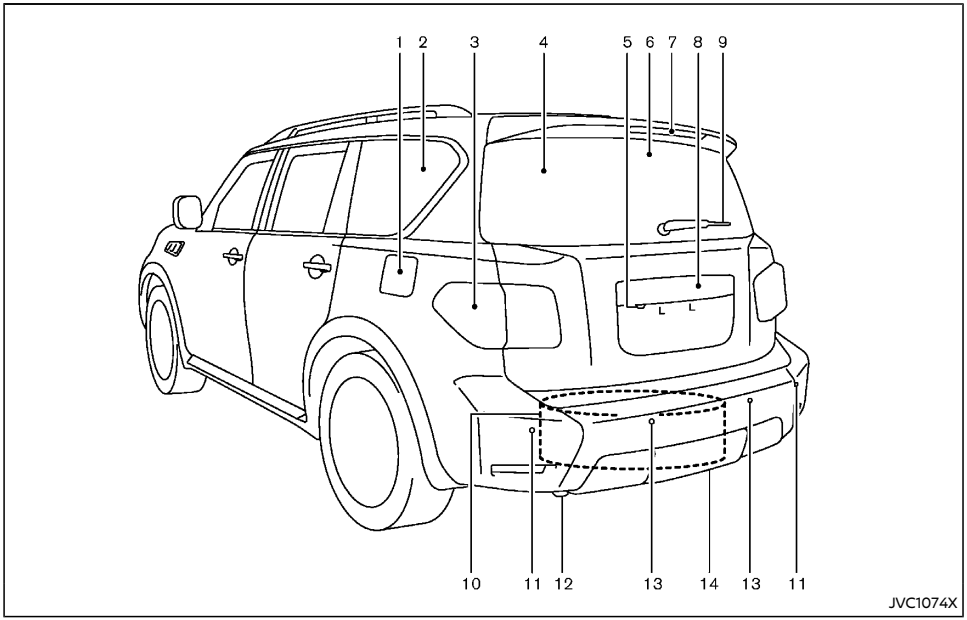
EXCEPT FOR MEXICO



1. Fuel-filler lid (P.3-23)
   — Fuel information (P.9-2)
2. Antenna (P.4-59)
3. Rear combination lights (P.8-24)
4. Rear window defogger (P.2-56)
5. Rear view camera*
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
   — Rear view monitor* (P.4-3)
6. Intelligent Rear View Mirror camera* (P.3-26)
7. High-mounted stop light (P.8-24)
8. Back door (P.3-20)
   — Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)
9. Rear window wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P.2-55)
   — Window washer fluid (P.8-16)
10. Spare tire (under the vehicle) (P.6-2)
11. Corner sensors (sonar)
    — Parking sensor system (P.5-97)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
    — Intelligent Back-up Intervention system* (P.5-41)
12. Towing hook (P.6-12)
13. Center sensors (sonar)
    — Parking sensor system (P.5-97)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
    — Intelligent Back-up Intervention system* (P.5-41)
14. Trailer hitch* (P.5-102)
15. Pintle hook* (P.6-13)

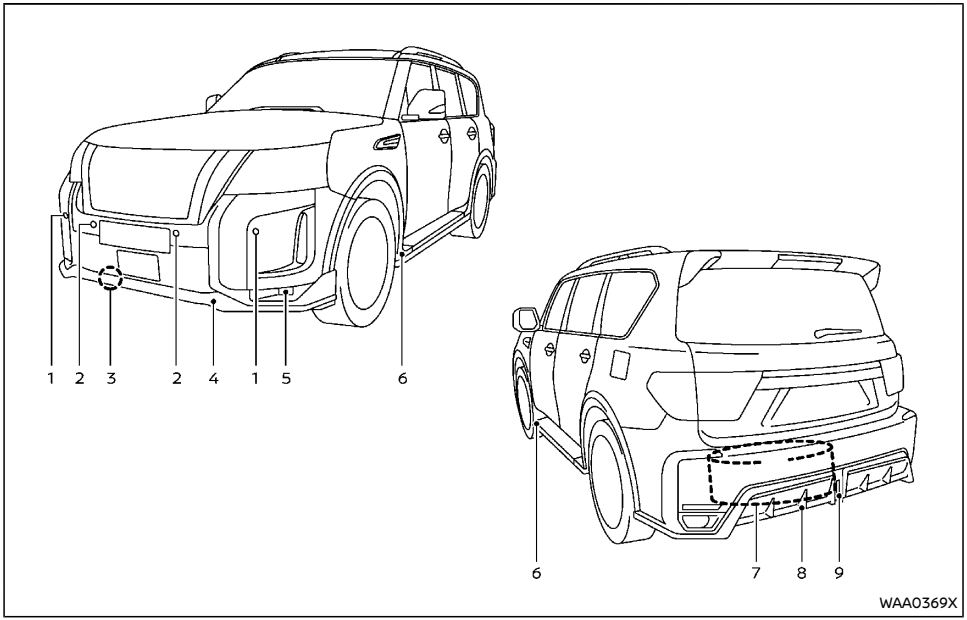
*: if equipped

FOR MEXICO



1. Fuel-filler lid (P.3-23)
   — Fuel information (P.9-2)
2. Antenna (P.4-59)
3. Rear combination lights (P.8-23)
4. Rear window defogger (P.2-56)
5. Rear view camera
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
6. Intelligent Rear View Mirror camera (P.3-26)
7. High-mounted stop light (P.8-23)
8. Back door (P.3-20)
   — Intelligent Key system (P.3-5)
9. Rear window wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P.2-55)
   — Window washer fluid (P.8-16)
10. Spare tire (under the vehicle) (P.6-2)
11. Corner sensors (sonar)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
    — Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (P.5-41)
12. Towing hook (P.6-12)
13. Center sensors (sonar)
    — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
    — Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (P.5-41)
14. Trailer hitch (P.5-102)

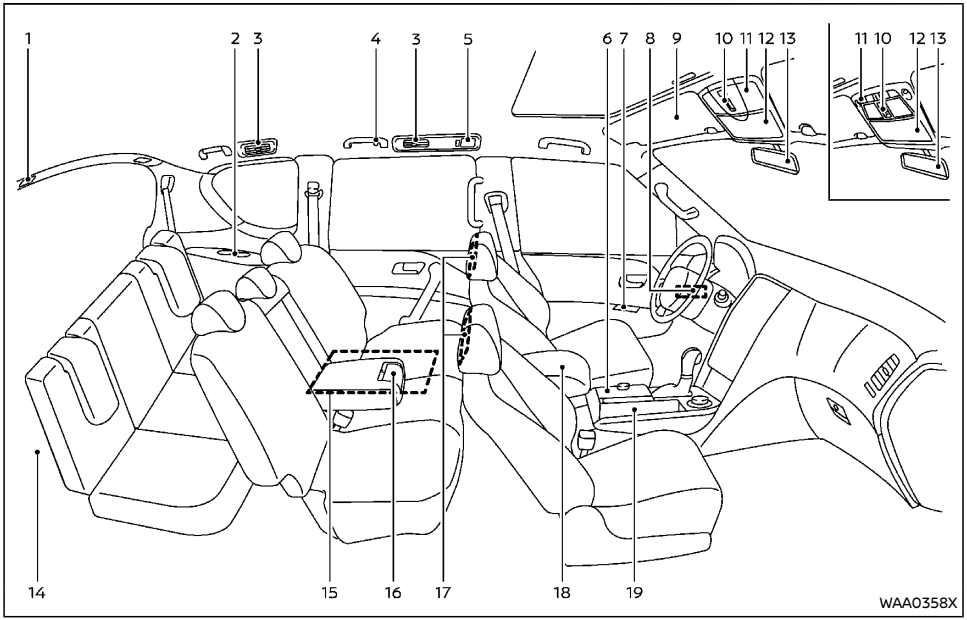
EXTERIOR (NISMO models)



For NISMO models, the vehicle parts listed below require special care or caution for treating. Extra procedures unique to the NISMO models are required for using the front towing hook. Also, the front sensors are located differently from the other models. Refer to the additional information in each section.

1. Corner sensors (sonar)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
2. Center sensors (sonar)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor (P.4-9)
3. Towing hook (P.6-12)
4. Front spoiler (P.3-23, P.5-8, P.6-12)
5. Front fog light (P.2-52, P.8-24)
6. Side sill extensions (P.3-23, P.5-8)
7. Spare tire (under the vehicle) (P.6-2)
8. Rear bumper with the aerodynamic diffuser (P.3-23, P.5-8)
9. Rear fog light (P.2-52, P.8-24)

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

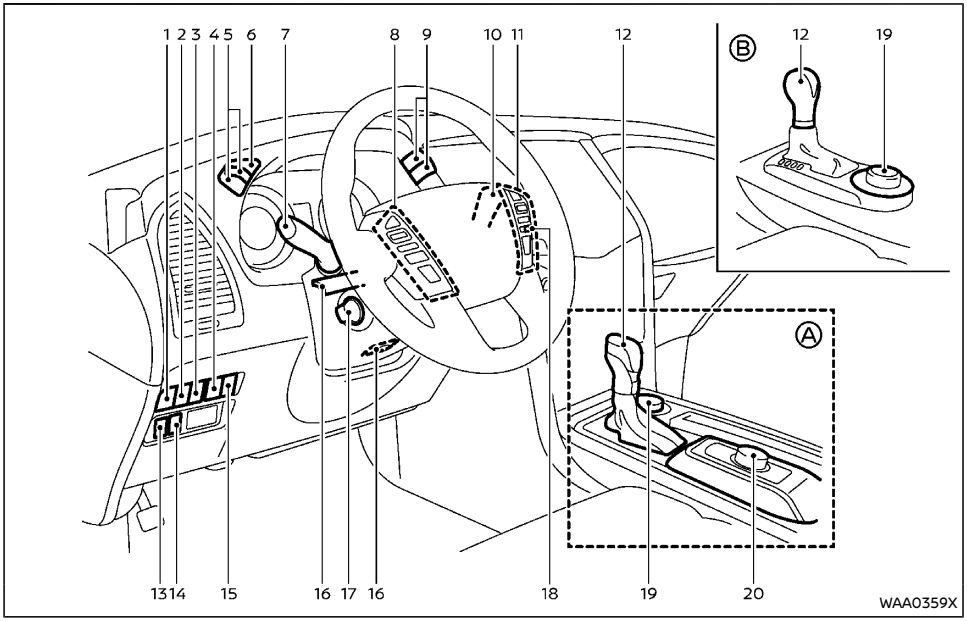


1. Cargo light (P.2-77)
2. Rear cup holders (third row seat) (P.2-70)
3. Rear ventilators (P.4-26)
4. Coat hooks (P.2-72)
5. Rear personal lights (P.2-75)
6. Tray* (P.2-69)
   — USB connection port* (P.4-55)/Auxiliary (AUX) input jack* (P.4-57)
7. Door armrest
   — Power window controls (P.2-58)
   — Power door lock switch (P.3-4)
   — Outside rearview mirror remote control switch (P.3-32)
8. Memory seat switch* (P.3-34)
9. Sun visors (P.2-74)
10. Sunroof switch* (P.2-60)
11. Map lights (P.2-75)
    — Microphone* (P.4-67 or see NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
12. Sunglasses holder (P.2-70)
13. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-25)
    — Compass* (P.2-14)
    — HomeLink® universal transceiver* (P.2-78)
    — Intelligent Rear View Mirror* (P.3-26)
14. Luggage area
    — Power outlet (P.2-64)
    — Luggage floor box (P.2-72)
    — Luggage hooks (P.2-72)
    — Jacking tools (P.6-3)
15. Rear console box* (P.2-69)
    — Rear cup holders (second row seat)* (P.2-71)
    — Pocket* (P.2-69)
16. Rear cup holders (second row seat)* (P.2-70)
17. Mobile Entertainment System* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
18. Console box/Cool box* (P.2-69)
    — Power outlet* (P.2-64)
    — USB charging connector (P.2-66)
    — Rear Media Interface* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
    — Rear air conditioner control* (P.4-34)
    — Rear cooler control* (P.4-37)
    — Heated seat switch* (P.1-7)
19. Front cup holders (P.2-70)/Power outlet* (P.2-64)

*: if equipped

COCKPIT

LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

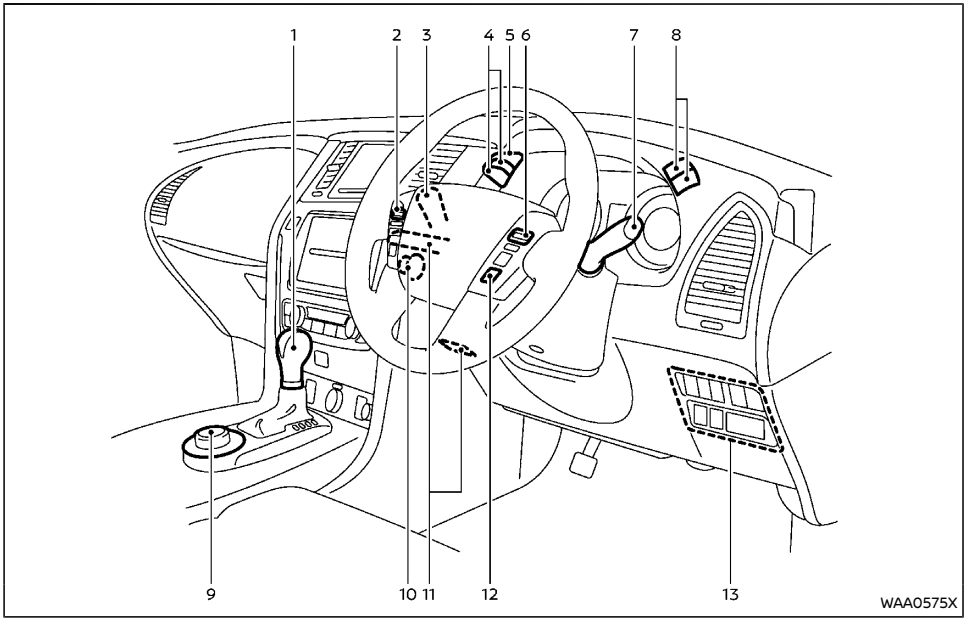


1. Power back door switch* (P.3-20)
2. ECO switch* (P.5-101)
3. Heated steering wheel switch* (P.2-58) or Parking sensor system OFF switch* (P.5-97)
4. Warning systems switch*
   — Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (P.5-25)
   — Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (P.5-32)
   — Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)* (P.5-47)
5. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-12)
6. TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P.2-9)
7. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
   — Headlight (P.2-47)
   — Fog light* (P.2-51)
   — Turn signal (P.2-51)
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — Audio control steering switch (P.4-58 or see NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Hands-Free Phone System switch (P.4-62, P.4-67 or see NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Voice recognition system switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Trip computer switch (model with color display)* (P.2-36)
9. Trip computer switch (model with dot matrix display)* (P.2-44)
10. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-53)
11. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
   — Cruise control system* (P.5-51)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system* (P.5-53)
   — Hands-Free Phone System switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Voice recognition system switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
12. Shift lever (P.5-12)
13. Headlight aiming control switch* (P.2-50)
14. Power back door main switch* (P.3-20)
15. Rear door alert switch* (P.2-62)
16. Manual tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever* (P.3-24)
17. Electric tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch* (P.3-24)
18. Dynamic driver assistance switch*
   — Intelligent Lane Intervention (P.5-25)
   — Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (P.5-32)
   — Intelligent Distance Control* (P.5-71)

19. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-22)
    Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch* (P.5-16)
    Variable 4×4 mode select switch* (P.5-20)
    Hill descent control switch* (P.5-24)
    Differential lock mode switch* (P.5-22)
    SNOW mode switch* (P.5-21)
    TOW mode switch* (P.5-105)
20. Display Commander* (P.4-3, P.4-9, P.5-99 or see NissanConnect Owner's Manual)

Ⓐ Model with Display Commander
Ⓑ Model without Display Commander
*: if equipped

RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

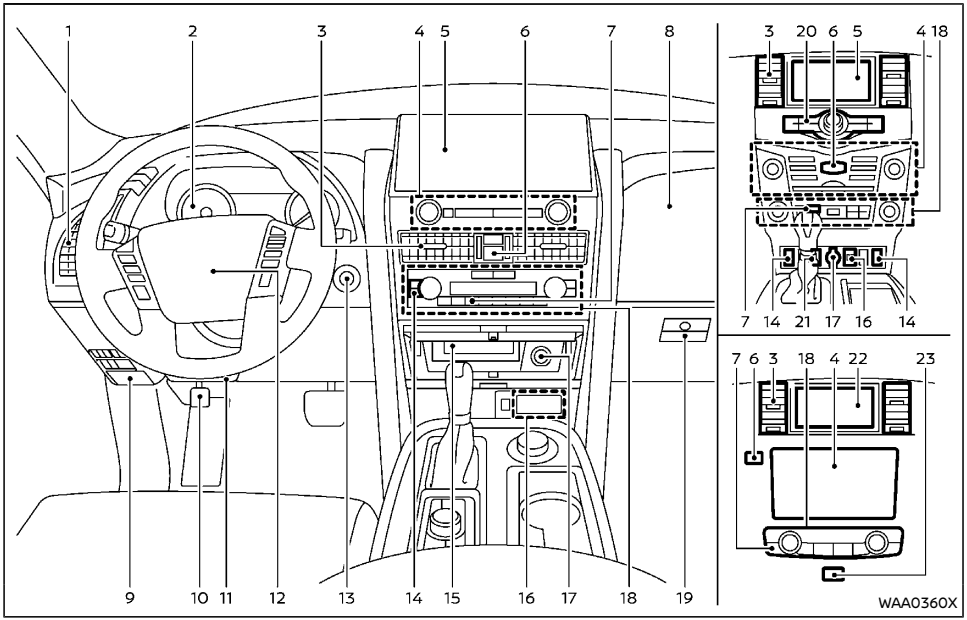


1. Shift lever (P.5-12)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls* (left side)
   — Audio control steering switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Hands-Free Phone System switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Voice recognition system switch* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
3. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-53)
4. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-12)
5. TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer (P.2-9)
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
   — Cruise control system* (P.5-51)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system* (P.5-53)
7. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
   — Headlight (P.2-47)
   — Fog light* (P.2-51)
   — Turn signal (P.2-51)
8. Trip computer switch (P.2-44)
9. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-22)
   Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch (P.5-16)
   Variable 4×4 mode select switch (P.5-20)
   Hill descent control switch (P.5-24)
   Differential lock mode switch (P.5-22)
10. Electric tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch* (P.3-24)
11. Manual tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever* (P.3-24)
12. Dynamic driver assistance switch*
    — Intelligent Lane Intervention (P.5-25)
    — Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention (P.5-32)
13. Switches
    Power back door switch* (P.3-20)
    Parking sensor system OFF switch (P.5-97)
    Warning systems switch*
    — Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (P.5-25)
    — Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (P.5-32)
    — Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)* (P.5-47)
    Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch* (P.5-86)
    Power back door main switch* (P.3-20)

*: if equipped

INSTRUMENT PANEL

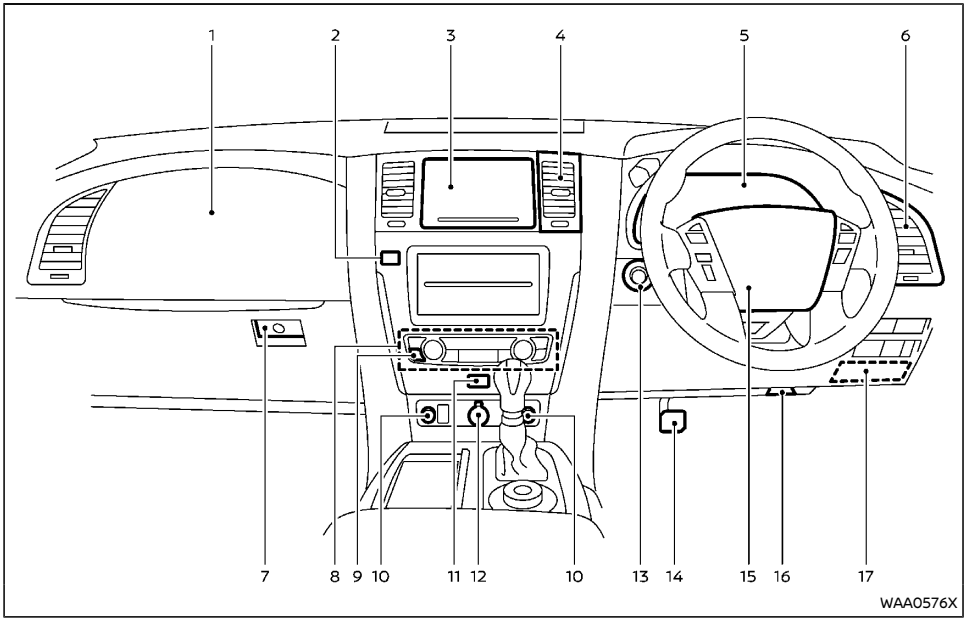
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



1. Side ventilator (P.4-25)
2. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)
3. Center ventilator (P.4-25)
4. Audio system* (P.4-39 or see NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
5. Center display* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor* (P.4-9)
   — Rear view monitor* (P.4-3)
   — Navigation system* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
6. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
7. Defogger switch (P.2-56)/Deicer switch* (P.2-57)
8. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-35)
9. Fuse box (P.8-22)
10. Parking brake
    — Operation (P.3-33)
    — Check (P.8-11)
11. Hood release handle (P.3-19)
12. Steering wheel
    — Horn (P.2-57)
    — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-35)
    — Power steering (P.5-105)
13. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-9)
14. Climate controlled seat switch* (P.1-5)
15. Wireless charger* (P.2-67)
16. USB connection port* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
17. Power outlet (P.2-64)
18. Heater and air conditioner control (P.4-26)
    — Heated seats* (P.1-7)
    — Climate controlled seats* (P.1-5)
19. Glove box (P.2-68)
20. Center multi-function control panel* (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual)
21. Front passenger air bag status light* (P.1-42)
22. Instrument center box* (P.2-68)
23. Rear cooler button* (P.4-37)

*: if equipped

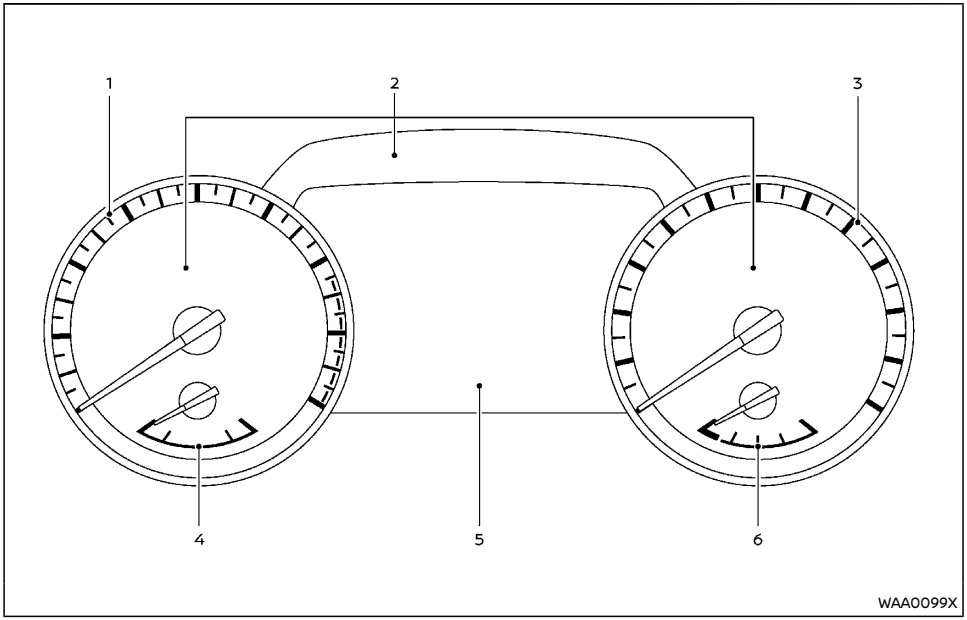
RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



1. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-35)
2. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
3. Instrument center box (P.2-68)
4. Center ventilator (P.4-25)
5. Meters and gauges (P.2-7)
6. Side ventilator (P.4-25)
7. Glove box (P.2-68)
8. Heater and air conditioner control (P.4-26)
9. Defogger switch (P.2-56)
10. Climate controlled seat switch* (P.1-5)
11. Rear cooler button (P.4-37)
12. Power outlet (P.2-64)
13. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-9)
14. Parking brake
    — Operation (P.3-33)
    — Check (P.8-11)
15. Steering wheel
    — Horn (P.2-57)
    — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-35)
    — Power steering (P.5-105)
16. Hood release handle (P.3-19)
17. Fuse box (P.8-22)

*: if equipped

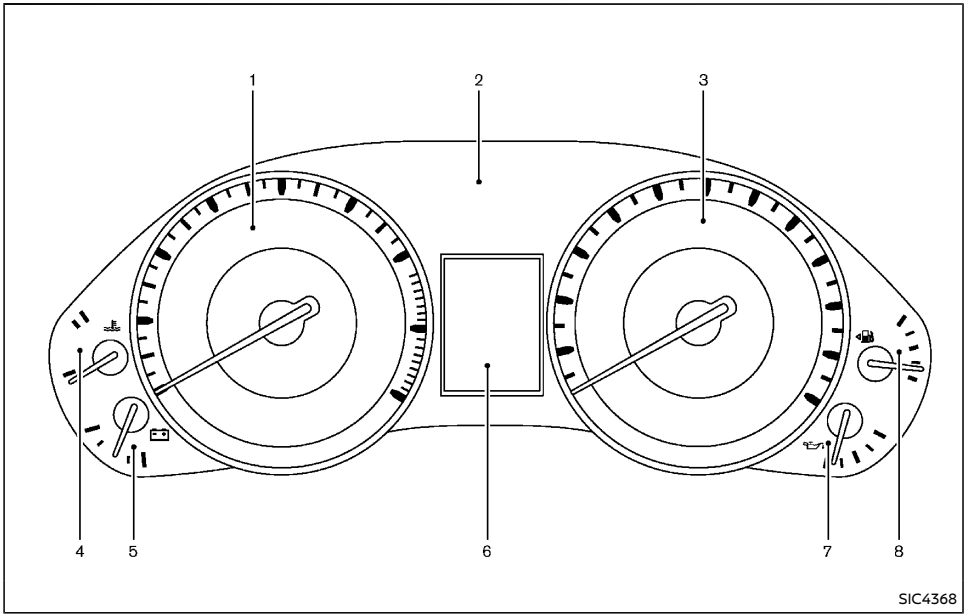
METERS AND GAUGES



Type A (model with color display)

1. Tachometer (P.2-9)
2. Warning and indicator lights (P.2-16)
3. Speedometer (P.2-8)
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-10)
5. Vehicle information display (P.2-12)
   — Odometer/twin trip odometer (P.2-9)
   — Instrument brightness control (P.2-12)
   — Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator (P.5-12)
   — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator* (P.5-16)
   — Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator* (P.5-20)
6. Fuel gauge (P.2-10)

*: if equipped



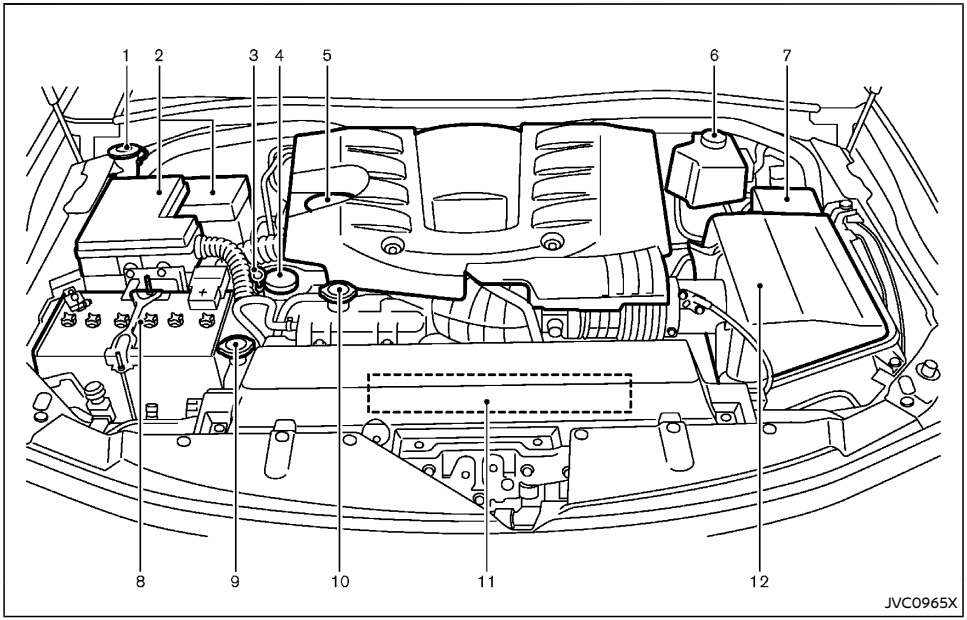
Type B (model with dot matrix or segment display)

1. Tachometer (P.2-9)
2. Warning and indicator lights (P.2-16)
3. Speedometer (P.2-8)
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-10)
5. Voltmeter (P.2-11)
6. Vehicle information display (P.2-12)
   - — Odometer/twin trip odometer (P.2-9)
   - — Dot matrix display* (P.2-39)
   - — Trip computer* (P.2-44)
   - — Instrument brightness control (P.2-12)
   - — Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator (P.2-22, P.5-12)
   - — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator* (P.5-16)
   - — Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator* (P.5-20)
7. Engine oil pressure gauge (P.2-11)
8. Fuel gauge (P.2-10)

*: if equipped

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

VK56VD ENGINE



1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-16)
2. Fuse/fusible link holder*3 (P.8-20)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-8)
4. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
5. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-8)
6. Brake fluid reservoir*2 (P.8-12)
7. Fuse/fusible link holder*1*3 (P.8-20)
8. Battery (P.8-17)
   — Jump starting (P.6-8)
9. Radiator filler cap (P.8-7)
   — Vehicle overheat (P.6-10)
10. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
11. Engine drive belt location (P.8-10)
12. Air cleaner (P.8-14)

*1: if equipped

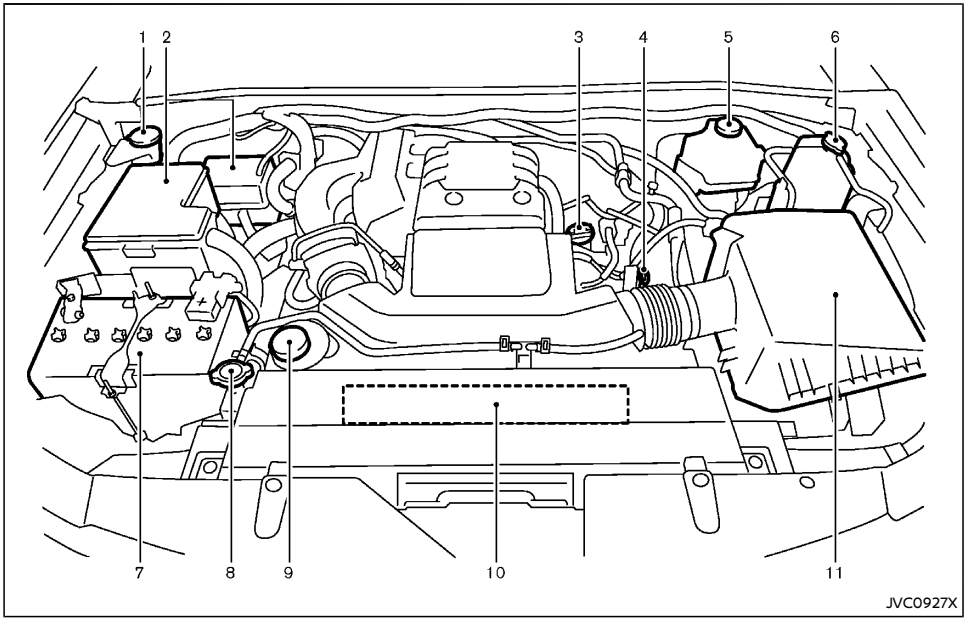
*2: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, brake fluid reservoir is located on the opposite side.

*3: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the shape and location of the fuse/fusible link holder differ.

NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

VQ40DE ENGINE



1. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-16)
2. Fuse/fusible link holder (P.8-20)
3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-8)
4. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-8)
5. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-12)
6. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
7. Battery (P.8-17)
   — Jump starting (P.6-8)
8. Radiator filler cap (P.8-7)
   — Vehicle overheat (P.6-10)
9. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
10. Engine drive belt location (P.8-10)
11. Air cleaner (P.8-14)

NOTE:

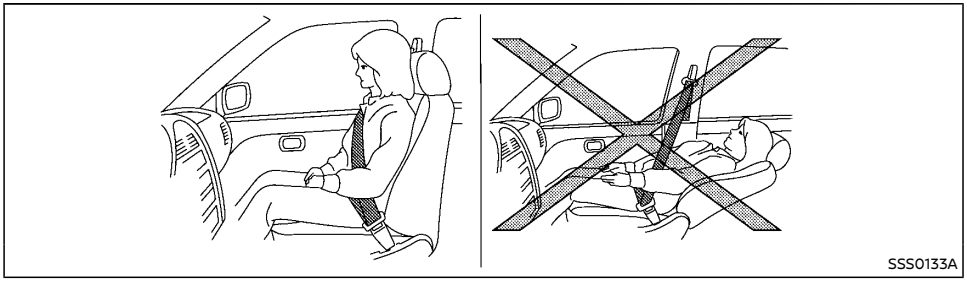
Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

MEMO

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 1-2
Front seats 1-2
Second row seats 1-6
Third row seats 1-8
Armrest 1-10
Head restraints 1-10
Adjustable head restraint 1-11
Non-adjustable head restraint 1-11
Remove 1-11
Install 1-11
Adjust 1-11
Active head restraints (front seats) 1-12
Seat belts 1-13
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-13
Child safety 1-14
Pregnant women 1-15
Injured persons 1-15
Center mark on seat belts (if equipped) 1-15
Three-point type seat belts 1-15
Seat belt maintenance 1-19
Child restraints 1-19
Precautions on child restraints usage 1-19
Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats 1-20
ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seat) 1-24
Child restraint anchorage 1-24
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX (for second row seat) 1-25
Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt 1-27
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-35
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-35
Supplemental air bag systems 1-40
SRS air bag deployment conditions 1-46
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-50
Repair and replacement procedure 1-51

SEATS


SSS0133A

WARNING:

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat properly. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-13).)**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION:

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS

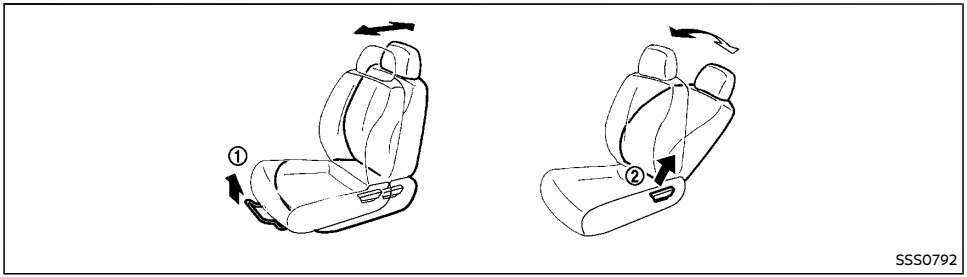
WARNING:

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment

WARNING:

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



Forward and backward:

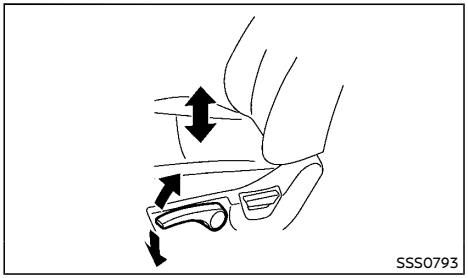
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-13).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



Seat lifter (if equipped):

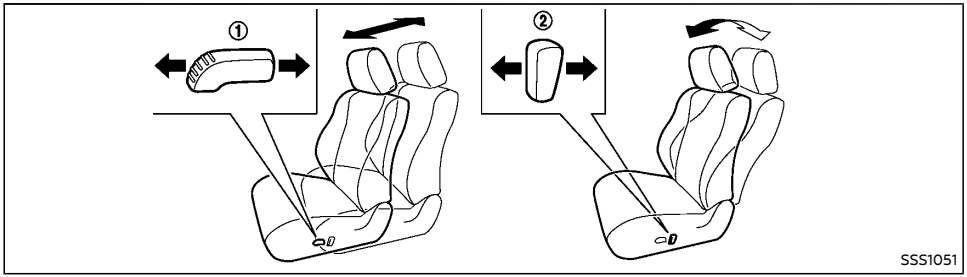
Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

Power seat adjustment

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

For the memory seat operation (if equipped), see “Memory seat” (P.3-34).



Forward and backward:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

Reclining:

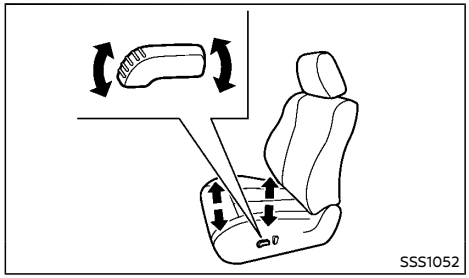
Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See “Seat belts” (P.1-13).)

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

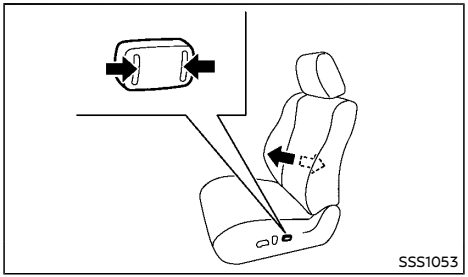
WARNING:

The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.



Seat lifter (if equipped):

1. Pull up or push down the adjusting switch to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.
2. Tilt up or down the adjusting switch to adjust the front angle of the seat until the desired position is achieved.



Lumbar support (if equipped):

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

Climate controlled seats (if equipped)

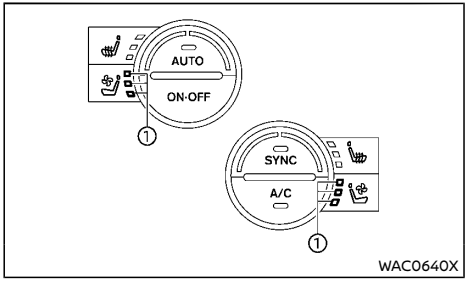
WARNING:

Do not use or allow occupants to use the climate controlled seats if you or the occupants cannot monitor seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the climate controlled seats by such people could result in serious injury.

CAUTION:

- **The battery could run down if the climate controlled seat is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the climate controlled seat for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the climate controlled seat.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **The climate controlled seat has an air filter. Do not operate climate controlled seat without an air filter. This may result in damage to the system.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the climate controlled seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

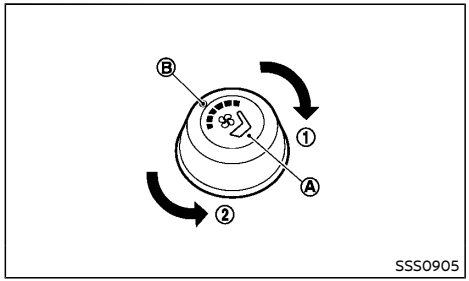
Type A:



The climate controlled seat cools down the front seat by blowing cool air from under the surface of the seat. The switches are located on the instrument panel and can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the climate controlled seat switches to cool the seat. The indicator light ① on the corresponding switch will illuminate depending on the cool level.
3. Adjust the desired amount of air by pushing the switch again. The climate controlled seat blower remains on low speed for approximately 60 seconds after pushing the switch on.
4. When the vehicle's interior is warmed or cooled, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the climate controlled seats. To turn off the climate controlled seats, push the switch until the indicator light turns off.

Type B:



The climate controlled seat warms up or cools down the front seats. The switches located on the instrument panel can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Turn the control knob Ⓐ to the heat side ① or to the cool side ②. The indicator light Ⓑ

on the control knob will illuminate.

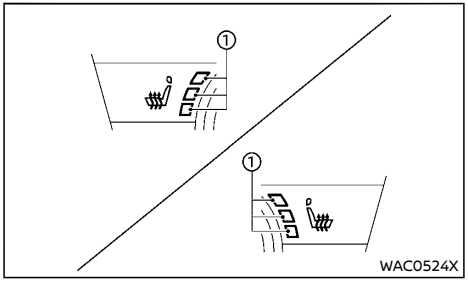
3. Adjust the desired temperature using the control knob Ⓐ.

   The temperature will be adjusted automatically. When the control knob is turned to the cool side, the air will flow harder in the beginning to cool faster.

4. When the vehicle's interior is warmed or cooled, and/or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the control knob to the "OFF" position (center). The indicator light Ⓑ on the control knob turns off at the "OFF" position.

To check the air filter for the climate controlled seat, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Heated seats (if equipped)



The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the instrument panel can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the heated seat switch and select the desired heat range.
   - For high heat, push the switch once.
   - For medium heat, push the switch twice.
   - For low heat, push the switch three times.
   - The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate depending on the heat level when the heater is on.
3. To turn off the heater, push the heated seat switch until the indicator light turns off.

   The heater is controlled by a control module, automatically adjusting the heat level to maintain comfort according to the selected heat range.

   The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

   When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the seat heater.

WARNING:

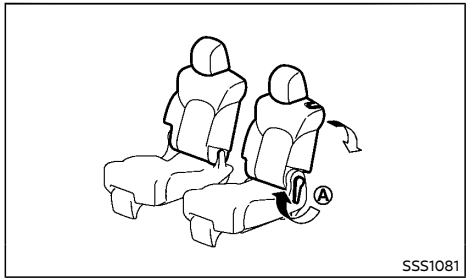
Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

CAUTION:

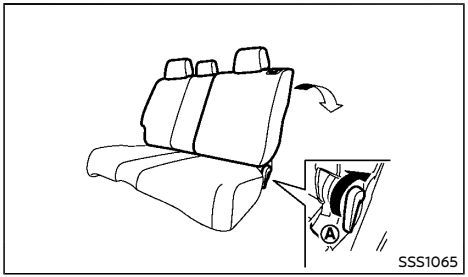
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate properly, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

SECOND ROW SEATS

Reclining



Captain's seat



Bench seat

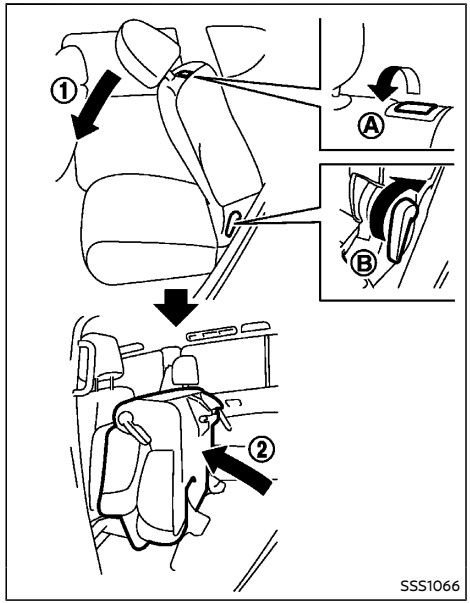
Pull the lever Ⓐ and position the seatback at the desired angle. Release the lever after positioning the seat at the desired angle.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on child restraints usage" (P.1-19).) The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING:

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly. See "Precautions on child restraints usage" (P.1-19).**
- **After adjustment, check to be sure the seat is securely locked.**

Entry to third row seat



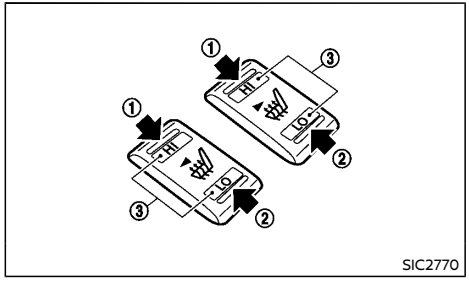
CAUTION:

- **Do not drive with the second row seat tipped up.**
- **Be careful not to allow the second row seat to pinch or hit any part of your body when operating the second row seat.**

The second row seat can be tipped forward for easy entry to or exit from the third row seat. To enter the third row seat, pull the lever Ⓐ or Ⓑ located on the second row seat and fold the seatback forward ① at an angle over the seat base. Then lift up the seat base and tip the second row seat forward ②. This will release the back of the seat so it may be tipped forward.

To exit the third row seat, pull the lever Ⓐ or Ⓑ and fold the seatback forward onto the seat base. Then lift up on the seat base and tip it forward.

Heated seats (if equipped)



The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the back side of the console box can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
   - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
   - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.

- The indicator light ③ will illuminate when the heater is on.

3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

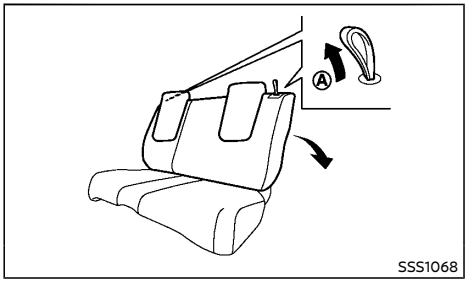
CAUTION:

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

THIRD ROW SEATS

Manual seat adjustment (if equipped)

Reclining:



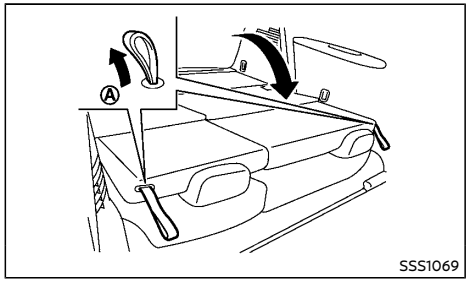
Pull the strap Ⓐ and position the seatback at the desired angle. Release the strap after positioning the seat at the desired angle.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on child restraints usage" (P.1-19).) The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING:

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.1-13).**
- **After adjustment, check to be sure the seat is securely locked.**

Folding:



Pull the strap Ⓐ and fold the seatback.

Return the seatback until it securely locks in position.

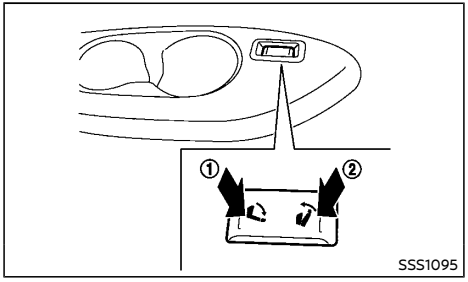
WARNING:

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the third row seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Power seat adjustment (if equipped)

Reclining:



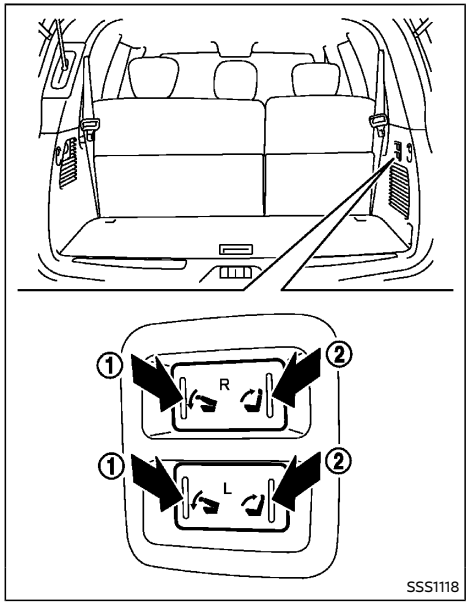
Push and hold the rear side of the switch ① beside the third row cup holders until the desired seatback angle (up to 20 degrees) is obtained. To move the seatback forward again, push and hold the front side of the switch ② until the desired angle is obtained.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain a proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.1-13).) The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING:

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" (P.1-13).**
- **After adjustment, check to be sure the seat is securely locked.**

Folding:



Luggage room switch

Push and hold the front side of the switch ① located on the right side of the luggage room. The corresponding seatback (R: right side, L: left side) will be folded down.

Push and hold the rear side of the switch ②. The seatback will be returned. The seatback will rise up while holding the switch.

WARNING:

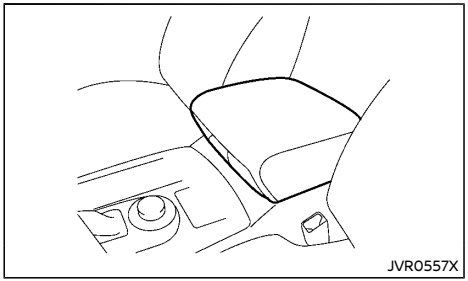
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the third row seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**

CAUTION:

When operating the rear power seatback return, make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the "P" (Park) position.

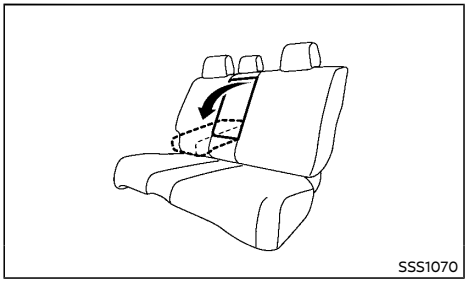
ARMREST

Front seats



The console box lid can be used as an armrest.

Second row seat (if equipped)



Pull and draw the armrest forward until it is horizontal.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

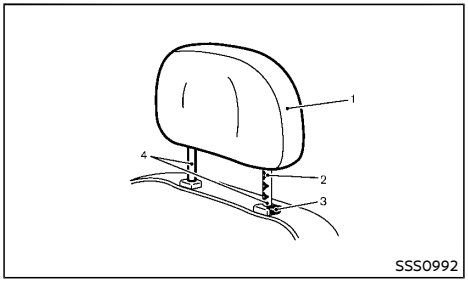
WARNING:

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated

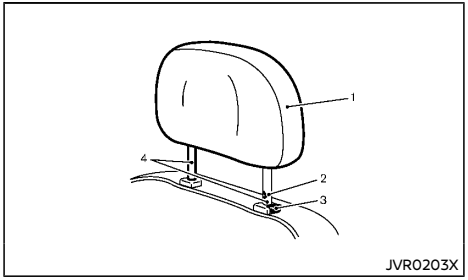
seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



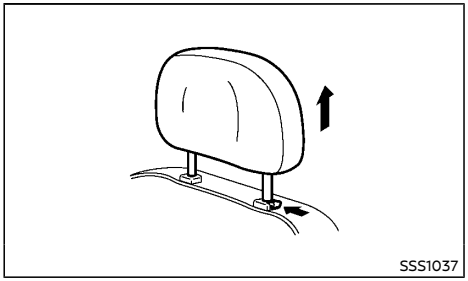
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

REMOVE



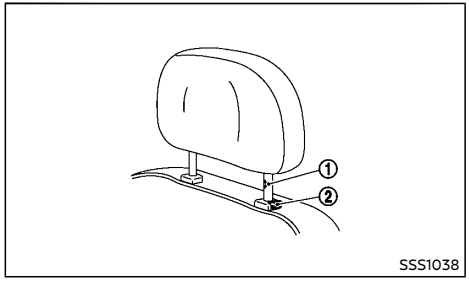
CAUTION:

The front head restraints with a rear display are not designed to be pulled out. The rear display may be damaged if the head restraint is forcibly pulled out.

Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

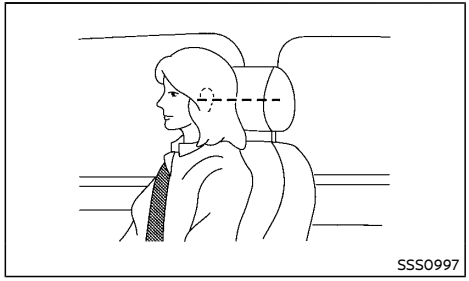
1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



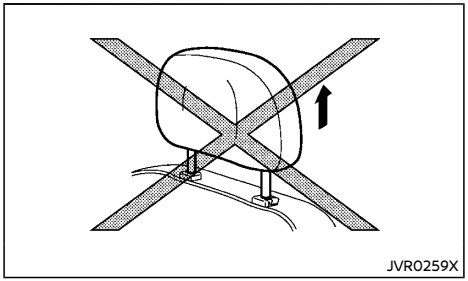
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable head restraint

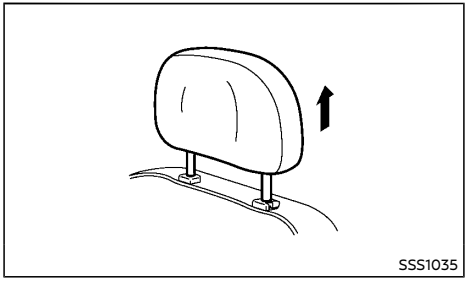
Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.


JVR0259X

For non-adjustable head restraint

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

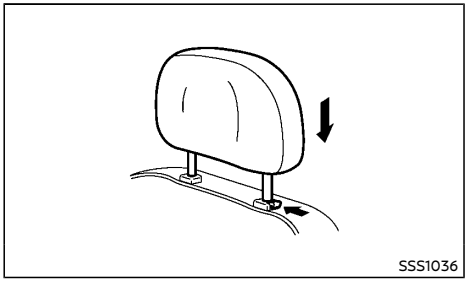
Raise


SSS1035

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

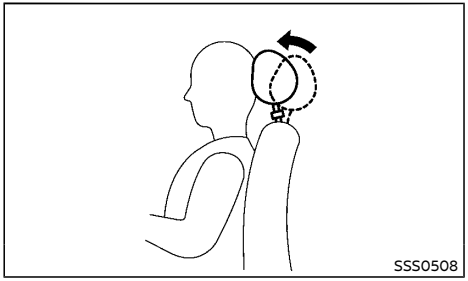
Lower


SSS1036

To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINTS (front seats)


SSS0508

WARNING:

- **Failure to adjust the head restraint properly may reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint. Always adjust the head restraint as described earlier in this section.**
- **Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair the active head restraint function.**
- **Always wear seat belts. Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.**

The active head restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the front occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helps absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective to provide protection at low to medium speeds in which whiplash injury seems to occur most.

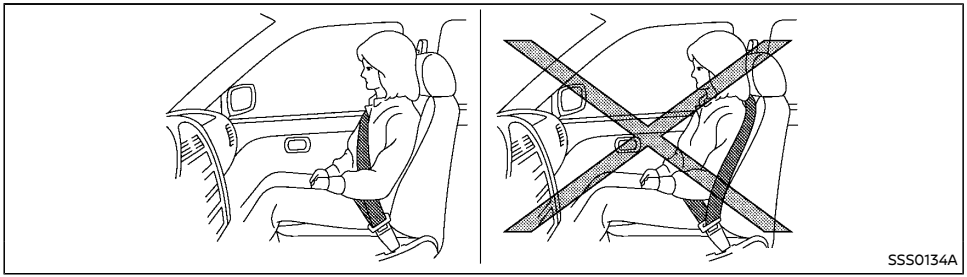
Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

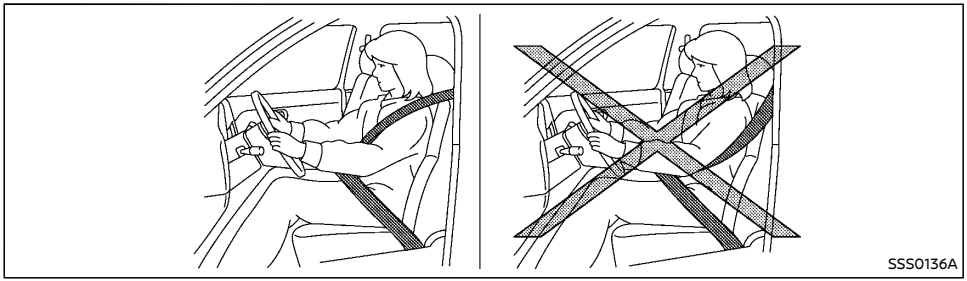
Properly adjust the active head restraints as described in the previous section.

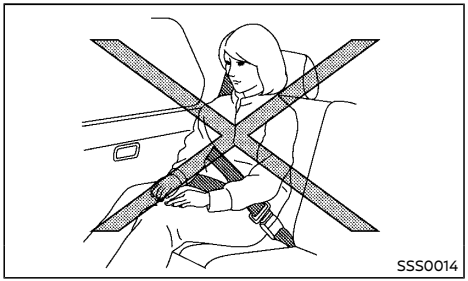
SEAT BELTS

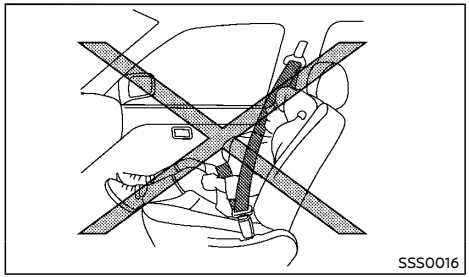
PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.


SSS0134A


SSS0136A


SSS0014


SSS0016

WARNING:

- **Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.**
- **Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.**
- **Do not put the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.**

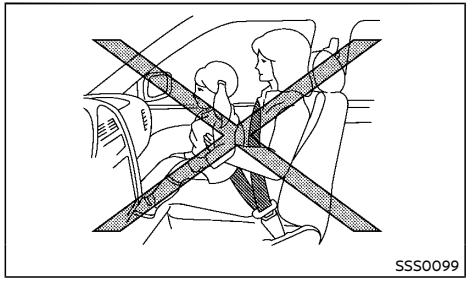
CHILD SAFETY

WARNING:

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

Infants and small children


SSS0099

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children

WARNING:

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the luggage areas while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

PREGNANT WOMEN

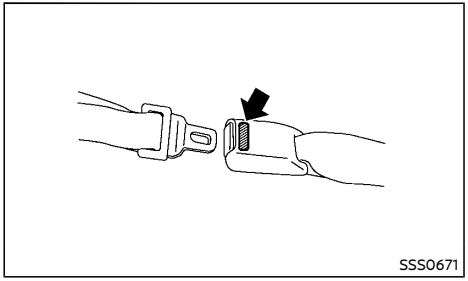
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS (if equipped)

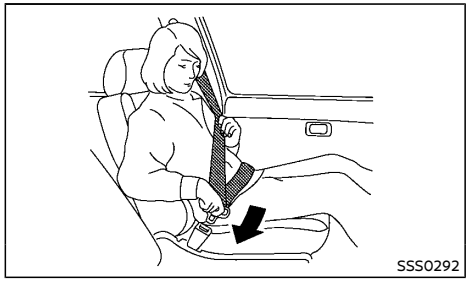
Selecting correct set of seat belts


SSS0671

The center seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

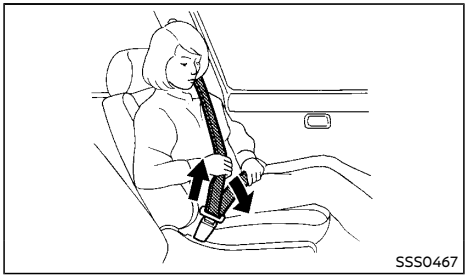
Fastening seat belts


SSS0292

WARNING:

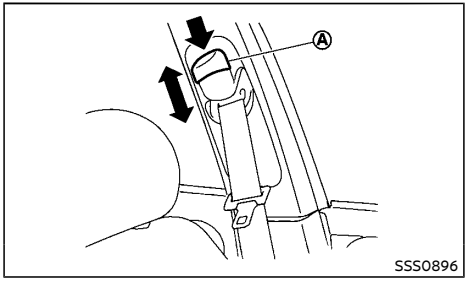
The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
   - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**


SSS0467

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Shoulder belt height adjustment



SSS0896

WARNING:

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

To adjust, push in the release button Ⓐ and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position, so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Automatic locking mode (for Mexico)

The front passenger's and rear three-point seat belts have an automatic lock mechanism to use when installing a child restraint system. This mechanism is referred to as the automatic locking mode.

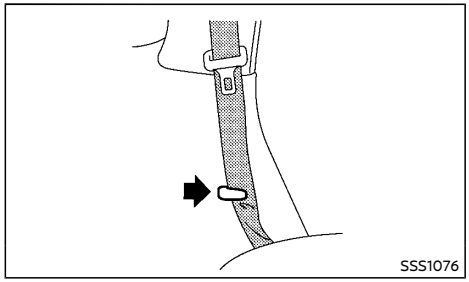
If the seat belt is fully extended, the automatic lock mechanism will be activated and the seat belt can only retract. The seat belt will not be able to extend unless the seat belt is fully retracted once.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, detach the seat belt tongue from the buckle and fully retract the belt to its storing position.

CAUTION:

The automatic locking mode should be used only for installation of a child restraint system. During normal seat belt use by a passenger, the automatic locking mode should not be activated. The use of the automatic locking mode by a passenger may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. (See "Supplemental air bag systems" (P.1-40).)

Seat belt hooks


SSS1076

When folding down the second row seats, hook the second row outer seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

Checking seat belt operation

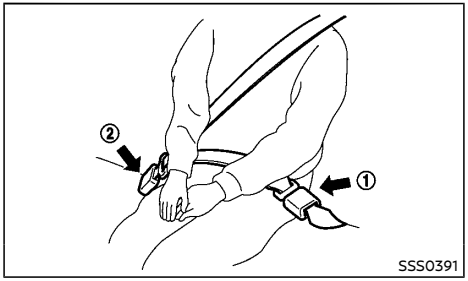
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

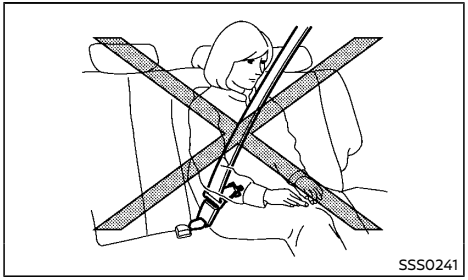
To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor

should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

Rear center seat belt (if equipped for third row seat)

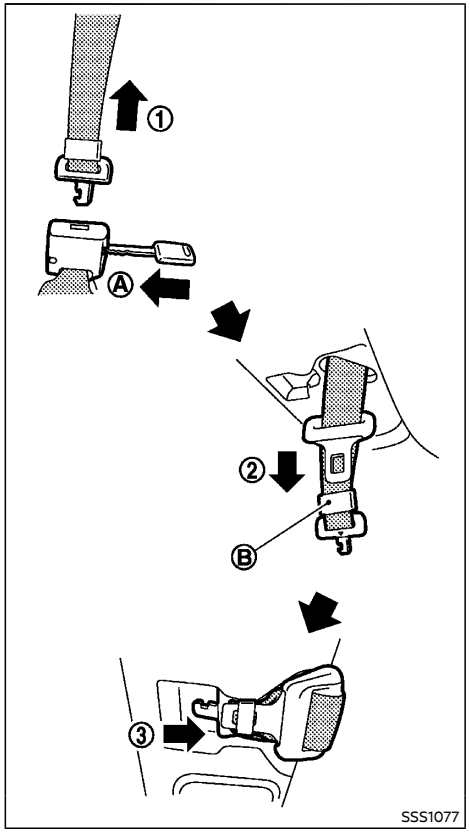


The rear center seat belt has a connector tongue ① and a seat belt tongue ②. Both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue must be securely latched for proper seat belt operation.



WARNING:

- **Always fasten the connector tongue and the seat belt in the order shown.**
- **Always make sure both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue are secured when using the seat belt. Do not use it with only the seat belt tongue attached. This could result in serious personal injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.**



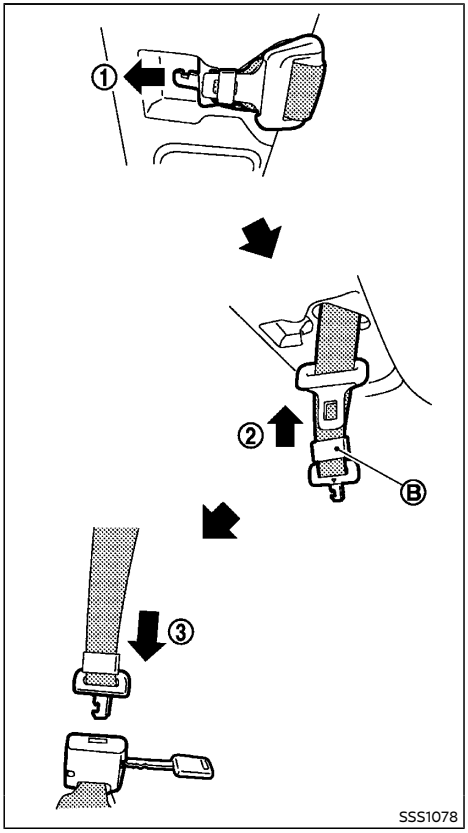
Stowing rear center seat belt:

When folding down the rear seat, the rear center seat belt can be retracted into a stowed position.

1. Hold the connector tongue ① so that the seat belt does not retract suddenly when the tongue is released from the connector buckle. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool such as key Ⓐ into the connector buckle.
2. Store the seat belt tongue into the tongue holder Ⓑ first ②.
3. Store the connector tongue into the retractor base ③.

WARNING:

Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.



Attaching rear center seat belt:

Always be sure the rear center seat belt connector tongue and connector buckle are attached. Disconnect only when folding down the rear seat.

To connect the buckle:

1. Pull out the connector tongue from the retractor base ①.
2. Pull out the seat belt tongue from the tongue holder Ⓑ ②.
3. Pull the seat belt and fasten the connector buckle until it clicks ③.

The center seat belt connector tongue and buckle are identified by the ▼ and ▲ mark.

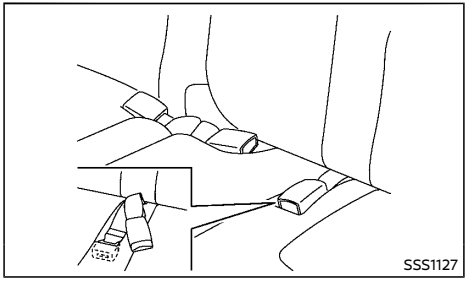
The center seat belt connector tongue can be attached only into the rear center seat belt connector buckle.

To fasten the seat belt, see "Fastening seat belts" (P.1-15).

WARNING:

- **When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear center seat belt connector is completely secured.**
- **If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.**

Storing third row seat belt buckles



Before folding down the seat, put the buckles in the storage of the seat cushion to avoid dropping it under the seat cushion.

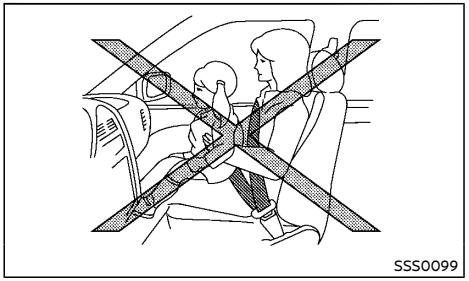
SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS USAGE



WARNING:

- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, it is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint systems in your vehicle.**
- **The direction of the child restraint, either front-facing or rear-facing, depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for details.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to child's face or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint system. If you must install a front-facing child restraint system in the front seat, see "Installation on front passenger's seat - with automatic locking mode (for Mexico)" (P.1-33).**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A rear-facing child restraint system must only be used in the rear seat.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit a child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking clip and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system. An improperly installed child restraint system could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION:

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint system.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with UN Regulation No. 44 (UN R44) or UN Regulation No.129 (UN R129).
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

WARNING:

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

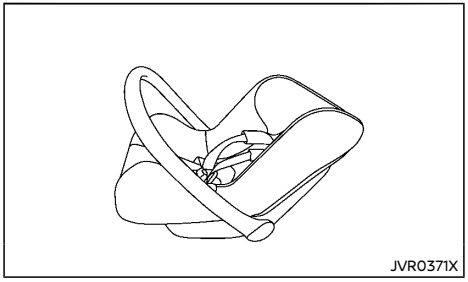
NOTE:

Child restraints approved to UN R44 or UN R129 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

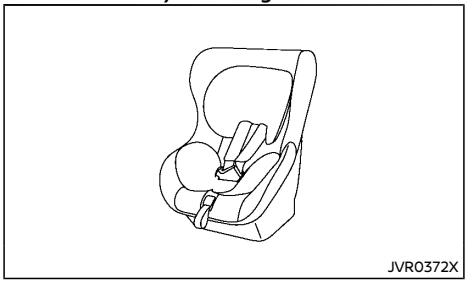
Mass group of child seat

Mass group	Child's weight
Group 0	up to 10 kg
Group 0+	up to 13 kg
Group I	9 to 18 kg
Group II	15 to 25 kg
Group III	22 to 36 kg

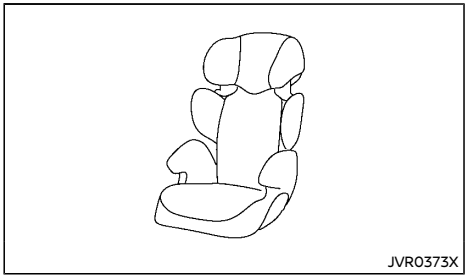
Kind of child seats (example):



Child safety seat categories 0 and 0+



Child safety seat categories 0+ and I



Child safety seat categories II and III

Approved child restraint positions (without ISOFIX)

The following restriction is applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position (without ISOFIX child restraint).

Weight group	Seating position				
	Front passenger seat	Second row outboard seat	Second row center seat	Third row outboard seat	Third row center seat
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	X	U	U	X	X
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	X	U	U	X	X
Group I (9 to 18 kg)	X	U	U	X	X
Group II (15 to 25 kg)	X	U	U	X	X
Group III (22 to 36 kg)	X	U	U	X	X

U: Suitable for "Universal" category - child restraints - approved for use in this weight group.

X: Seat position not suitable for restraints in this weight group.

Approved child restraint positions (with ISOFIX)

The following restriction is applied when using child restraints varying by infants weight and installation position (ISOFIX child restraint).

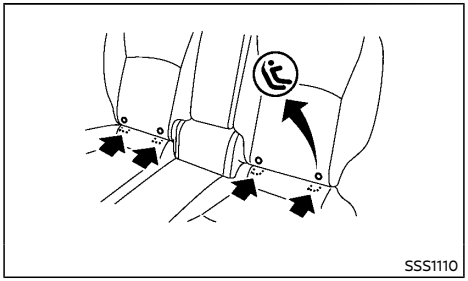
Weight group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions				
			Front passenger seat	Second row outboard seat	Second row center seat	Third row outboard seat	Third row center seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2					
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	X	X
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	X	X	X	X
	D	ISO/R2					
	C	ISO/R3					
Group I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X	X	X
	C	ISO/R3		IL			
	B	ISO/F2		IUF			
	B1	ISO/F2X		X			
	A	ISO/F3		X			
Group II (15 to 25 kg)	—		X	X	X	X	X
Group III (22 to 36 kg)	—		X	X	X	X	X

IUF: Suitable for “universal” category ISOFIX forward child restraint systems approved for use in this weight group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX category child restraint system (CRS), given in the vehicle list of child seat manufacturers.

X: Seat position not suitable for restraints in this weight group.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (for second row seat)

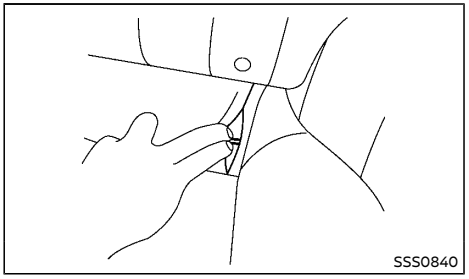


ISOFIX label location

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

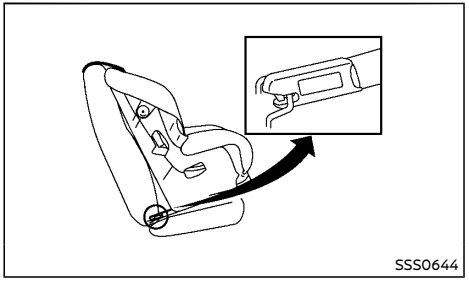
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the second row outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the second row seat center position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX (for second row seat)" (P.1-25).)

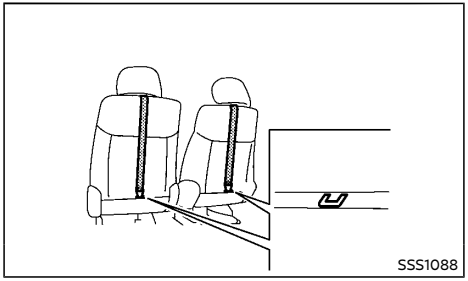
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

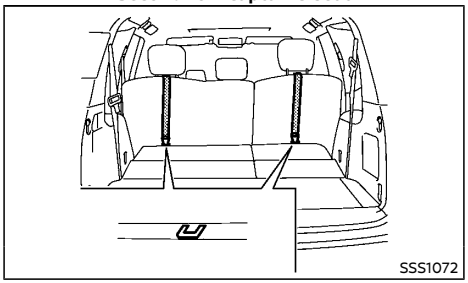
WARNING:

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the luggage area. Remove cargo from the vehicle or secure it. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

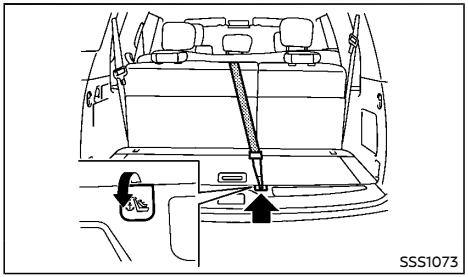
Anchorage location



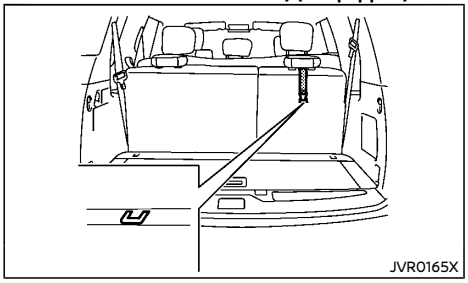
Second row captain's seat



Second row bench seat



Third row bench seat (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa) (if equipped)



Third row bench seat (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

Anchor points are located as shown.

- On the back of seatback for the second row seat (outboard seating positions)
- On the floor for the third row seat (center seating position) (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa - if equipped)
- On the back of seatback for the third row seat (right outboard seating position) (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchorage that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instruction to remove any slack.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX (for second row seat)

WARNING:

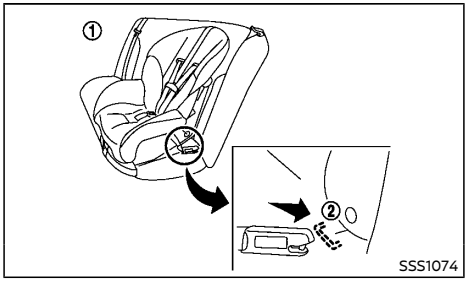
- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system (for second row seat)" (P.1-24). If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the second row center seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the**

damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

Installation on second row outboard seats

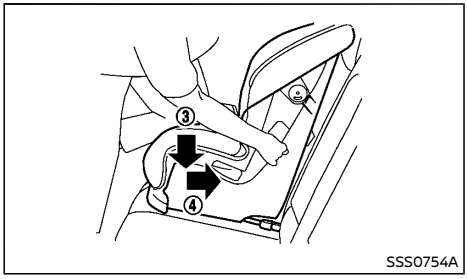
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats using ISOFIX:



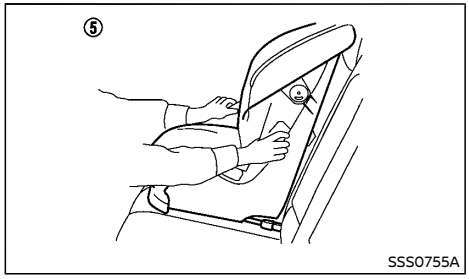
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-10).) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.1-24).)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

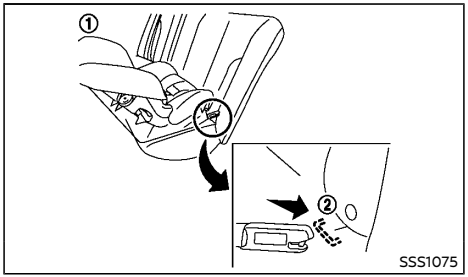


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

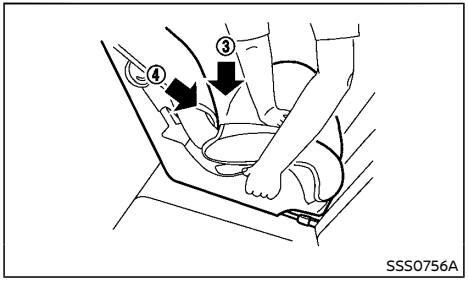
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the second row outboard seats using ISOFIX:



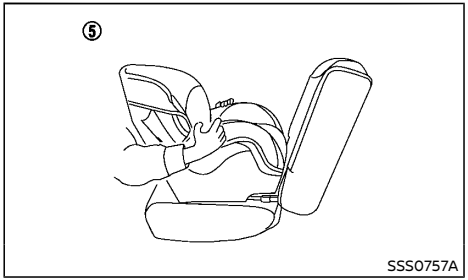
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See “Child restraint anchorage” (P.1-24).)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



Step 6

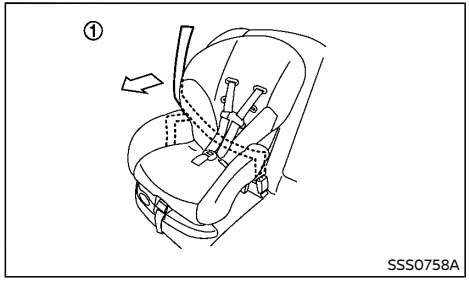
6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats - without automatic locking mode (except for Mexico)

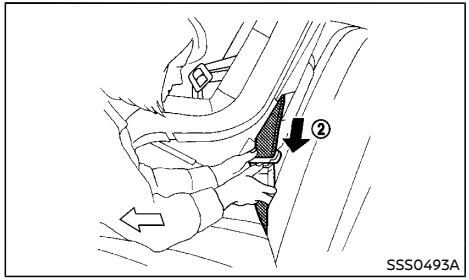
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer’s instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



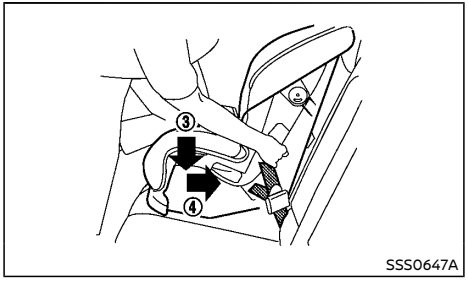
Front-facing: Step 1

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



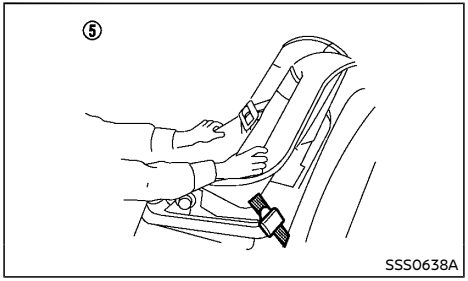
Front-facing: Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Front-facing: Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

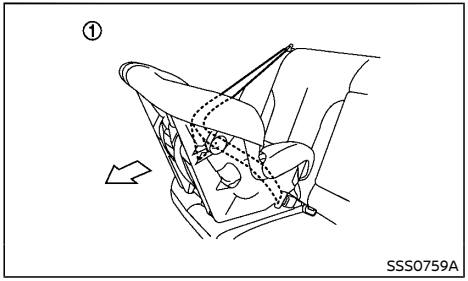


Front-facing: Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

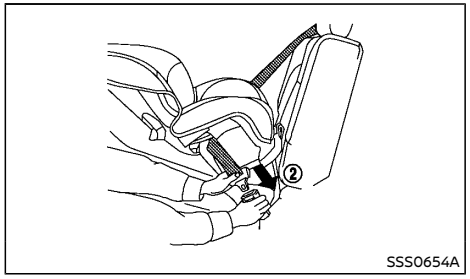
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



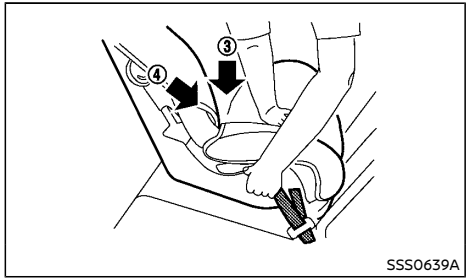
Rear-facing: Step 1

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



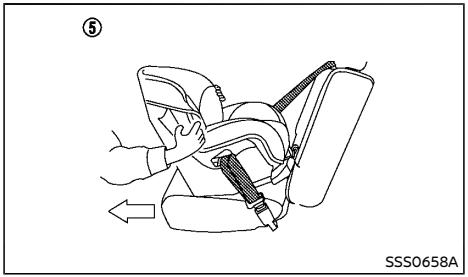
Rear-facing: Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Rear-facing: Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



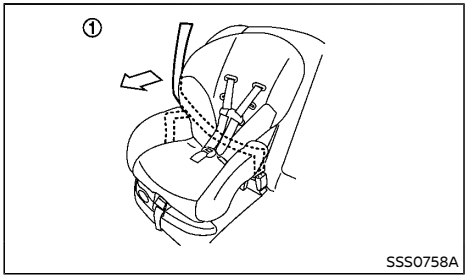
Rear-facing: Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on rear seats - with automatic locking mode (for Mexico)

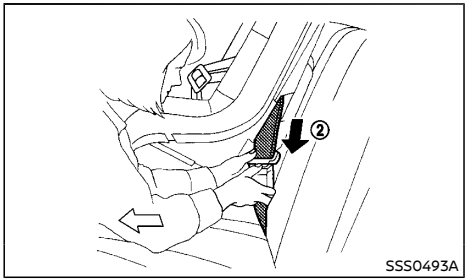
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:



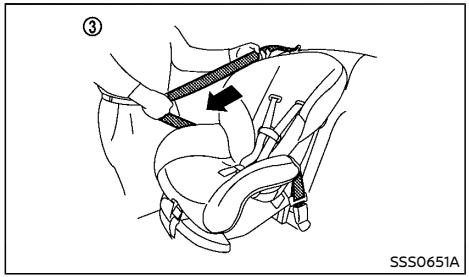
Front-facing: Step 1

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



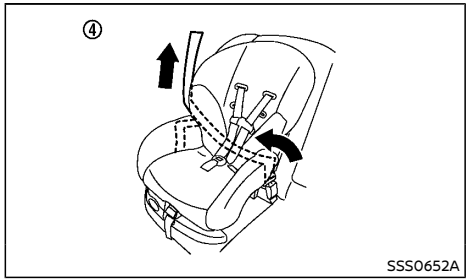
Front-facing: Step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



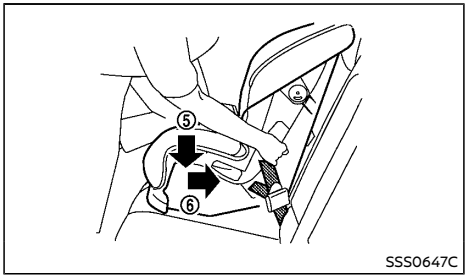
Front-facing: Step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



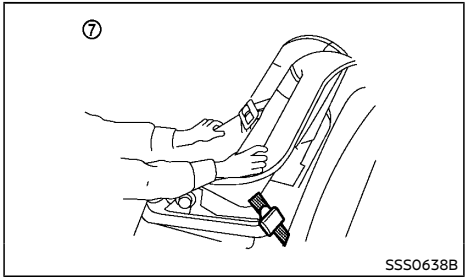
Front-facing: Step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Front-facing: Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

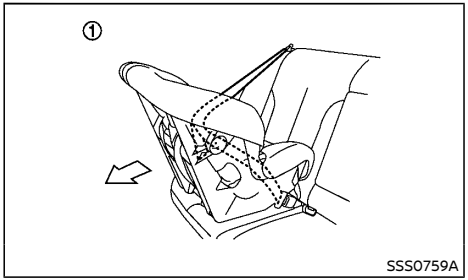


Front-facing: Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 8.

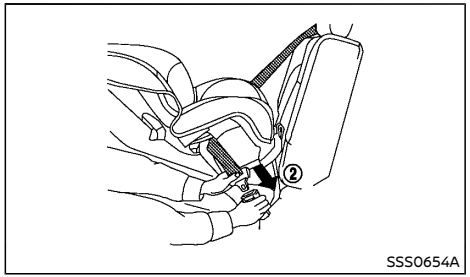
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:



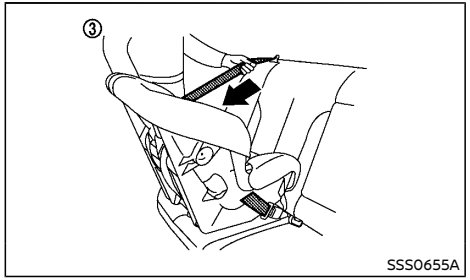
Rear-facing: Step 1

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



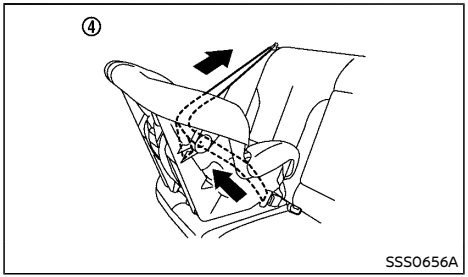
Rear-facing: Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.



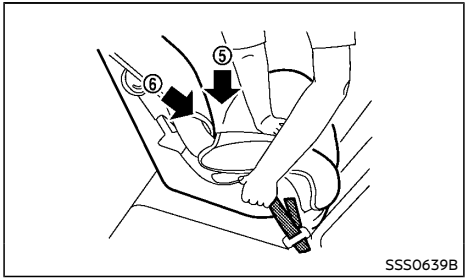
Rear-facing: Step 3

3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended ③. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode).



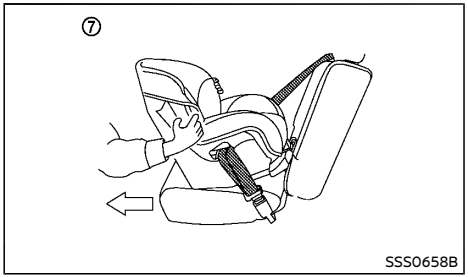
Rear-facing: Step 4

4. Allow the seat belt to retract ④. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Rear-facing: Step 5

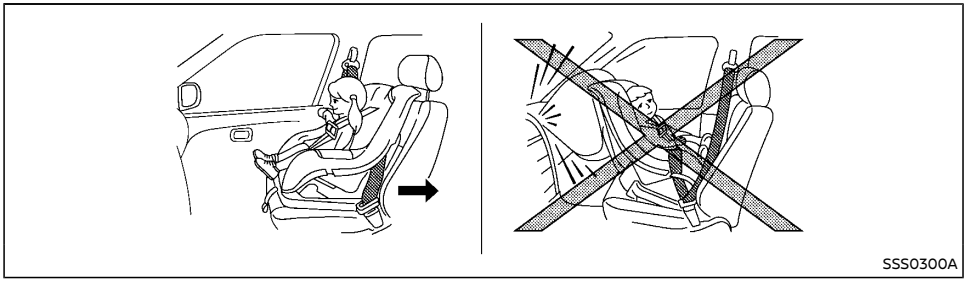
5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ⑤ and rearward ⑥ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Rear-facing: Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑦. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

Installation on front passenger's seat - without automatic locking mode (except for Mexico)

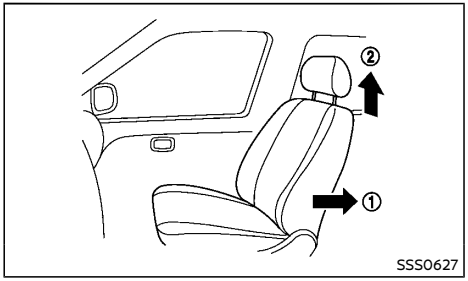

SSS0300A

WARNING:

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, subject to local regulations, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**

Front-facing:

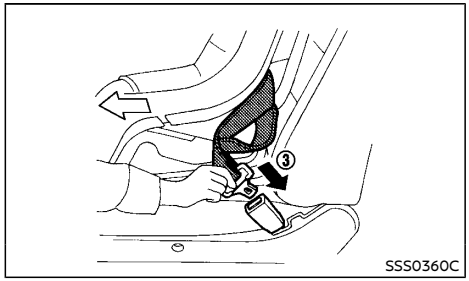
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:



SSS0627

Steps 1 and 2

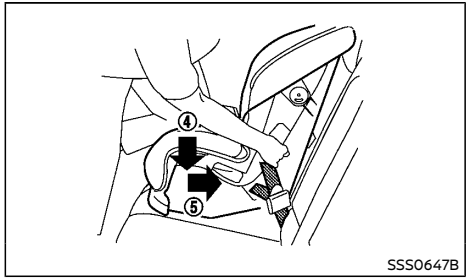
1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
3. Position the child restraint in the seat.



SSS0360C

Step 4

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.

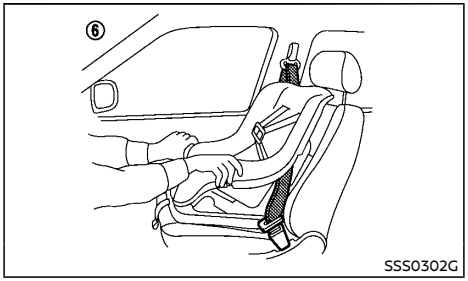


SSS0647B

Step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up

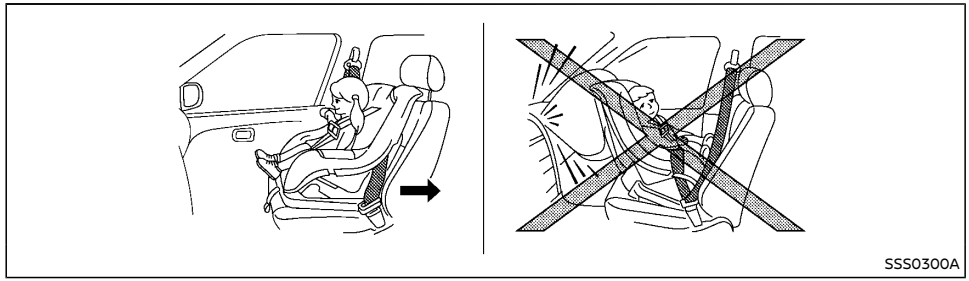
on the seat belt.



Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 7.

Installation on front passenger's seat - with automatic locking mode (for Mexico)

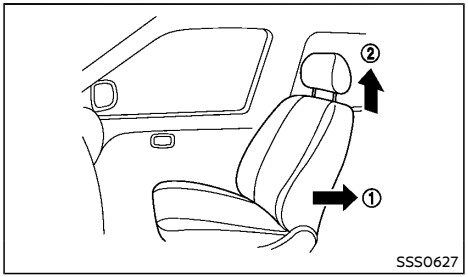


WARNING:

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**
- **Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.**

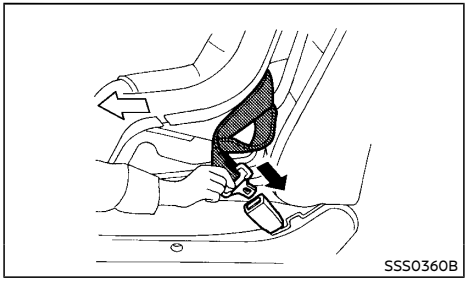
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt with automatic locking mode:



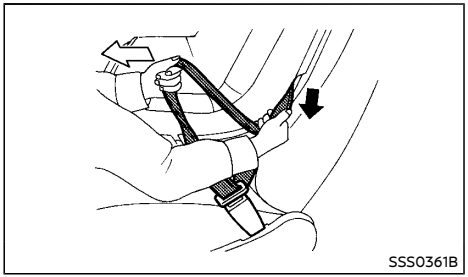
Front-facing: Steps 1 and 2

1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
3. Position the front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat. It should be placed in the front-facing direction only.



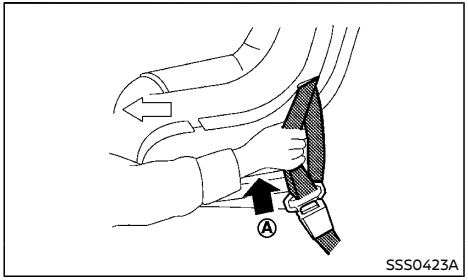
Front-facing: Step 4

4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



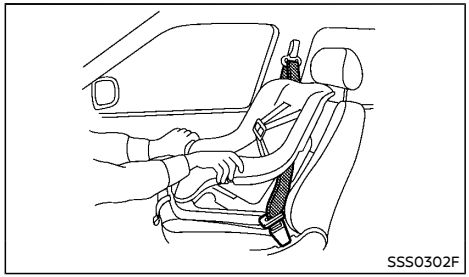
Front-facing: Step 5

5. Pull out the shoulder belt until the entire belt is extended to change the locking mode to automatic locking.



Front-facing: Step 6

6. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up Ⓐ on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Front-facing: Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
8. Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 5 through 8.
10. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The front passenger air bag status light should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, see "Supplemental air bag systems" (P.1-40). **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the automatic locking mode is canceled and returned to the emergency locking mode.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

This section shows two types of the front-impact air bag system:

- With Advanced Air Bag System
- Without Advanced Air Bag System

Supplemental side-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head, chest and pelvis area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear (second and third) outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear (second and third) outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side-impact, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags on both sides are designed to inflate. Under the both side-impact and rollover situations, the supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-13).) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation.

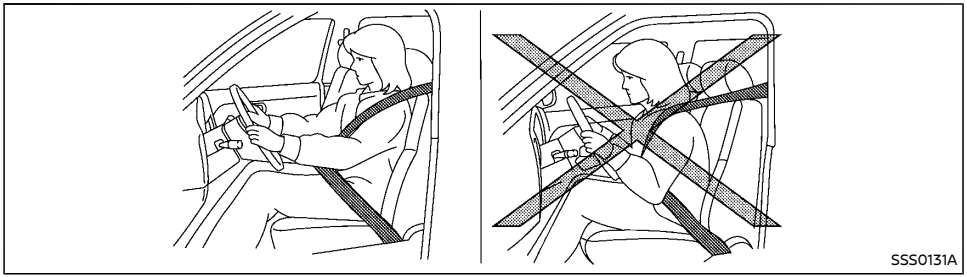
The front and side-impact air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

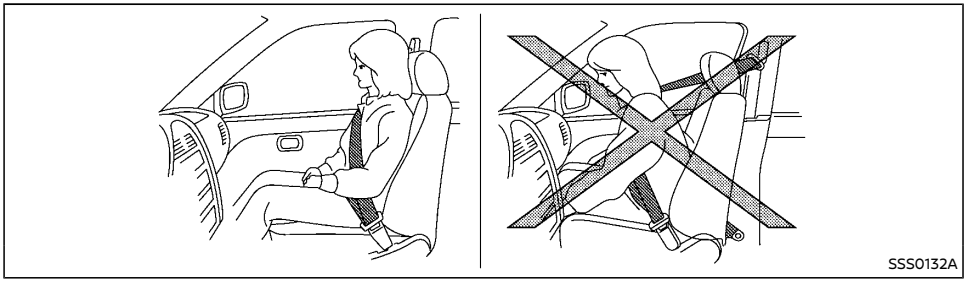
The curtain side-impact air bag will remain inflated for a while.

The curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will remain inflated for a short period of time, under both side-impact and rollover situations.

The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

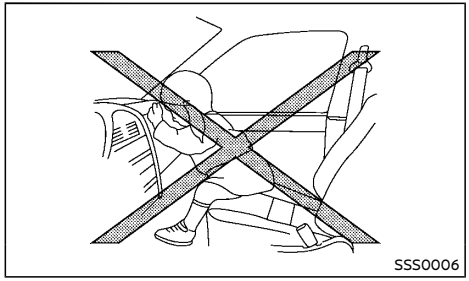
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS is operational. (See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-16).)

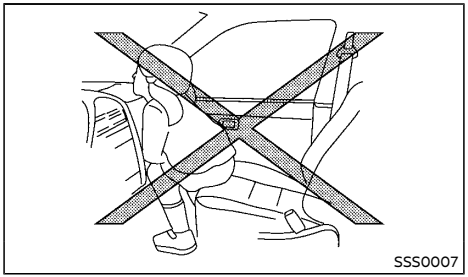

SSS0131A

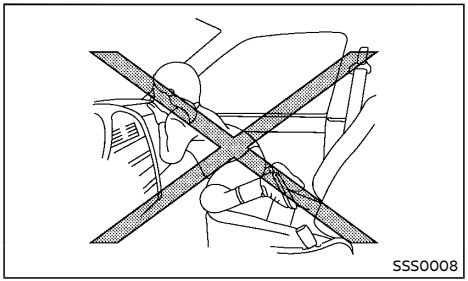

SSS0132A

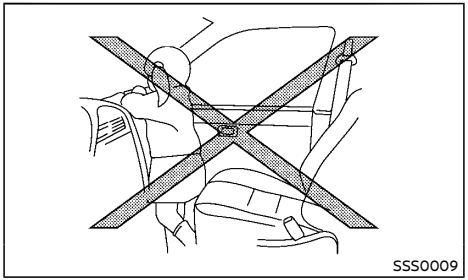
WARNING:

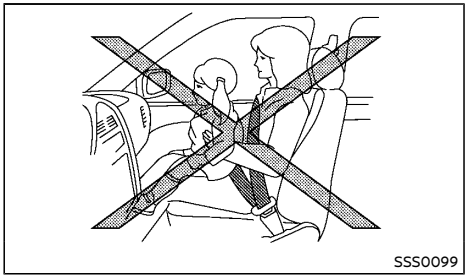
- **The supplemental front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.**
- **Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk of injury if the supplemental front air bag inflates.**
- **Observe the following precautions for a model with Advanced Air Bag System:**
  - **— The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the front passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied.**
  - **— The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The advanced air bag system monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.**
  - **— The front passenger seat is equipped with occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) that turn the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. These sensors are only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. See "Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)" (P.1-42).**

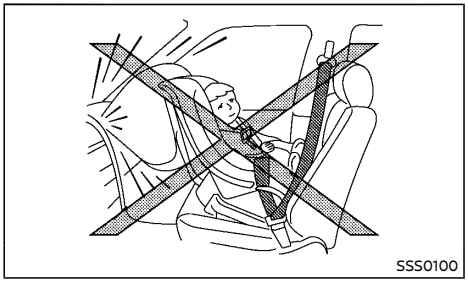

SSS0006


SSS0007


SSS0008

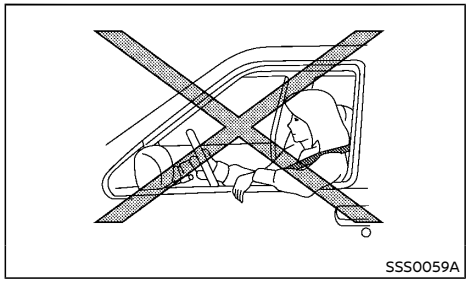

SSS0009

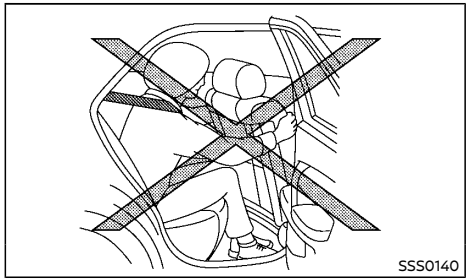

SSS0099

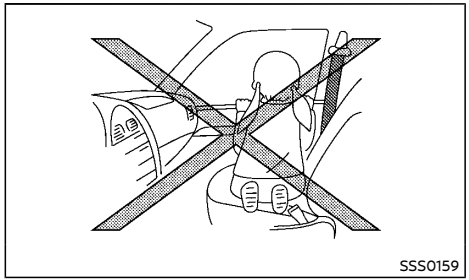

SSS0100

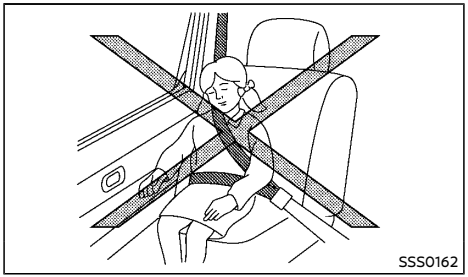
WARNING:

- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-19).)**


SSS0059A


SSS0140


SSS0159


SSS0162

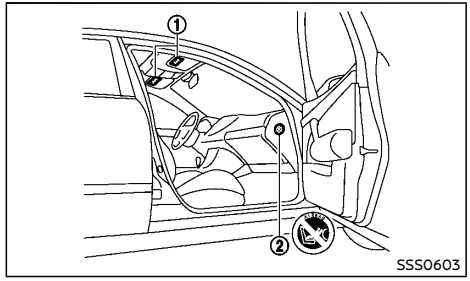
WARNING:

- **The supplemental side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents (if equipped except for Mexico).**
- **The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents (for Mexico).**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags located on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.**

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the front seat belt retractors and anchors, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.1-50).)

Air bag warning labels



SSS0603

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

SRS air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ② (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

The label warns you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!"

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation.

For additional information, see "Child restraints" (P.1-19).

SRS air bag warning light


SPA1097

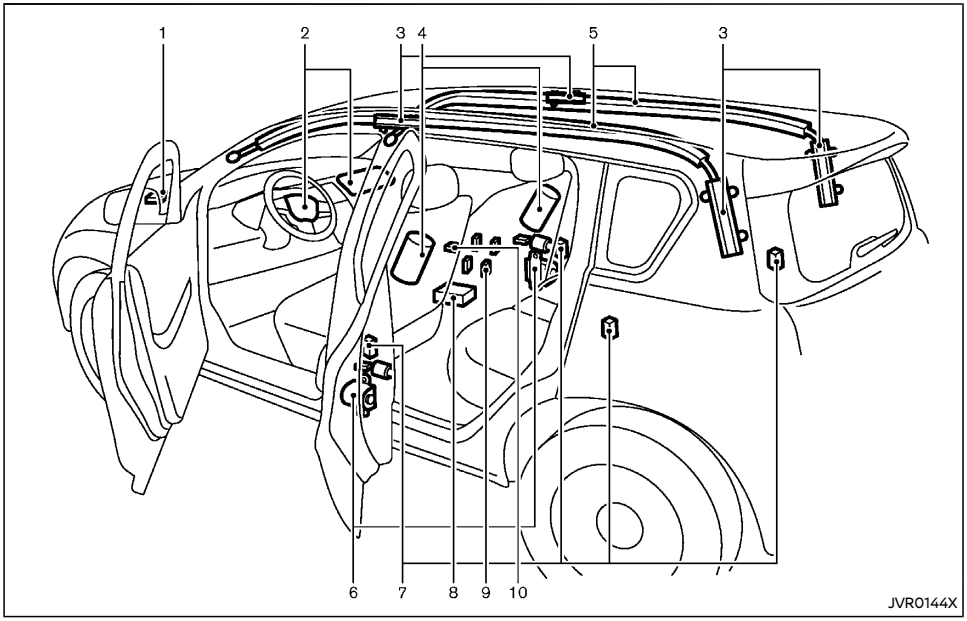
The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioner seat belt system and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt system need servicing:

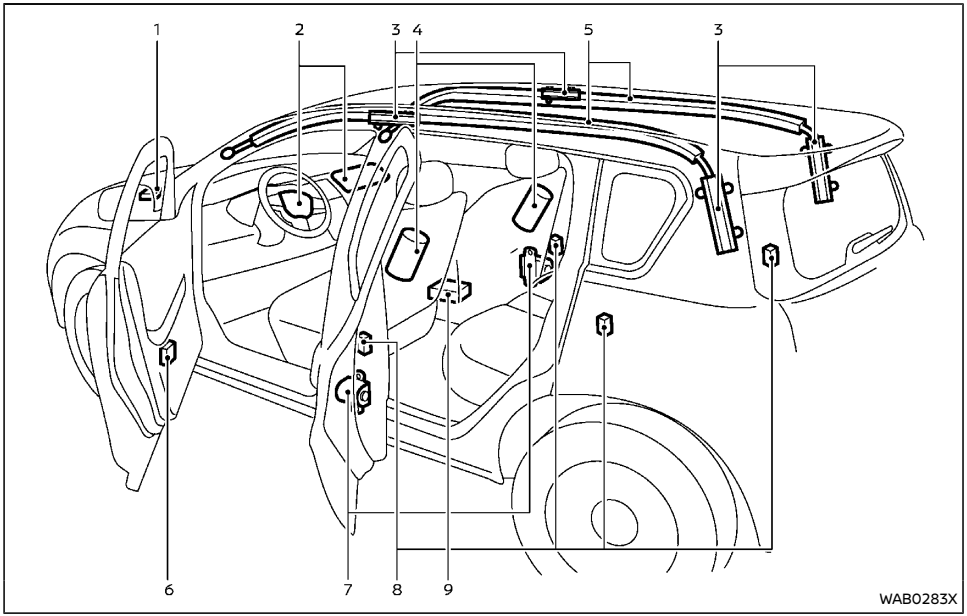
- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt system may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.



Models with Advanced Air Bag System

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules (NISSAN Advanced Air Bags)
3. Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag inflators
4. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags
6. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractors
7. Satellite sensors
8. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
9. Occupant classification sensors (weight sensors)
10. Occupant classification system control unit



Models without Advanced Air Bag System

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front air bag modules
3. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)
4. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped)
6. Door satellite sensors (if equipped for both driver's and front passenger's side doors)
7. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractors
8. Satellite sensors (if equipped)
9. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)

WARNING:

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work on and around the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow for easy identification.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of

smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)

WARNING:

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's advanced air bag system, please observe the following items.

- **Do not allow a passenger in the rear seat to push or pull on the seatback pocket.**
- **Do not place heavy loads heavier than 4 kg (9.1 lb) on the seatback, headrest or in the seatback pocket.**
- **Do not store luggage behind the seat that can press into the seatback.**
- **Be sure that the front passenger seat does not contact the rear seat, instrument panel, etc.**
- **Confirm the operating condition with the front passenger air bag status light.**
- **If you notice that the front passenger air bag status light is not operating in accordance with the above description, please take your vehicle to your NISSAN dealer to check the passenger seat advanced air bag system.**
- **Until you have confirmed with your dealer that your passenger seat advanced air bag is working properly, position the occupants in the rear seating positions.**
- **Do not place objects with sharp edges on the seat. Also, do not place heavy objects on the seat that will leave permanent impressions in the seat. Such objects can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors (weight sensors). This can affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Removing or modifying the front passenger seat may affect the function of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that is not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensors.**
- **The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.**

If the front passenger air bag status light does not illuminate when a child is seated in the front passenger seat, or illuminates when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, check to confirm that no loads are applied to the seat except for the weight of the seated passenger. If you have any questions about whether your passenger air bag is functioning as designed, your NISSAN dealer can confirm that it is working properly by using a special tool.

This vehicle is equipped with Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

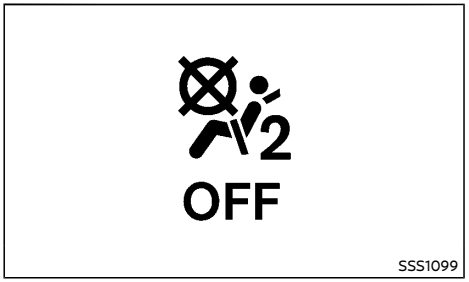
The Advanced Air Bag System monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensors and the occupant classification sensors (weight sensors). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage. For the front right passenger, the occupant classification sensors are also monitored. Based on information from the sensors, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger's air bag may be automatically turned OFF under some conditions, depending on the information provided by the occupant classification sensors. If the front passenger air

bag is OFF, the front passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system. If you have any questions about the performance of your air bag system, please contact NISSAN or a NISSAN dealer.

Supplemental front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the head and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with Advanced Air Bag System, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The supplemental front-impact air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the air bag module during inflation. The air bag will deflate quickly after a collision.

Front passenger air bag status light:



The front passenger seat is equipped with the occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) that turn the front passenger air bag on or off depending on the weight applied to the front passenger seat. The status of the front passenger air bag (ON or OFF) is indicated by the front passenger air bag status light ( ) which is located on the instrument panel. After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or illuminates depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied passenger seat: The is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Passenger seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied passenger seat and the passenger meets the conditions outlined in this section: The light is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

In addition to the above, certain objects placed on the front passenger seat may also cause the light to operate as described above depending on their weight.

For additional information related to the normal operation and troubleshooting of this occupant classification sensor system, please refer to "Normal operation" (P.1-44) and "Troubleshooting" (P.1-45) in this section.

Front passenger air bag:

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver's air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of this system is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

The occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) are on the seat cushion frame under the front passenger's seat and are designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint is on the seat, the occupant classification sensors can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the passenger's air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults, it may be turned OFF,

however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensors to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensors are designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger's air bag OFF for specified child restraints. Failing to properly secure child restrains and to use the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode) may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger's air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-19) for proper use and installation.)

If the front passenger's seat is not occupied, the passenger's air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object being detected by the occupant classification sensors. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the front passenger air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the front passenger air bag status light is still not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is OFF). Your NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. However, if the seat becomes unoccupied, the front passenger air bag status light will remain off.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger's air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light located in the meter and gauges area will blink. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Normal operation:

In order for the occupant classification sensor system to classify the front passenger based on weight, please follow the precautions and steps outlined below:

Precautions:

- Make sure that there are no objects weighing over 4 kg (9.1 lbs) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- Make sure that a child restraint or other object is not pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- Make sure that a rear passenger is not pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat or seatback is not forced back against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.

Steps:

1. Adjust the seat as outlined. (See "Seats" (P.1-2).) Sit upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with your feet comfortably extended to the floor.
2. Make sure there are no objects on your lap.
3. Fasten the seat belt as outlined. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-13).)
4. Remain in this position for 30 seconds allowing the system to classify the front passenger before the vehicle is put into motion.

5. Ensure proper classification by checking the front passenger air bag status light.

NOTE:

This vehicle's occupant classification sensor system locks the classification during driving so it is important that you confirm that the front passenger is properly classified prior to driving. Also, the occupant classification sensor system may recalculate the weight of the occupant when the vehicle comes to a stop (i.e. stop light, stop sign, etc.), so the front passenger seat occupant should continue to remain seated as outlined above.

Troubleshooting:

If you think the front passenger air bag status light is incorrect:

1. If the light is ON with no front passenger and no objects on the front passenger seat:

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- An object weighing over 4 kg (9.1 lbs) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still ON after this, the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

2. If the light is ON with an adult occupying the front passenger seat:

- Occupant is a small adult — the front passenger air bag status light is functioning as intended. The front passenger air bag is suppressed.

However, if the occupant is not a small adult, then this may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Occupant is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still ON after this, the person should be advised not to ride in the front passenger seat and the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

3. If the light is OFF with a small adult, child or child restraint occupying the front passenger seat.

   This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Small adult or child is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- The child restraint is not properly installed, as outlined. (See "Child restraints" (P.1-19).)
- An object weighing over 4 kg (9.1 lbs) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any

of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

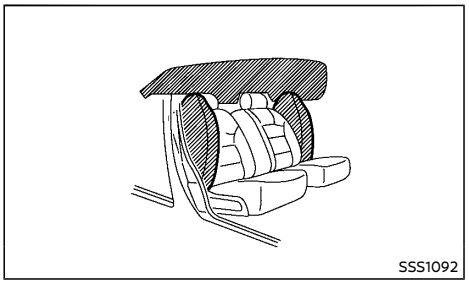
If the light is still OFF after this, the small adult, child or child restraint should be repositioned in the rear seat and the vehicle should be checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system (without Advanced Air Bag System)

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental side-impact air bag system


SSS1092

The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped) (except for Mexico)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system (if equipped) (for Mexico)

The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions or rollover collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact or near rollover. It may not inflate in certain side collisions or in certain rollover collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system operation.

SRS AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

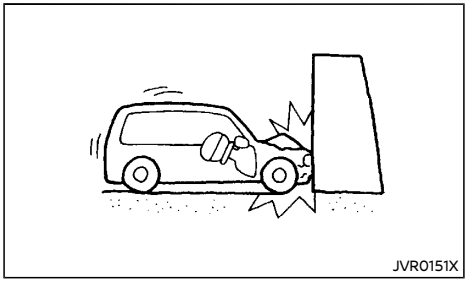
The SRS air bags activate in the event of a front or side impact in which the vehicle occupants may be severely injured even if they are wearing the seat belts properly.

They may not activate when the crash energy is absorbed and/or distributed by the vehicle body. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper SRS air bag system operation.

When the SRS air bag will deploy

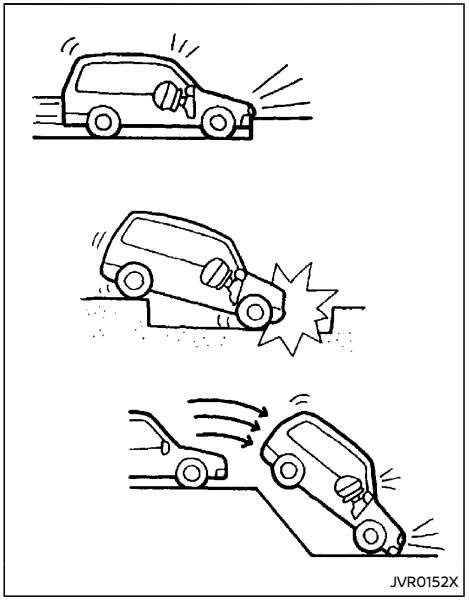
Supplemental front-impact air bags:

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0151X

The supplemental front-impact air bag system will deploy in the event of an impact which exceeds a 25 km/h frontal collision with a solid wall that does not move or deform.

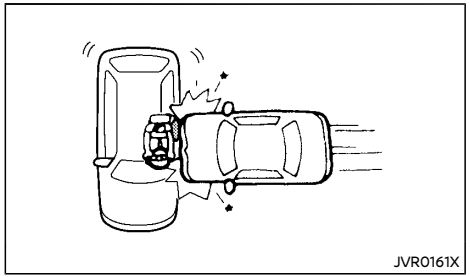
The supplemental front-impact air bag system may also deploy when the vehicle receives severe damage to the undercarriage.


JVR0152X

- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface at high speed
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch
- Landing hard on the ground after jumping

Supplemental side-impact air bags:

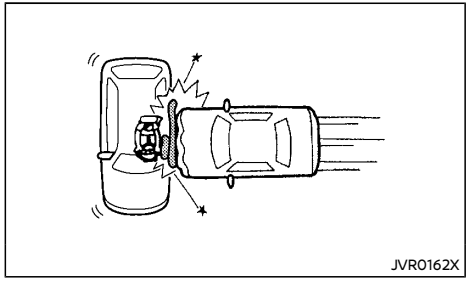
The supplemental side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0161X

- The supplemental side-impact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):

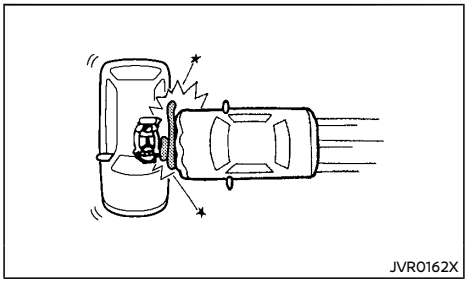
The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0162X

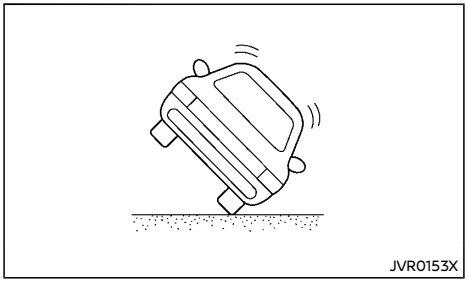
- The supplemental curtain side-impact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h.

Supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bags (if equipped):

The supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0162X

- The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h.


JVR0153X

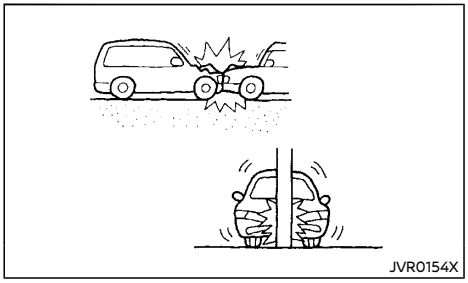
- The supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags will also deploy when the vehicle tips up at a certain degree.

When the SRS air bag is unlikely to deploy

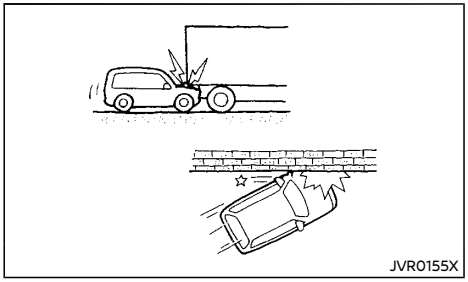
The SRS air bags may not deploy in cases where the impact is not forceful enough to inflate the SRS air bags.

For example, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, the SRS air bags are unlikely to deploy.

Supplemental front-impact air bags:

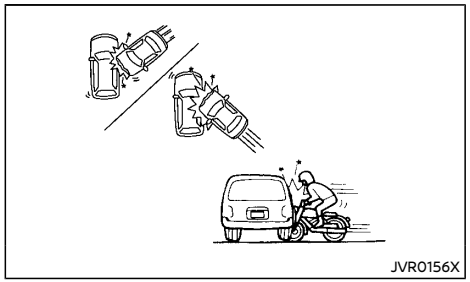

JVR0154X

- Striking a vehicle of the same class that is parked
- Crashing into a solid utility pole

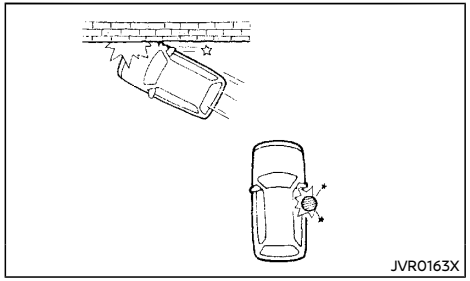

JVR0155X

- Running under the tail gate of a truck
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails

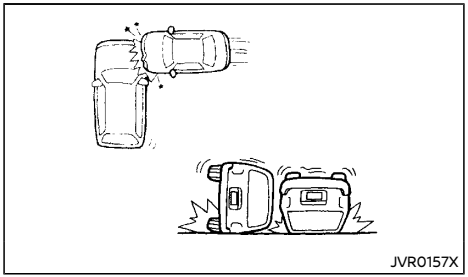
Supplemental side-impact air bags:


JVR0156X

- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle

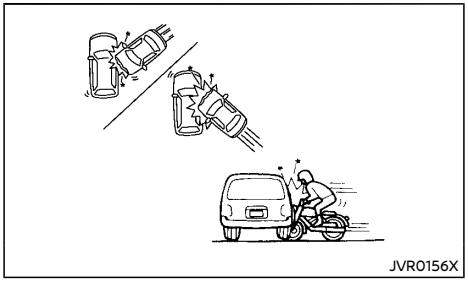

JVR0163X

- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

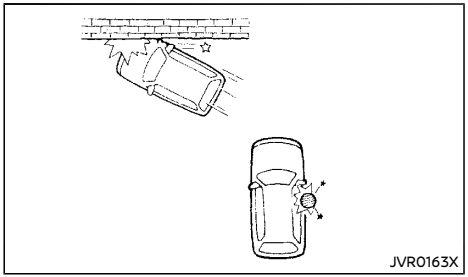

JVR0157X

- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room
- Vehicle rollover

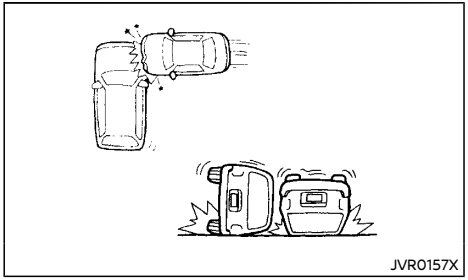
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):


JVR0156X

- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle

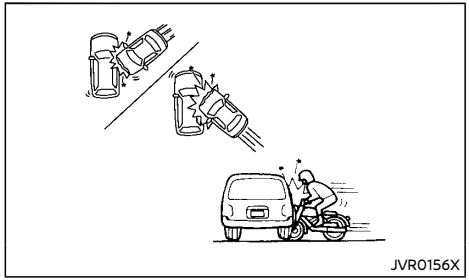

JVR0163X

- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

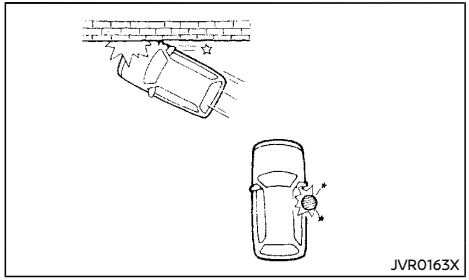

JVR0157X

- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room
- Vehicle rollover

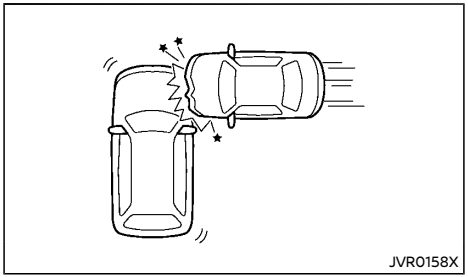
Supplemental curtain side-impact and roll-over air bags (if equipped):


JVR0156X

- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle


JVR0163X

- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole


JVR0158X

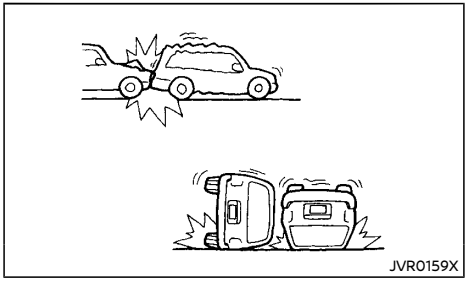
- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room

When the SRS air bag will not deploy

Once the SRS air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again if your vehicle collides with another vehicle or an object.

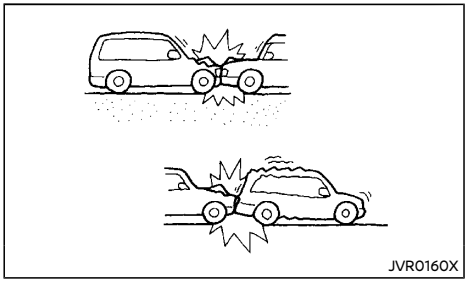
Other examples where the SRS air bag will not deploy are shown in the following illustrations.

Supplemental front-impact air bags:


JVR0159X

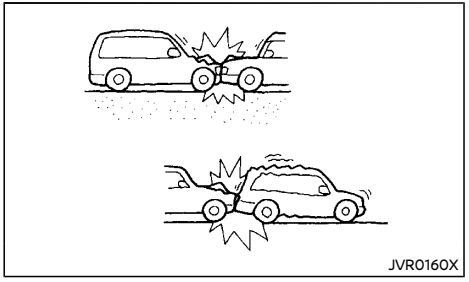
- A collision from the side or rear
- Vehicle rollover

Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):


JVR0160X

- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact and rollover air bags (if equipped):


JVR0160X

- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

WARNING:

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the

release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

WARNING:

- **Once the supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags or supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**
- **For model with Advanced Air Bag System: If there is an impact to your vehicle from any direction, your occupant classification sensors should be checked by a NISSAN dealer to verify it is still functioning correctly. The occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) should be checked even if no air bags deploy as a result of the impact. Failure to verify proper occupant classification sensors (weight sensors) function may result in an improper air bag deployment resulting in injury or death.**

The supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pretensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

MEMO

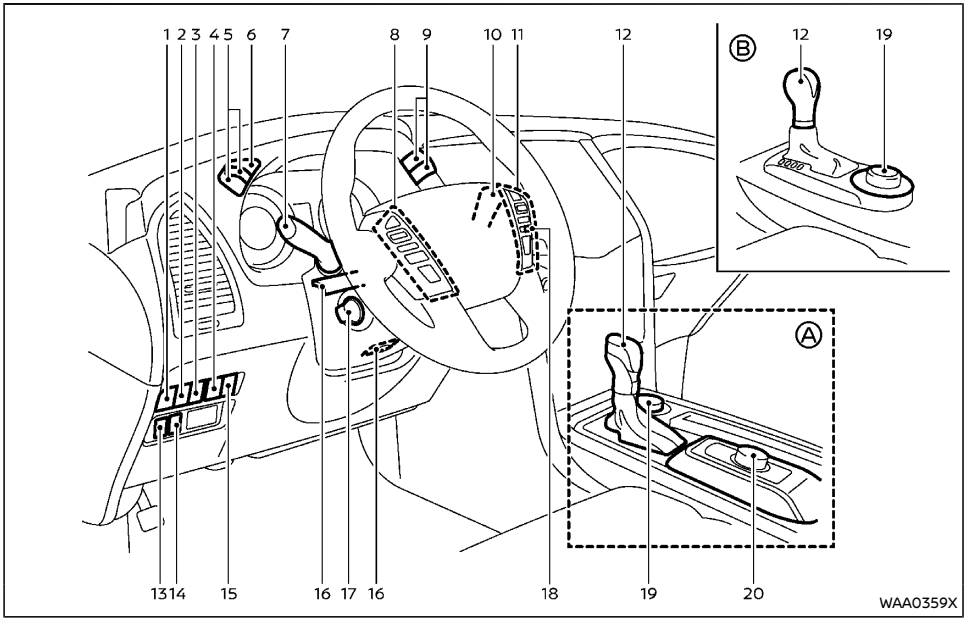
2 Instruments and controls

Cockpit 2-3
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 2-3
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 2-4
Instrument panel 2-5
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 2-5
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 2-6
Meters and gauges 2-7
Speedometer 2-8
Odometer 2-9
Tachometer 2-9
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-10
Fuel gauge 2-10
Engine oil pressure gauge 2-11
Voltmeter 2-11
Meter illumination and needle sweep (if equipped) 2-12
Vehicle information display 2-12
Instrument brightness control 2-12
Compass (if equipped) 2-14
Zone variation change procedure 2-14
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-16
Checking lights 2-17
Warning lights 2-17
Indicator lights 2-22
Audible reminders 2-25
Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display)) 2-26
How to use the vehicle information display 2-26
Startup display 2-26
Settings 2-27
Indicators for operation 2-31
Trip computer 2-36
Clock and outside air temperature 2-38
Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display)) 2-39
Indicators for operation and warnings 2-40
Maintenance indicators 2-43
Trip computer 2-44
Headlight and turn signal switch 2-47
Headlight switch 2-47
Headlight aiming control (if equipped) 2-50
Battery saver system 2-50
Headlight cleaner (if equipped) 2-50
Turn signal switch 2-51
Fog light switch (if equipped) 2-51
Front fog lights (if equipped) 2-52
Rear fog light (if equipped) 2-52
Wiper and washer switch 2-53
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-53
Rain-sensing auto wiper system (if equipped) 2-54
Rear window wiper and washer operation 2-55
Defogger switch 2-56
Windshield deicer switch (if equipped) 2-57
Horn 2-57
Heated steering wheel (if equipped) 2-58
Windows 2-58
Power windows 2-58
Sunroof (if equipped) 2-60
Automatic sunroof (Type A) 2-60
Automatic sunroof (Type B) 2-61
Clock (if equipped) 2-62
Rear door alert (if equipped) 2-62
Turning the rear door alert system ON/OFF 2-63

System operation 2-63
How to temporarily disable the rear door alert system 2-64
Power outlets 2-64
Type A 2-65
Type B (if equipped) 2-66
USB (Universal Serial Bus) charging connector 2-66
Wireless charger (if equipped) 2-67
Storage 2-68
Glove box 2-68
Instrument center box (if equipped) 2-68
Console box 2-69
Tray (if equipped) 2-69
Sunglasses holder 2-70
Cup holders 2-70
Coat hooks 2-72
Luggage hooks 2-72
Luggage floor box 2-72
Roof rack (if equipped) 2-73
Rear bumper cover (if equipped) 2-73
Sun visors 2-74
Welcome light (if equipped) 2-75
Battery saver system 2-75
Interior lights 2-75
Interior light switch (Type A) 2-75
Interior light switch (Type B) 2-76
Console light (if equipped) 2-76
Map lights 2-76
Rear personal lights 2-77
Vanity mirror lights 2-77
Cargo light 2-77
Battery saver system 2-77
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (if equipped) 2-78
Programming HomeLink® 2-78
Using the garage door two-way communication 2-80
If the device has time-out control 2-80
Operating the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-80
Programming troubleshooting 2-80
Clearing the programmed information 2-81
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button 2-81
If your vehicle is stolen 2-81

COCKPIT

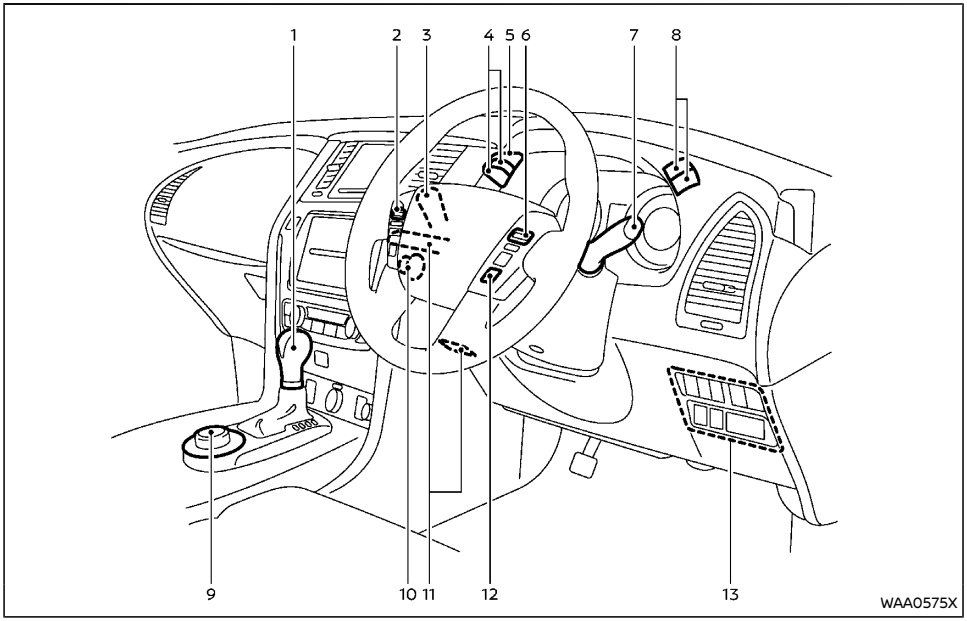
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



1. Power back door switch*
2. ECO switch*
3. Heated steering wheel switch* or Parking sensor system OFF switch*
4. Warning systems switch*
   — Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
   — Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
   — Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)*
5. Instrument brightness control switch
6. TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer
7. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
8. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — Audio control steering switch
   — Hands-Free Phone System switch
   — Voice recognition system switch*
   — Trip computer switch (model with color display)*
9. Trip computer switch (model with dot matrix display)*
10. Wiper and washer switch
11. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
    — Cruise control system*
    — Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system*
    — Hands-Free Phone System switch*
    — Voice recognition system switch*
12. Shift lever
13. Headlight aiming control switch*
14. Power back door main switch*
15. Rear door alert switch*
16. Manual tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever*
17. Electric tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch*
18. Dynamic driver assistance switch*
    — Intelligent Lane Intervention
    — Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention
    — Intelligent Distance Control*
19. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch
    Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch*
    Variable 4×4 mode select switch*
    Hill descent control switch*
    Differential lock mode switch*
    SNOW mode switch*
    TOW mode switch*
20. Display Commander*

Ⓐ Model with Display Commander
Ⓑ Model without Display Commander
*: if equipped

RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

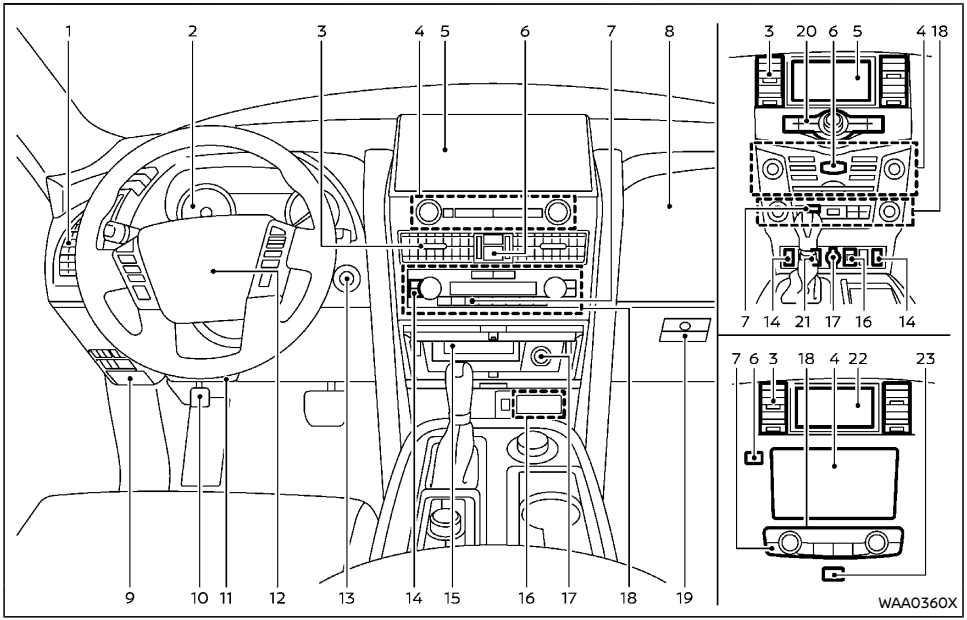


1. Shift lever
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)*
   — Audio control steering switch*
   — Hands-Free Phone System switch*
   — Voice recognition system switch*
3. Wiper and washer switch
4. Instrument brightness control switch
5. TRIP/RESET switch for twin trip odometer
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
   — Cruise control system*
   — Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system*
7. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
8. Trip computer switch
9. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch
   Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch
   Variable 4×4 mode select switch
   Hill descent control switch
   Differential lock mode switch
10. Electric tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch*
11. Manual tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever*
12. Dynamic driver assistance switch*
    — Intelligent Lane Intervention
    — Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention
13. Switches
    Power back door switch*
    Parking sensor system OFF switch
    Warning systems switch*
    — Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
    — Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
    — Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)*
    Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch*
    Power back door main switch*

*: if equipped

INSTRUMENT PANEL

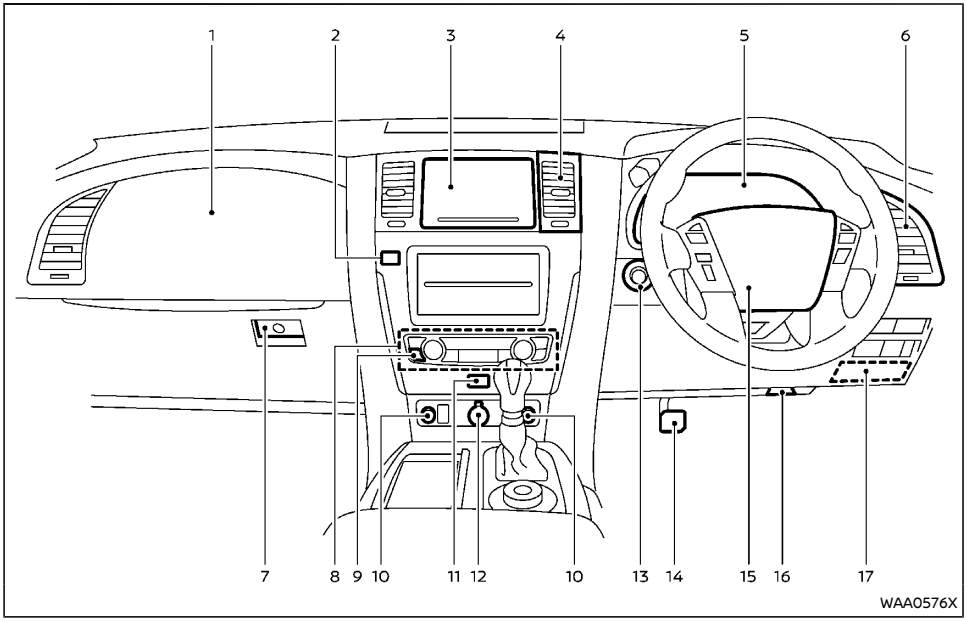
LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL



1. Side ventilator
2. Meters and gauges
3. Center ventilator
4. Audio system*
5. Center display*
   — Intelligent Around View Monitor*
   — Rear view monitor*
   — Navigation system*
6. Hazard indicator flasher switch
7. Defogger switch/Deicer switch*
8. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag
9. Fuse box
10. Parking brake
    — Operation
    — Check
11. Hood release handle
12. Steering wheel
    — Horn
    — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag
    — Power steering
13. Push-button ignition switch
14. Climate controlled seat switch*
15. Wireless charger*
16. USB connection port*
17. Power outlet
18. Heater and air conditioner control
    — Heated seats*
    — Climate controlled seats*
19. Glove box
20. Center multi-function control panel*
21. Front passenger air bag status light*
22. Instrument center box*
23. Rear cooler button*

*: if equipped

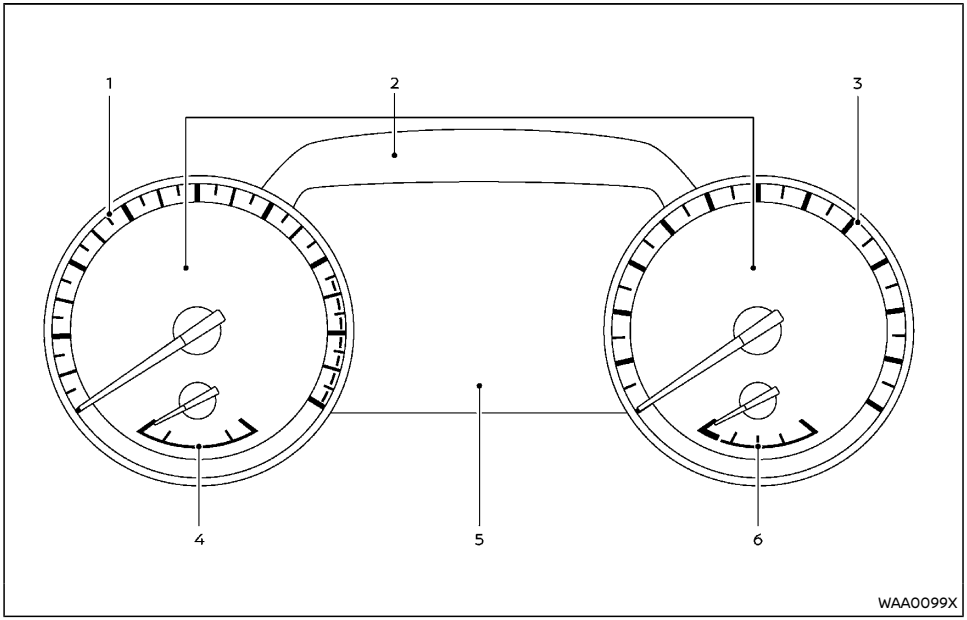
RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL



1. Front passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag
2. Hazard indicator flasher switch
3. Instrument center box
4. Center ventilator
5. Meters and gauges
6. Side ventilator
7. Glove box
8. Heater and air conditioner control
9. Defogger switch
10. Climate controlled seat switch*
11. Rear cooler button
12. Power outlet
13. Push-button ignition switch
14. Parking brake
    — Operation
    — Check
15. Steering wheel
    — Horn
    — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag
    — Power steering
16. Hood release handle
17. Fuse box

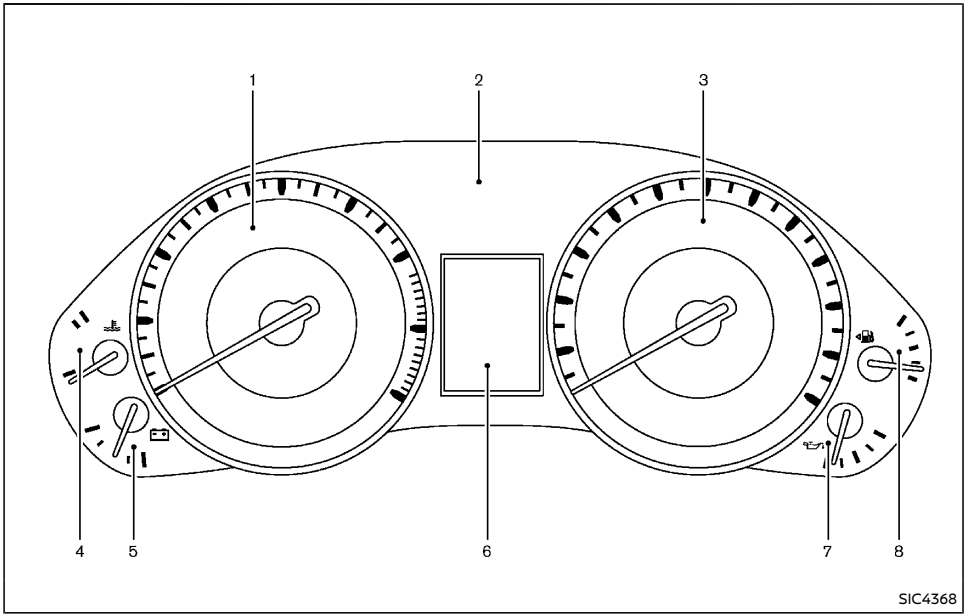
*: if equipped

METERS AND GAUGES



Type A (model with color display)

1. Tachometer
2. Warning and indicator lights
3. Speedometer
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Vehicle information display
   - — Odometer/twin trip odometer
   - — Instrument brightness control
   - — Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator
   - — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator (if equipped)
   - — Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator (if equipped)
6. Fuel gauge

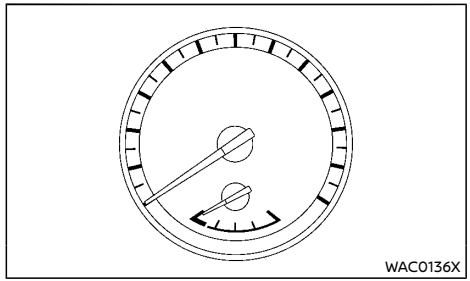


Type B (model with dot matrix or segment display)

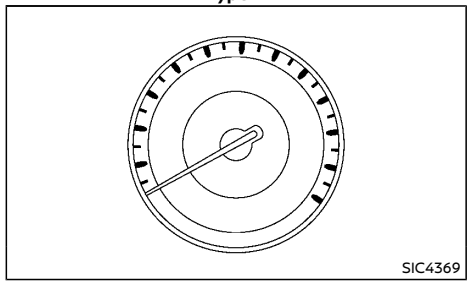
1. Tachometer*
2. Warning and indicator lights
3. Speedometer*
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge*
5. Voltmeter*
6. Vehicle information display
   - — Odometer/twin trip odometer
   - — Dot matrix display (if equipped)
   - — Trip computer (if equipped)
   - — Instrument brightness control
   - — Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator
   - — Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator (if equipped)
   - — Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator (if equipped)
7. Engine oil pressure gauge*
8. Fuel gauge*

*: **The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position. This is not a malfunction.**

SPEEDOMETER



Type A

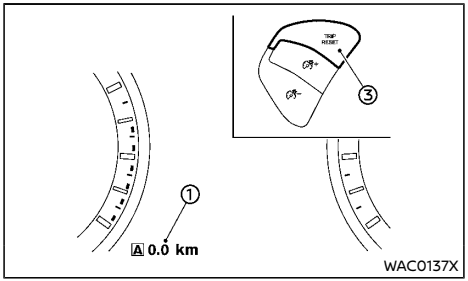


Type B

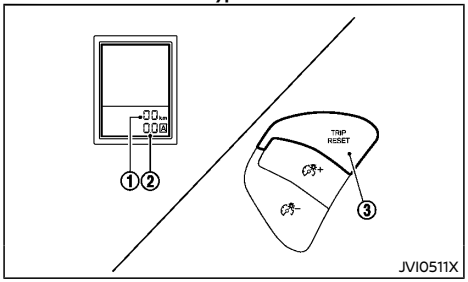
The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed.

ODOMETER

Odometer/Twin trip odometer



Type A



Type B (example)

Model with color display (Type A):

The odometer/twin trip odometer ① is displayed in the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The odometer displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven. The twin trip odometer displays the distance of individual trips.

Model with dot matrix display or segment display (Type B):

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The odometer ① displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

Changing twin trip odometer display:

Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ at the left of the combination meter panel to change the display as follows:

Model with color display:

TRIP A → TRIP B → Odometer → TRIP A

Model with dot matrix display:

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

Model with segment display:

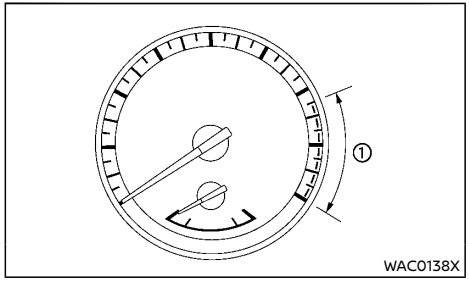
TRIP A → TRIP B → Outside air temperature* → TRIP A

*: See "Vehicle information display" (P.2-12) for the outside air temperature display.

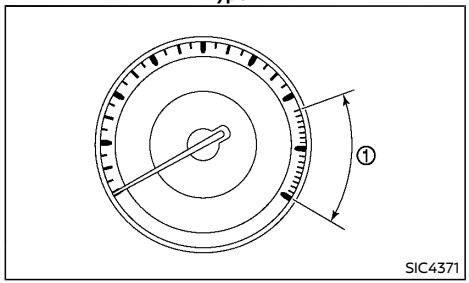
Resetting twin trip odometer:

Push the TRIP RESET switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

TACHOMETER



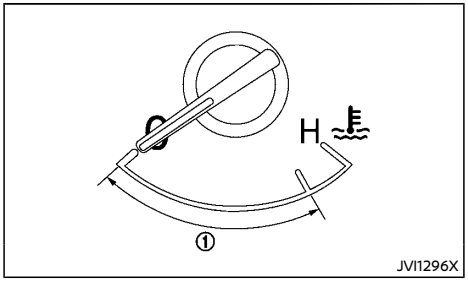
Type A



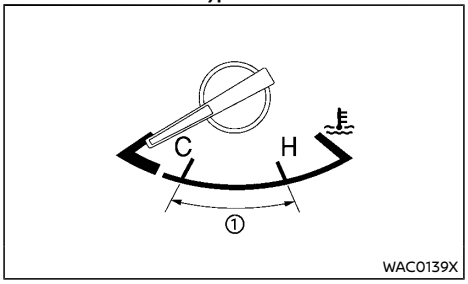
Type B

The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.**

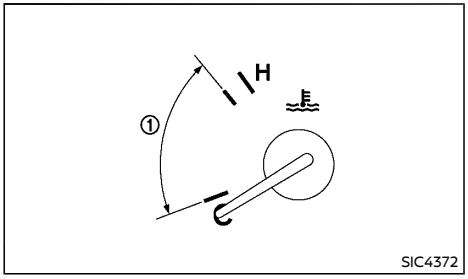
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



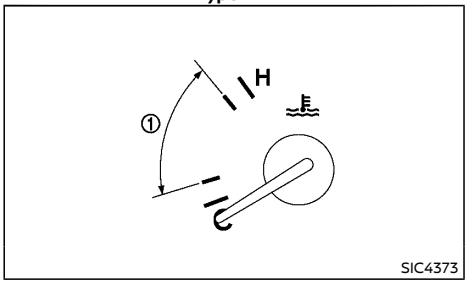
Type A-1



Type A-2



Type B-1



Type B-2

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

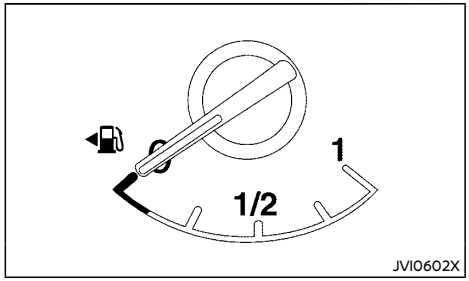
The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge needle points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

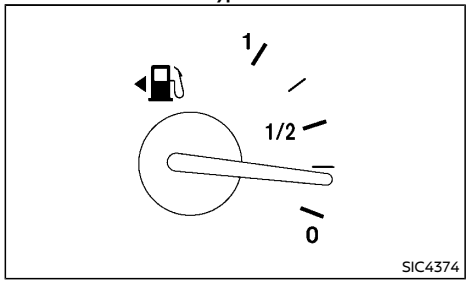
CAUTION:

- **If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature.**
- **If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible.**
- **If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-10) for immediate action required.)**

FUEL GAUGE



Type A



Type B

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in

the “ON” position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning appears (on the vehicle information display (model with color display or dot matrix display)) or the low fuel warning light illuminates (in the meter) (if equipped) when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0.

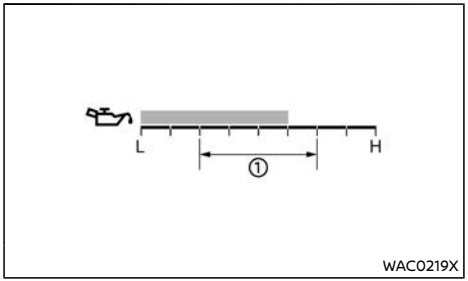
The arrow, , indicates that the fuel-filler lid is located on the left side of the vehicle.

CAUTION:

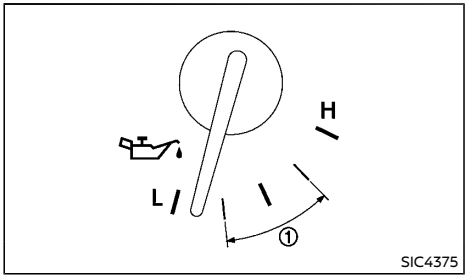
Refuel before the gauge reads 0 (empty).

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads 0 (empty).

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE GAUGE



Type A (in the vehicle information display)



Type B

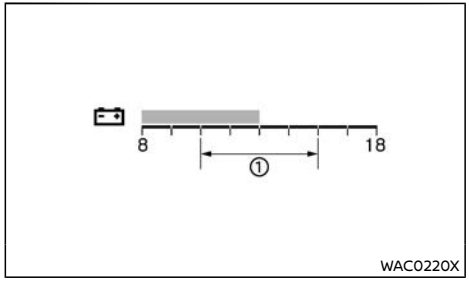
The gauge indicates the engine lubrication system oil pressure while the engine is running. When the engine speed is high, the engine oil pressure is also high. When it is low, the gauge indicates the low (L) oil pressure.

The engine oil pressure is normal when the gauge points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

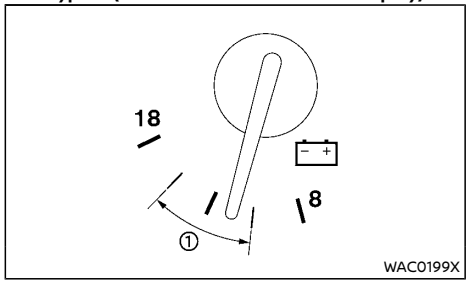
CAUTION:

- **This gauge is not designed to indicate low engine oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. (See “Engine oil” (P.8-8).)**
- **If the gauge does not move with the proper amount of engine oil, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer. Continued vehicle operation in such a condition could cause serious damage to the engine.**

VOLTMETER



Type A (in the vehicle information display)



Type B

When the ignition switch is pushed to the “ON” position, the volt meter indicates the battery voltage. When the engine is running, it indicates the generator voltage.

While cranking the engine, the volts drop below the normal range ①. If the gauge is not in the normal range (10.5 to 15.5 volts) while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

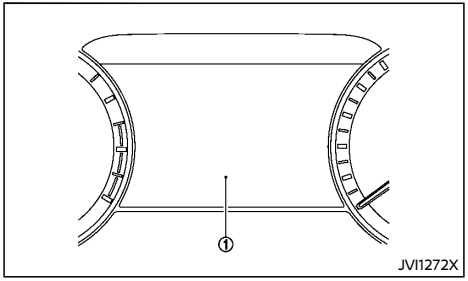
METER ILLUMINATION AND NEEDLE SWEEP (if equipped)

The illumination of meters and gauges illuminates when the driver's door is closed after getting into the vehicle with the Intelligent Key carried in.

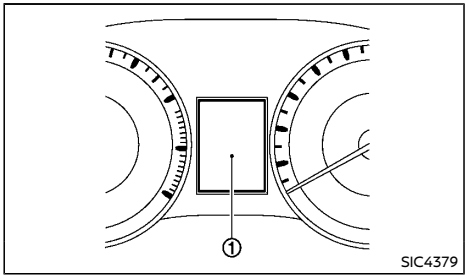
When the engine is started, the indicator needles will sweep in the speedometer and tachometer, and the illumination will be brightened gradually.

This function can be turned on or off. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-44).)

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



Type A



Type B

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the vehicle information display ① located between the speedometer and tachometer shows the following information:

- Odometer/twin trip odometer (See "Odometer" (P.2-9).)
- Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator
- Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator (if equipped) (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)
- Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator (if equipped) (See "Variable 4 × 4 mode select switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-20).)
- Instrument brightness control (See "Instrument brightness control" (P.2-12).)
- Vehicle information display (Type A) (color display) (See "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26).)
- Dot matrix display (Type B) (if equipped) (See "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).)
- Trip computer (if equipped) (See "Trip computer" (P.2-36) or "Trip computer" (P.2-44).)
- Outside air temperature

  For model with color display or dot matrix display, see "Outside air temperature (°C or °F)" (P.2-38) or "5. Outside air temperature (ICY — °C or °F)" (P.2-46).

Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator

The Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT)" (P.5-12).)

Outside air temperature (Type B) (model with segment display)

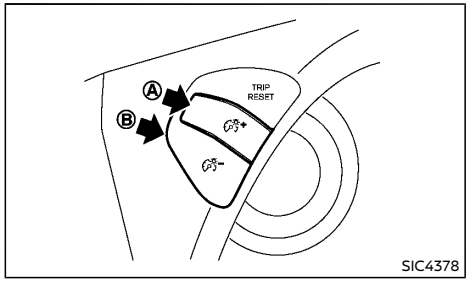
The outside air temperature is displayed in °C.

Push the TRIP RESET switch to switch the twin trip odometer display to the outside air temperature display.

When the outside air temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or lower, the outside air temperature display blinks to give a warning.

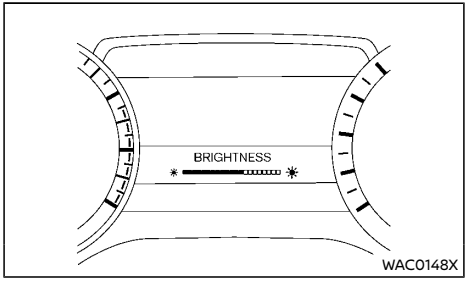
The display will stop blinking after 1 minute or when the outside air temperature becomes 4°C (39°F) or above.

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The instrument brightness control switch (upper Ⓐ and lower Ⓑ) can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Type A (model with color display)



When the instrument brightness control switch is operated, the vehicle information display switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

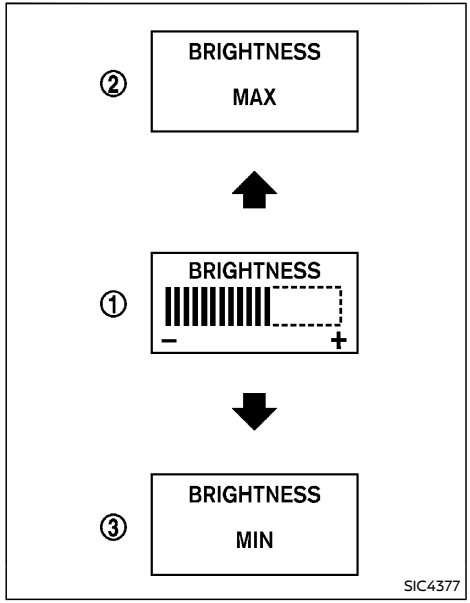
Push the upper switch Ⓐ to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights (if equipped).

Push the lower switch Ⓑ to dim the lights.

If the bar reaches the maximum or minimum brightness, a chime will sound.

The vehicle information display returns to the normal display when the instrument brightness control switch is not operated for more than 5 seconds.

Type B (model with dot matrix display)



When the instrument brightness control switch is operated, the dot matrix display (vehicle information display) switches to the brightness adjustment mode.

Push the upper switch Ⓐ to brighten the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights (if equipped). The bar ① moves to the + side. When reaching the maximum brightness, "MAX" appears on the display ②.

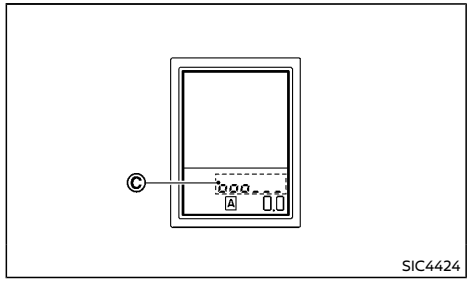
Push the lower switch Ⓑ to dim the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights (if equipped). The bar ① moves to the – side. When reaching the minimum brightness, "MIN" appears on the display ③.

"MIN" does not appear during the nighttime. (for Mexico)

The dot matrix display returns to the normal display under the following conditions:

- when the instrument brightness control switch is not operated for more than 5 seconds.
- when the switch or switch on the right side of the combination meter panel is pushed.

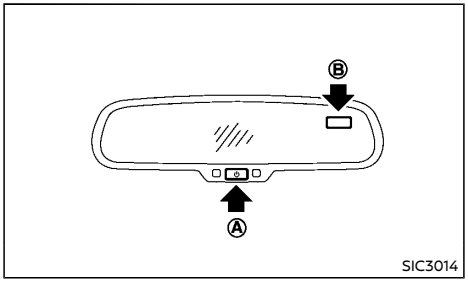
Type C (model with segment display)



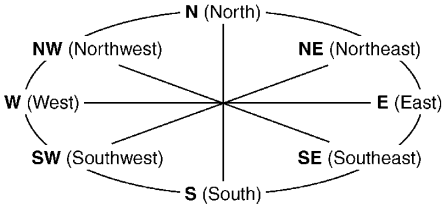
Push the instrument brightness control switch (upper Ⓐ or lower Ⓑ) to adjust the brightness of the meter panel lights and instrument panel lights (if equipped). The brightness indicator Ⓒ will be shown briefly in the vehicle information display when the instrument brightness control switch is operated.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

COMPASS (if equipped)



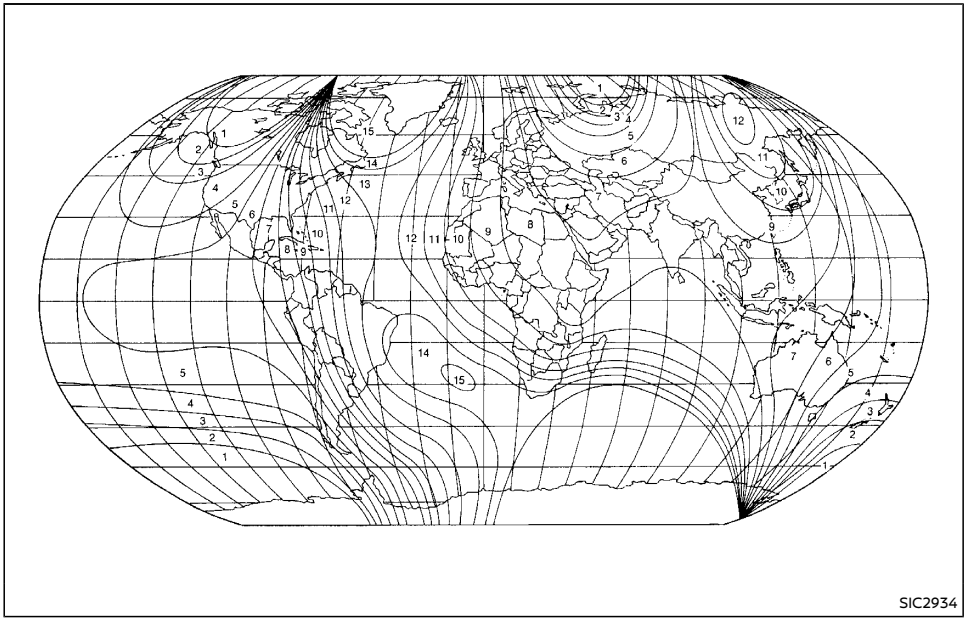
When the ⏻ switch Ⓐ is pushed, the compass display Ⓑ will indicate the direction of the vehicle's heading.



If the display reads "C" or the ⏻ switch is pushed for 9 seconds, calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in 3 complete circles at less than 8 km/h (5 MPH). You can also calibrate the compass by driving your vehicle on your everyday route. The compass will be calibrated once it has tracked 3 complete circles.

To turn off the compass, push Ⓐ again.

ZONE VARIATION CHANGE PROCEDURE



Zone map

The difference between magnetic north and geographical north is known as variance. In some areas, this difference can sometimes be great enough to cause false compass readings. Follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location if this happens:

1. Push the ⏻ switch Ⓐ for 6 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.
2. Find your current location and variance number on the zone map.
3. Push the ⏻ switch Ⓐ repeatedly until the new zone number appears in the display. After you release the switch, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

- If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, have the compass checked at a NISSAN

dealer.

- The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill. (The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)

CAUTION:

- **Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.**
- **When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as it may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.**

WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Lane departure warning light (orange)*		Engine start operation indicator light*
	Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light		Low fuel warning light*		Front fog light indicator light*
	Automatic Transmission (AT) oil temperature warning light*		Low tire pressure warning light*		Front passenger air bag status light*
	Automatic Transmission (AT) park warning light		Low washer fluid warning light*		High beam assist indicator light*
	Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange)*		Master warning light*		High beam indicator light
	Brake warning light		P position selecting warning light*		Hill descent control system ON indicator light*
	Charge warning light		Seat belt warning light		Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator light (green)*
	Intelligent Distance Control system warning light (orange)*		Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light*		Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)
	Door open warning light*		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		Rear fog light indicator light*
	Engine oil pressure warning light		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light		Security indicator light
	Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (4WD models)		Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator light*		Small light indicator light
	Headlight warning light*		Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention ON indicator light (green)*		SNOW mode indicator light*
	Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system warning light (orange)*		Check suspension indicator light*		TOW mode indicator light*
	Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light*		Cruise indicator light*		Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
	Intelligent Key system warning light*		Differential lock indicator light*		Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light
			ECO mode system indicator light*	*: if equipped	

CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position without starting the engine. The following lights (if equipped) will come on: , , , , , CRUISE, 4WD, ,

The following lights (if equipped) will come on briefly and then go off : , , , , , , , , , , DIFF LOCK, CK SUSP

If any light does not come on or operates in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display (model with color display or dot matrix display). (See "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26) or "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).)

WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)" (P.5-106).)

Except for Mexico: While the differential lock is engaged, the ABS warning light illuminates. This indicates that the anti-lock function is not fully operating. (See "Differential lock mode switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-22) for the rear differential lock function.)

AT CHECK Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the AT is operational.

If the AT check warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the AT is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

A/T OIL TEMP Automatic Transmission (AT) oil temperature warning light (if equipped)

This light illuminates when the Automatic Transmission (AT) oil temperature is too high. If the light illuminates while driving, reduce the vehicle speed as soon as safely possible until the light turns off.

CAUTION:

Continued vehicle operation when the AT oil temperature warning light is on may damage the AT.

ATP Automatic Transmission (AT) park warning light

This light indicates that the Automatic Transmission (AT) parking function is not engaged. If the transfer control is not secured in any driving position while the AT shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position, the transmission will disengage and the wheels will not lock.

For 4WD models: If the AT park warning light illuminates with the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position, shift the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch to the AUTO, 4H or 4L position again with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)

Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange; if equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the light will first illuminate in orange and turn green before turning off. This indicates that the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems are operational.

If the light comes on in orange and remains on, it may indicate that the BSW, Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention and RCTA (if equipped) systems are not functioning properly. Although the vehicle is still driveable, have the systems checked by a NISSAN dealer. See "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32) or "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-47).

Brake warning light

WARNING:

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, low brake fluid level/ low hydraulic pressure of the brake system and Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position with the parking brake applied, the brake warning light illuminates. When the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See "Parking brake" (P.3-33).)

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate that the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See "Brake fluid" (P.8-12).)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Low hydraulic pressure warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates when the engine is running, or while driving with the parking brake is released, check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is sufficient, it may indicate low hydraulic pressure in the brake booster. Have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate that the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" (P.2-17).)

Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates that the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See "Drive belt" (P.8-10).)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

CAUTION:

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

CRUISE Intelligent Distance Control system warning light (orange; if equipped)

This light comes on if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Distance Control system.

If the warning light illuminates, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and turn on the Intelligent Distance Control system again.

If it is not possible to turn on the system or the warning light stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer. See "Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico)" (P.5-71).

Door open warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors and/or back door are open or not closed securely.

Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer.

CAUTION:

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See "Engine oil" (P.8-8).)**

4WD Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light (4WD models)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the 4WD warning light turns off.

If the 4WD system malfunctions or the revolution or radius of the front and the rear wheel differs, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)

CAUTION:

- **If the 4WD warning light illuminates or blinks while driving, reduce the vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the 4WD warning light turns on when driving on dry or hard surfaced roads:**
  - **— in the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO**
  - **— in the 4L position, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position and shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO**

If the warning light is still on after the above operations, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

Headlight warning light (if equipped)

This light illuminates if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

CRUISE Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system warning light (orange; if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the ICC system warning light turns off. This indicates that the ICC system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

If the ICC system warning light illuminates, park the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the ICC system warning light remains on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

/ Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light turns off.

This light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is set to "OFF".

If the light illuminates when the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is "ON", it may indicate that the system is unavailable. See "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78) or "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86) for more details.

Intelligent Key system warning light (if equipped)

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle (model with segment display).
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one (model with segment display). (See "Battery" (P.8-17).)
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

Lane departure warning light (orange; if equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light will come on in orange, turn green, and then turn off. This indicates that the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Intelligent Lane Intervention systems are operational.

While the LDW and/or Intelligent Lane Intervention system is on, the light will blink in orange and a warning chime will sound if the vehicle is traveling close to either the left or the right of a traveling lane with detectable lane markers.

If the light comes on in orange and remains on, it may indicate that the LDW and Intelligent Lane Intervention systems are not functioning properly. Have the systems checked by a NISSAN dealer.

See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/ Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).

Low fuel warning light (if equipped)

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

Low tire pressure warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tire pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates if there is low tire pressure or a tire pressure warning system malfunction.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A check tire pressure warning (if equipped) also appears on the vehicle information display.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is pushed ON. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

The check tire pressure warning (if equipped) does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

WARNING:

- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch pushed ON, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION:

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to correctly install the specified size of tires to all four wheels.**

Low washer fluid warning light (if equipped)

The low washer fluid warning light illuminates when the washer fluid in the reservoir is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See "Window washer fluid" (P.8-16).)

Master warning light (if equipped)

The master warning light illuminates when a warning message appears in the vehicle information display.

(See "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26) or "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).)

P position selecting warning light (if equipped)

The warning light blinks in red when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the "P" (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

An inside warning chime will also sound.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).

Seat belt warning light

Type A:

The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, and will remain illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.1-13).

Type B:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver's and/or the front passenger (if equipped) seat belts are fastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the driver's and/or the front passenger (if equipped) seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belts are fastened.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.1-13).

Type C:

The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, and will remain illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

The seat belt warning light for the front passenger will illuminate if the seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For approximately 5 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

For precautions on seat belt usage, see "Seat belts" (P.1-13).

Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light (if equipped)

This light blinks when the vehicle speed goes over approximately 120 km/h (75 MPH). Be sure to observe the speed limit in the area where you are driving.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" (P.1-35).)

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the VDC system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle's traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, it may indicate that the VDC, hill start assist system or hill descent control system (if equipped) is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If a malfunction occurs the VDC, hill start assist function or hill descent control system (if equipped) is turned off, but the vehicle is still driveable.

See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22) and "Hill start assist system" (P.5-25).

INDICATOR LIGHTS

P/*1 Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, the indicator in the vehicle information display shows the automatic shift position.

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to a transmission protection mode, the AT position indicator light will blink and a buzzer will sound.

See "Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT)" (P.5-12) for further details.

Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention ON indicator light (green; if equipped)

The light comes on in green when the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is turned on. The light turns off when the system is turned off.

NOTE:

This light is common with the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system warning light (orange). (See "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system

warning light (orange; if equipped)" (P.2-17).)

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning/ Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

CK SUSP Check suspension indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.

CRUISE Cruise indicator light (if equipped)

The cruise indicator light indicates the activation of the cruise control system.

Cruise main switch indicator:

When the cruise control main switch is turned on, the indicator light will illuminate, indicating the cruise control system is in the standby mode. (See "Cruise control" (P.5-51).)

Cruise malfunction:

If the cruise indicator light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "Cruise control" (P.5-51).)

DIFF LOCK Differential lock indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the differential lock indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

When the differential lock mode switch is in the "ON" position, the differential lock indicator light will blink and then stay on after the differential gear is completely locked.

See "Differential lock mode switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-22).

ECO ECO mode system indicator light (if equipped)

The ECO mode system indicator light illuminates when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See "ECO mode system" (P.5-101).)

Engine start operation indicator light (if equipped)

This light appears when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position. This light means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position.

Front fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The front fog light indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-51).)

Front passenger air bag status light (if equipped)

The front passenger air bag status light (OFF) located on the instrument panel will illuminate and the front passenger air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For front passenger air bag status light operation, see "Supplemental front-impact air bag system (with Advanced Air Bag System)" (P.1-42) of this manual.

High beam assist indicator light (if equipped)

The high beam assist indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the high beam assist system is operational. (See "High beam assist" (P.2-48).)

High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).)

Hill descent control system ON indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position the hill descent control system on indicator light illuminates briefly and then turns off. This indicates that the hill descent control system is operational.

The light illuminates when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

If the indicator light does not illuminate or blink when the hill descent control switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see "Hill descent control system (except for Mexico)" (P.5-24).

Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator light (green; if equipped)

The light comes on in green when the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on. The light turns off when the system is turned off.

NOTE:

This light is common with the lane departure warning light (orange). (See "Lane departure warning light (orange; if equipped)" (P.2-20).)

For more details, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

CAUTION:

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle's warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

Except for Mexico:

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

For Mexico:

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, sometimes the MIL may illuminate for 20 seconds and then blink for 10 seconds, without the engine running. This is due to a function of checking the engine control system, and it is not a malfunction. After a few normal drives, this function will not occur and the MIL stays illuminated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

Precautions:

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light turns on. (See "Fog light switch" (P.2-51).)

Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position. This function indicates that the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. (See "Security system" (P.3-15) for additional information.)

Small light indicator light

The small light indicator light illuminates when the front clearance lights, instrument panel lights (if equipped), rear combination lights and license plate lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the small light is turned off.

SNOW SNOW mode indicator light (if equipped)

When selecting SNOW mode while the engine is running, this light will illuminate. (See "SNOW mode (for Mexico)" (P.5-21).)

TOW TOW mode indicator light (if equipped)

This light will illuminate when the TOW mode is selected while the engine is running. (See "TOW mode (for Mexico)" (P.5-105).)

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The turn signal/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch lever or hazard indicator flasher switch is on. (See "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47) or "Hazard indicator flasher switch" (P.6-2).)

OFF Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The VDC off indicator light illuminates when the VDC OFF switch is pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the VDC OFF switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the VDC system is turned off.

For Mexico: When the 4L position is selected with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch, the VDC system is disabled and the VDC off indicator light illuminates. (4WD models) (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).)

Except for Mexico: When the rear differential lock is engaged with the differential lock mode switch or the 4L position is selected with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch, the VDC system is disabled and the VDC off indicator light illuminates. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22) and "Differential lock mode switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-22).)

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See "Brakes" (P.8-11).)

Door lock warning chime

When the chime sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See "Troubleshooting guide" (P.3-10).)

Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened headlight switch is in either the ≡D◐≡ or 🌫 position, and the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position (with the fog light switch in the "OFF" position) when you leave the vehicle.

Except for Mexico: The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position with the fog lights on while the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position.

Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Seat belt warning chime (if equipped)

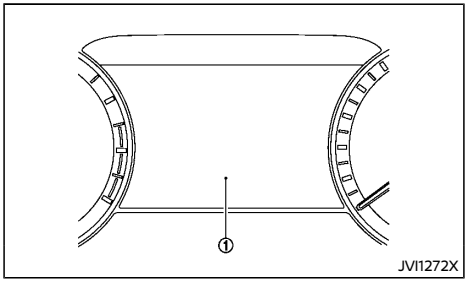
Type A:

The chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

Type B:

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the chime will sound unless the front seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the front seat belts are fastened.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY (Type A (model with color display))



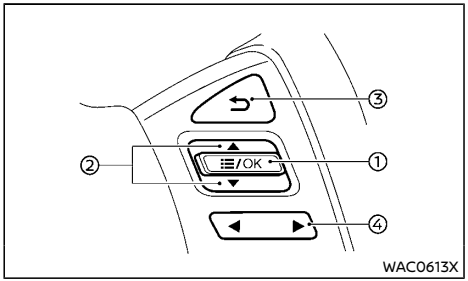
The vehicle information display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer, and it displays the warnings and information. The following items are also displayed if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- Cruise control
  — "Cruise control" (P.5-51)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
  — "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/ Intelligent Lane Intervention system
  — "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/ Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).
- Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention
  — "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).
- Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system
  — "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78).
- Intelligent Emergency Braking system
  — "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86) .
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system
  — "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90).
- Other information

Note that the information used in this section is written in UK English. There are a few differences in the information for the UK and U.S. English versions of the system.

For language settings, see "Unit/Language" (P.2-30).

HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



The vehicle information display can be changed using the buttons OK ①, ▲▼ ②, ↩ ③, and ◀ ▶ ④ located on the steering wheel.

① OK - change or select an item in the vehicle information display

② ▲▼ - navigate through the items in vehicle information display

③ ↩ - go back to the previous menu

④ ◀ ▶ - change from one display screen to the next (i.e. trip, Fuel economy)

The OK ①, and ◀ ▶ buttons ④ also control audio and control panel functions in some conditions. Most screens and menus offer instruction prompts of the steering switch buttons to indicate how to control the vehicle information display. The OK ① button changes the audio source and the ▲▼ buttons ② also control voice recognition manual mode. The OK ① button can be used to change the audio source when the audio screen is displayed. The ▲▼ buttons ② can be used when controlling voice recognition prompts manually. (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual.)

STARTUP DISPLAY

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the vehicle information display may display the following screens if the vehicle is equipped with them:

- Home
- Speed
- Drive Computer
- Fuel Economy
- Navigation
- Audio
- Off Road
- CRUISE
- Driving Aids
- TPMS
- Warnings
- Settings

Warnings will only display if there are any present. (See "Indicators for operation" (P.2-31).)

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, see "Settings" (P.2-27).

SETTINGS

The setting mode allows user to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display and some settings:

- Driver Assistance (if equipped)
- TPMS Setting (if equipped)
- Clock
- Vehicle settings
- Maintenance
- Customize Display
- Unit/Language
- Factory Reset

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

To change the status, warnings or turn on or off any of the systems/warnings displayed in the "Driver Assistance" menu, use the ▲▼ buttons ② to select and change a menu item:

- Emergency Brake (if equipped)
- Lane (if equipped)
- Blind Spot (if equipped)
- Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped)
- Intervention (BCI) (if equipped)
- Timer Alert
- Low Temp. Alert

Emergency Brake (if equipped):

- Front

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system/Intelligent Emergency Braking system and Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system ON/OFF.

(See "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78), "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86) and "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90).)

Lane (if equipped):

- Warning(LDW)

  Allows user to turn the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system ON/OFF.
- Prevention(LDP)

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system ON/OFF.

(See "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/ Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).)

Blind Spot (if equipped):

- Warning(BSW)

  Allows user to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system ON/OFF.
- Intervention(BSI)

  Allows user to turn the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system ON/OFF.

(See "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).)

Cross Traffic Alert (if equipped):

Allows user to turn the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system ON/OFF. (See "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-47).)

Intervention (BCI) (if equipped):

Allows user to turn the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system ON/OFF. (See "Intelligent Back-up Intervention system" (P.5-41).)

Timer Alert:

Allows user to adjust the Timer Alert or reset.

- (Current Time)/(Set Time)
- Reset

Low Temp. Alert:

Allows user to turn the Low Temperature Alert function ON/OFF.

TPMS Setting (if equipped)

The following submenu appears.

Tire Pressure Unit/Tyre Pressure Unit:

The unit for tire pressure that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed to:

- kPa
- psi
- bar
- kgf/cm2

Use the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button to select and change the unit.

If necessary, refer to the following table to convert between units.

kPa	200	210	220	230	240	250	260	270	280	290	300	310	320	330	340
psi	29	30	32	33	35	36	38	39	41	42	44	45	46	48	49
bar	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4
kgf/cm^2	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.4

JVI0938X

Clock

Allows user to adjust the clock settings and time within the vehicle information display.

- Clock Mode
- Clock Format
- Daylight Saving
- Time Zone
- Set Clock Manually

The clock may also be set in the touch screen display. For additional information, refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Vehicle settings

The vehicle settings allow user to change settings for the following menus.

- Lighting
- Locking
- Wipers (if equipped)
- Driving Position (if equipped)

The vehicle settings can be changed using the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button.

Lighting:

The "Lighting" menu has the following options:

- Auto Room Lamp

  The interior light can be set to be ON or OFF. Use the OK ① button to turn this feature ON or OFF.
- Auto Headlight/Light Sensitivity

  The sensitivity of the Auto Headlight can be adjusted. From the "Lighting" menu, select "Auto Headlight/Light Sensitivity". Use the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button to select the required sensitivity. The following options are available:
  - Turn on earliest
  - Turn on earlier
  - Turn on standard
  - Turn on later
- Light Off Delay

  The duration of the automatic headlights can be changed from 0 to 180 seconds. Use the OK ① button to change the duration.

Locking:

The "Locking" menu has the following options:

- Ext. Door Switch (if equipped)
  When this item is turned on, the request switch on the door is activated. Use the OK ① button to activate or deactivate this function.
- Selective Unlock (if equipped)
  When this item is turned on, and the door handle request switch is pushed, only the corresponding door is unlocked. All the doors can be unlocked if the door handle request switch is pushed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked when the door handle request switch is pushed once. Use the OK ① button to activate or deactivate this function.

Wipers (if equipped):

The "Wipers" menu has the following options:

- Speed Dependent
  The "Speed Dependent" feature can be activated or deactivated. Use the OK ① button to turn this feature ON or OFF.

Driving Position (if equipped):

- Exit Seat Slide
  This allows user to turn the entry/exit function ON or OFF. Use the OK ① button to turn this function ON or OFF. (See "Memory seat" (P.3-34).)
- Exit Steering Up (if equipped)
  This allows user to turn the entry/exit function ON or OFF. Use the OK ① button to turn this function ON or OFF. (See "Memory seat" (P.3-34).)

Maintenance

The maintenance mode allows user to set alerts for the reminding of maintenance intervals. To change an item:

Select "Maintenance" using the ▲▼ buttons ② and press the OK ① button.

- Oil and Filter
- Tire/Tyre
- Other

Oil and Filter:

This indicator appears when user set distance comes for changing the engine oil and filter. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing these items. For scheduled maintenance items and intervals, refer to the "8. Maintenance and schedules" section.

Tire/Tyre:

This indicator appears when the user set distance comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

WARNING:

The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. (See "Changing tires and wheels" (P.8-31).) Many factors including tire inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

Other:

This indicator appears when the user set distance comes for checking or replacing maintenance items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. Other maintenance items can include such things as air filter or tire rotation. You can set or reset the distance for checking or replacing the items.

Customize Display

The display settings allows user to choose from the various meter selections.

The display settings can be changed using the ▲▼ buttons ②.

Main Menu Selection:

Displays available screens that can be shown in the vehicle information display.

Route Guidance (if equipped):

To change the setting, use the ▲▼ buttons ② and press the OK ① button.

- Alert(s)

The "Alerts" allows user to turn the Route Guidance alerts on or off.

Welcome Effect:

The "Welcome Effect" displays the available welcome effect settings.

- Gauges (if equipped)
- Animation

Unit/Language

The units that are shown in the vehicle information display can be changed:

- Mileage/Fuel
- Temperature
- Language

Use the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button to select and change the units of the vehicle information display.

Mileage/Fuel:

The unit for the mileage that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed.

- km, km/l
- km, l/100km
- MILE, MPG(UK) (if equipped)
- MILE, MPG(US) (if equipped)

Use the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button to select and change the unit.

Temperature:

The temperature that is shown in the vehicle information display can be changed from:

- °C
- °F

Use the OK ① button to toggle choices.

Language:

The language of the vehicle information display can be changed.

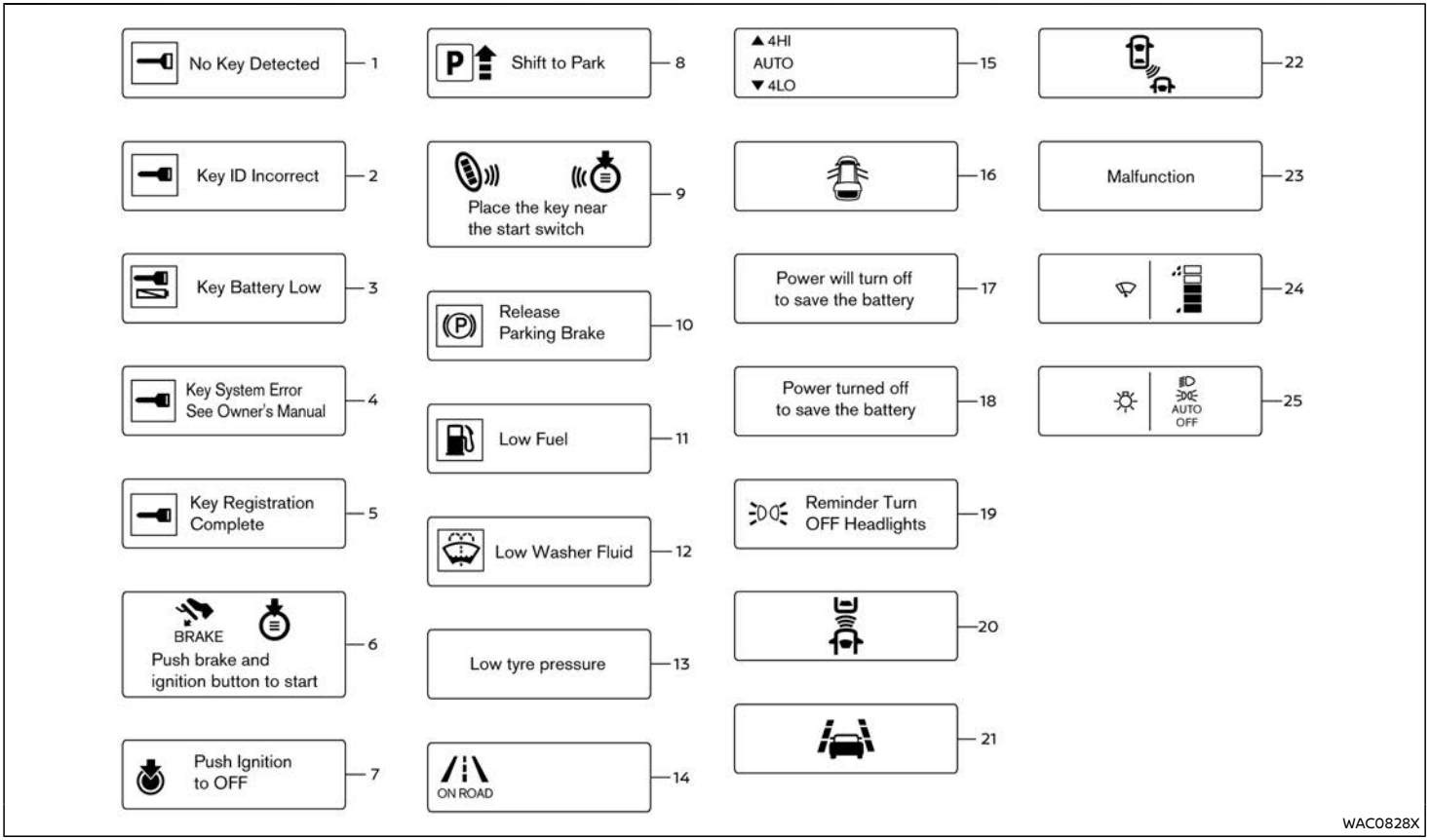
Use the ▲▼ buttons ② and the OK ① button to select and change the language of the vehicle information display.

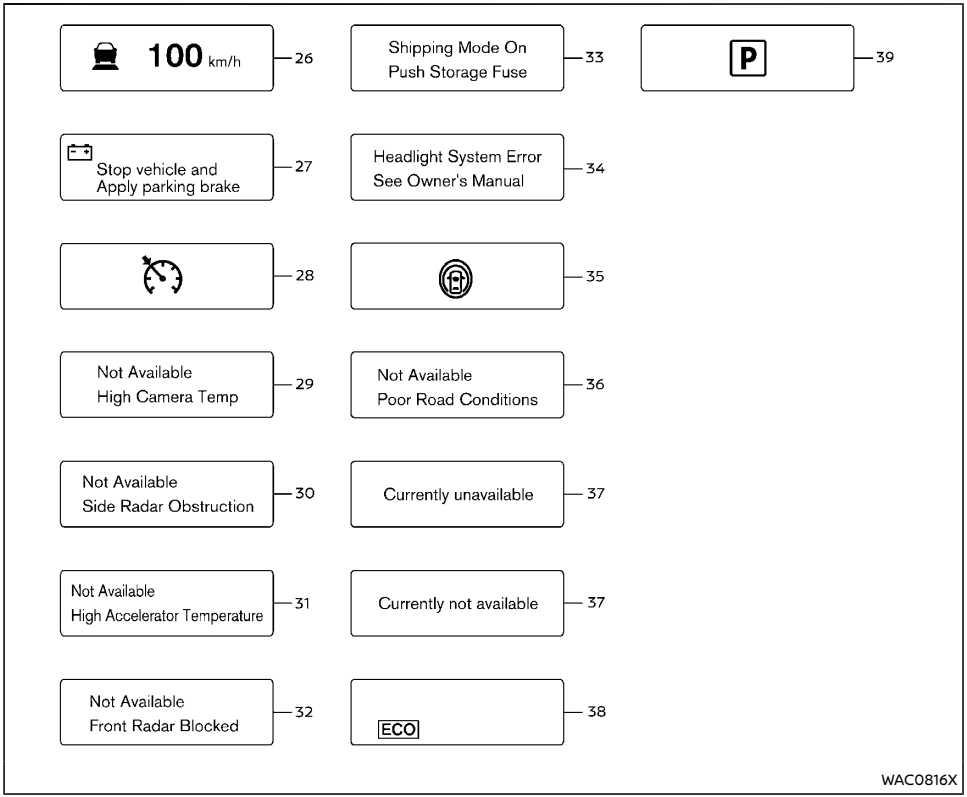
Factory Reset

The settings in the vehicle information display can be reset back to the factory default. To reset the vehicle information display:

1. Select "Factory Reset" using the ▲▼ buttons ② and press the OK ① button.
2. Select "Yes" to return all settings back to default by pressing the OK ① button.

INDICATORS FOR OPERATION





The displayed images may differ depending on the model.

1. No Key Detected

This warning appears when the Intelligent Key is left outside the vehicle with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Make sure the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5) for more details.

2. Key ID Incorrect

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed from the "OFF" position and the Intelligent Key is not recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key.

See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).

3. Key Battery Low

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator illuminates, replace the battery with a new one. (See "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-18).)

4. Key System Error: See Owner's Manual

This warning appears if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Key system. If this warning appears while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to start the engine.

If this warning appears while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

5. Key Registration Complete

This indicator appears when a new Intelligent Key is registered to the vehicle.

6. Push brake and ignition button to start

This indicator appears when the vehicle is in the "P" (Park) position.

This indicator also appears when the vehicle has been started using the Remote Engine Start function (if equipped).

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine from any position of the ignition switch.

7. Push Ignition to OFF

After the Shift to Park warning illuminates, the warning will illuminate if the ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" position when the shift lever moves into the "P" position.

To turn off the warning, place the ignition switch in the "ON" position and then in the "LOCK" position.

8. Shift to Park

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the "P" (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).)

9. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator (if I-Key battery level is low)

This indicator appears when the battery of the Intelligent Key is low and when the Intelligent Key system and the vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P.5-11).

10. Release Parking Brake

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

11. Low Fuel

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

12. Low Washer Fluid

This warning appears when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See "Window washer fluid" (P.8-16).)

13. Low tyre pressure (if equipped)

This warning ("Low tyre pressure" and a vehicle icon - if equipped) appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. (See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-20) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).)

14. Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator

This indicator shows the driving mode (ON ROAD, ROCK, SNOW or SAND) that is selected by the variable 4 x 4 mode select switch. (See "Variable 4 × 4 mode select switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-20).)

15. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator (4WD models)

This indicator shows the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) driving mode (AUTO, 4HI or 4LO) that is selected by the 4WD shift switch. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)

16. Door open warning

This warning appears if any of the doors are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door is open on the display.

17. Power will turn off to save the battery

This warning appears after a period of time if the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON" position.

18. Power turned off to save the battery

This warning appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned OFF to save the battery.

19. Light reminder warning

This warning appears when the driver side door is opened with the headlight switch is left ON and the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position. Place the headlight switch in "OFF" or "AUTO" position. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" (P.2-47).

20-22. Driver assist system indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the status of the following systems, if the vehicle is equipped with them.

- Intelligent Emergency Braking
- Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention

For more details, see "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86), "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78), "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25), "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

The figure and color of these indicators will change depending on the conditions of the above systems.

23. Malfunction (if equipped)

This warning appears when one or more of the following systems (if equipped) is not functioning properly:

- Intelligent Emergency Braking
- Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system

If one or more of these warning appears, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

24. Wiper Mode Guidance (if equipped)

This indicator shows the wiper and washer switch position.

The selected position is illuminated as orange when the wiper switch position is changed.

25. Lights Mode Guidance

This indicator shows the headlight switch position.

The selected position is illuminated as orange when the headlight switch position is changed.

26. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) indicators (if equipped)

These indicators show the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system status. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

27. Stop vehicle and Apply parking brake (if equipped)

This warning may appear when the battery charge is low.

Park the vehicle as soon as possible. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer.

28. Cruise indicator

Models without Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system:

This indicator shows the cruise control system status. The status is shown by the color.

See "Cruise control" (P.5-51) for details.

Models with Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system:

This indicator shows the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode status. The status is shown by the color.

See "Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode" (P.5-67) for details.

29. Not Available: High Camera Temp (if equipped)

This message appears when the camera detects an interior temperature of more than 40°C (104°F). For additional information, refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25), "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32), or "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78).

30. Not Available: Side Radar Obstruction (if equipped)

This message appears when the Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention (if equipped)/Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) systems become unavailable because a radar blockage is detected. For additional information, refer to "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32) or "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-47).

31. Not Available: High Accelerator Temperature (if equipped)

This message appears when the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system becomes unavailable because of an interior temperature greater than approximately 40°C (104°F). For additional information, refer to "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

32. Not Available: Front Radar Blocked (if equipped)

This message appears when the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC), Intelligent Emergency Braking, Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection, Intelligent Emergency Braking or Intelligent Forward Collision Warning systems become unavailable because the front radar is obstructed. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53), "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78), "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86) or "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90).

33. Extended storage fuse warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Extended storage fuse switch" (P.8-22).

34. Headlight warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

35. Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when one or more of the following systems (if equipped) is activated.

- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system

For more details, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25) or "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

36. Not Available: Poor Road Conditions (if equipped)

This warning may appear when the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system, or the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is engaged.

Under the following conditions, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system or the ICC system is automatically canceled:

- When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) operates
- When a wheel slips

The above system cannot be used in some situations. (VDC operates and a wheel slips.)

37. Currently unavailable/Currently not available (if equipped)

This message appears and the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system and Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system will be turned off automatically under the following conditions:

- When the VDC system is turned off.
- When the ROCK, SNOW or SAND mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch).
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position. (4WD models).

"Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22), "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25) and "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

38. ECO mode system indicator (if equipped)

The ECO mode system indicator appears when the ECO mode system is turned on.

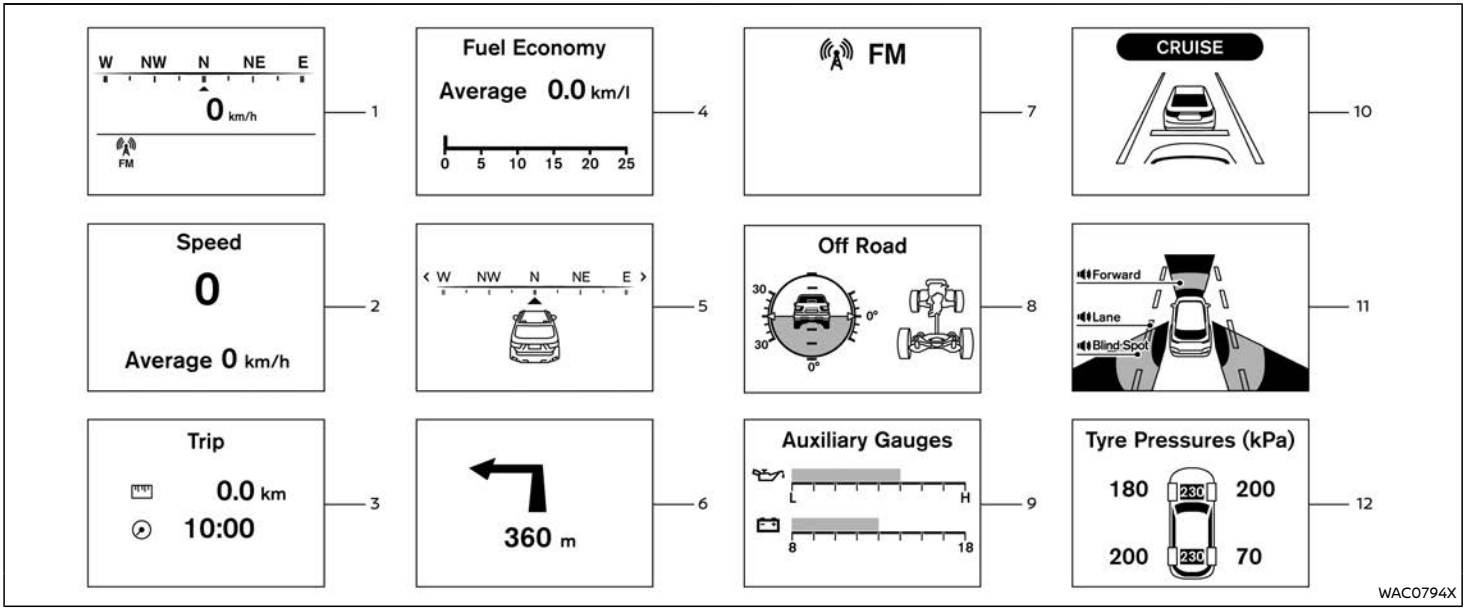
See "ECO mode system" (P.5-101).

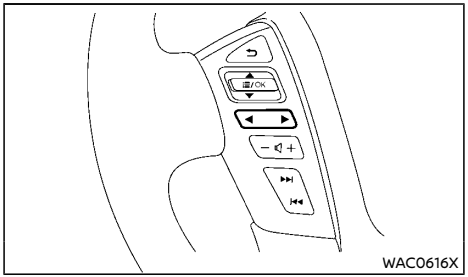
39. Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator

This indicator shows the transmission shift position.

See "Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT)" (P.5-12) for further details.

TRIP COMPUTER





WAC0616X

The trip computer switch is located on the left side of the steering wheel. To operate the trip computer, push the switch.

Each time the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch is pushed, the display will change.

The displayed images may differ depending on the model.

1. Home

The Home mode shows the following information.

- Vehicle speed
- Navigation (if equipped)
- Audio

2. Vehicle speed (km/h or MPH)

The vehicle speed mode shows the current vehicle speed and the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

Resetting is done by pushing the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch for longer than 1 second.

Average vehicle speed:

The average vehicle speed display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "——".

3. Elapsed time and trip odometer (km or MILE)

Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

4. Current fuel consumption and average fuel consumption (l (liter)/100 km, km/l(liter) or MPG)

Current fuel consumption:

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 mile) after a reset, the display shows "——".

5. Compass (if equipped)

This display indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

6. Navigation (if equipped)

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information.

For more details, see the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

7. Audio

The audio mode shows the status of audio information.

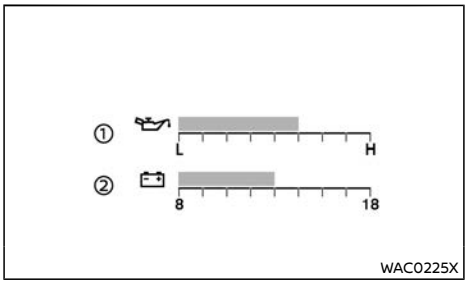
For more details, see the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

8. Off Road monitor

The Off Road monitor (left) indicates the angle of the vehicle position up or down and left or right. The value will be displayed on the right side and below the gauge while the vehicle graphic will rotate to indicate the condition pointed up or down and left or right.

The tire angle (right) indicates the angle of the tires based on turning of the steering wheel. When a tire slips, the corresponding tire color will change to orange and "SLIP" warning appears in the center of right graphic image.

9. Auxiliary gauges



The auxiliary gauges consist of the battery voltage gauge and engine oil pressure gauge.

① The engine oil pressure gauge indicates current engine oil pressure. (See "Engine oil pressure gauge" (P.2-11).)

② The battery voltage gauge indicates current battery voltage. (See "Voltmeter" (P.2-11).)

10. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (if equipped)

This mode shows the operating condition for the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. (See "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).)

11. Driving aids (if equipped)

The driving aids mode shows the operating condition for the following systems, if the vehicle is equipped with them.

- Intelligent Emergency Braking
- Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention

For more details, see "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86), "Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system" (P.5-78), "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90), "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25) or "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems" (P.5-32).

12. Tire pressures (if equipped)

The tire pressure mode shows the pressure of all four tires while the vehicle is driven.

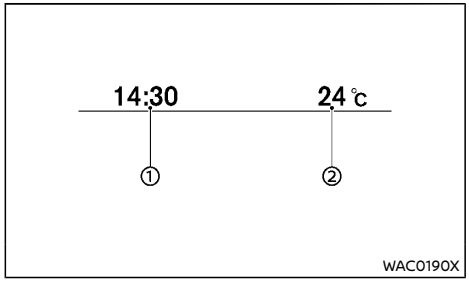
When the "Low tyre pressure" or "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning appears, the display can be switched to the tire pressure mode by pushing the left or right side of the ◀ ▶ switch.

The tire pressure unit can be changed in the "TPMS setting" in the vehicle information display. See "TPMS Setting" (P.2-27).

NOTE:

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, it may take a period of time for the tire pressure to be displayed while the vehicle is driven. Depending on the radio wave circumstance, tire pressure may not correctly be displayed.

CLOCK AND OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The clock ① and outside air temperature ② are displayed on the upper side of the vehicle information display.

Clock

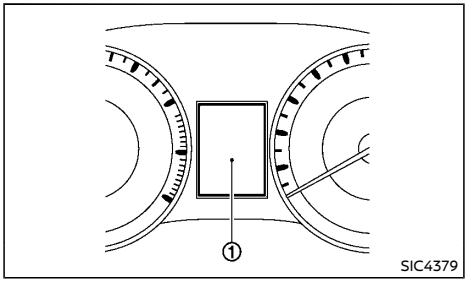
For clock adjustment, see "Clock" (P.2-28) or the NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Outside air temperature (°C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of −40 to 60°C (−40 to 140°F).

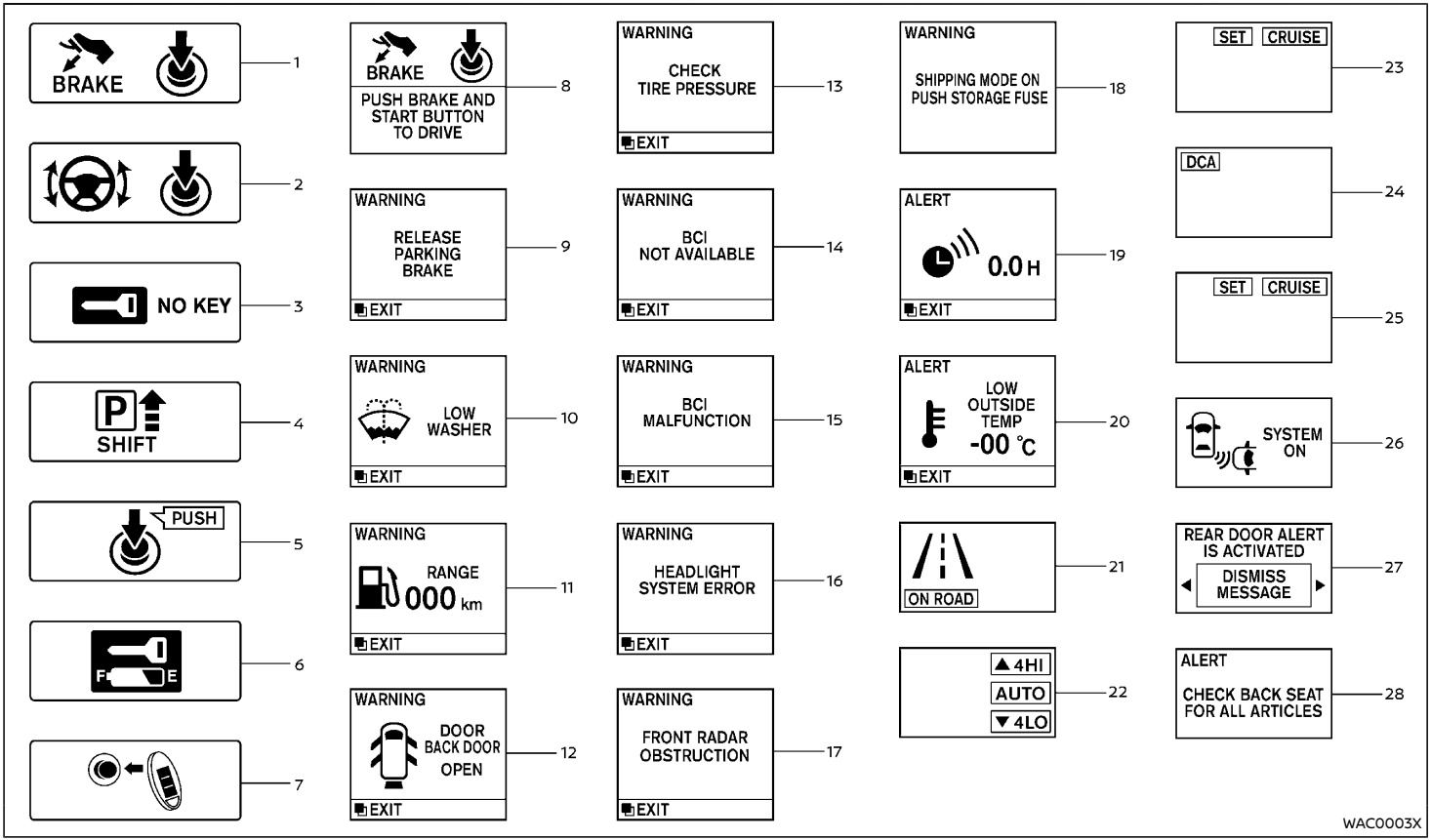
The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY (Type B (model with dot matrix display))



The dot matrix display appears in the vehicle information display ① located between the speedometer and tachometer, and shows the indicators for the driving systems, Intelligent Key operation and various warnings and information (if the vehicle is equipped with them).

- Automatic Transmission (AT)
  - — "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-16)
  - — "Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT)" (P.5-12)
- Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) system
  - — "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16)
- Intelligent Back-up Intervention system
  - — "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32)
- Cruise control system
  - — "Cruise control" (P.5-51)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system
  - — "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53)
- Intelligent Distance Control system
  - — "Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico)" (P.5-71)
- Intelligent Emergency Braking system
  - — "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86)
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system
  - — "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90)
- Intelligent Key system
  - — "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5)
  - — "Push-button ignition switch" (P.5-9)


BRAKE
1
2
NO KEY
3
P
SHIFT
4
PUSH
5
F
E
6
7
BRAKE
PUSH BRAKE AND START BUTTON TO DRIVE
8
WARNING
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE
EXIT
9
WARNING
LOW WASHER
EXIT
10
WARNING
RANGE
000 km
EXIT
11
WARNING
DOOR BACK DOOR OPEN
EXIT
12
WARNING
CHECK TIRE PRESSURE
EXIT
13
WARNING
BCI NOT AVAILABLE
EXIT
14
WARNING
BCI MALFUNCTION
EXIT
15
WARNING
HEADLIGHT SYSTEM ERROR
EXIT
16
WARNING
FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION
EXIT
17
WARNING
SHIPPING MODE ON PUSH STORAGE FUSE
18
ALERT
0.0 H
EXIT
19
ALERT
LOW OUTSIDE TEMP
-00 ℃
EXIT
20
ON ROAD
21
▲4HI
AUTO
▼4LO
22
SET
CRUISE
23
DCA
24
SET
CRUISE
25
SYSTEM ON
26
REAR DOOR ALERT IS ACTIVATED
DISMISS MESSAGE
27
ALERT
CHECK BACK SEAT FOR ALL ARTICLES
28
WAC0003X

1. Engine start operation indicator

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position of the ignition switch.

2. Steering lock release malfunction indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the steering wheel cannot be released from the "LOCK" position.

If this indicator appears, push the ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

3. NO KEY warning

This warning appears in either of the following conditions.

No key inside the vehicle:

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

Unregistered Intelligent Key:

The warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed from the "LOCK" position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

For more details, see "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).

4. SHIFT "P" warning

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the "P" (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5).)

5. "PUSH" warning

This warning appears when the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position after the SHIFT "P" warning appears.

To push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, perform the following procedure:

SHIFT "P" warning → (Move the shift lever to "P") → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to "ON") → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to "OFF")

6. Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" (P.8-17).)

7. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power and when the Intelligent Key system and vehicle are not normally communicated.

If this indicator appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal. (See "Intelligent Key battery discharge" (P.5-11).)

8. Remote engine start indicator (if equipped)

This indicator appears when the engine has been started using the remote engine start function. To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

For more details, see "Remote engine start" (P.3-17).

9. Parking brake release warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH) and the parking brake is applied. Release the parking brake to turn off the warning.

10. Low washer fluid warning

This warning appears when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See "Window washer fluid" (P.8-16).)

11. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

12. Door/back door open warning (ignition switch is in the "ON" position)

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the back door are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door, or the back door, is open on the display. Make sure that all of the doors and the back door are closed.

13. Check tire pressure warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard. (See "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-20) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).)

14. Intelligent Back-up Intervention not available warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is temporarily not available.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning/ Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

15. Intelligent Back-up Intervention malfunction warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is not functioning properly.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning/ Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

16. Headlight warning (if equipped)

This warning appears if the LED headlights are malfunctioning. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

17. Front radar obstruction warning (if equipped)

This warning appears when the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead.

The following systems will be automatically canceled.

- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system
- Intelligent Distance Control system
- Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system
- Intelligent Emergency Braking system

For more details, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53), "Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico)" (P.5-71), "Intelligent Emergency Braking system" (P.5-86) or "Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system" (P.5-90).

18. Extended storage fuse warning (if equipped)

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For more information, see "Extended storage fuse switch" (P.8-22).

19. "Timer" warning

This warning appears when the set "timer" warning activates. You can set the time up to 6 hours. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-44).)

20. Low outside temperature warning

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 3°C (37°F). The warning can be set not to be displayed. (See "Trip computer" (P.2-44).)

21. Variable 4 × 4 mode indicator (if equipped)

This indicator shows the driving mode (ON ROAD, ROCK, SNOW or SAND) that is selected by the variable 4 x 4 mode select switch. (See "Variable 4 × 4 mode select switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-20).)

22. Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift indicator (4WD models)

This indicator shows the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) driving mode (AUTO, 4HI or 4LO) that is selected by the 4WD shift switch. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)

23. Cruise control indicator (if equipped)

The cruise main switch indicator (CRUISE) is displayed when the cruise control main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the CRUISE indicator disappears. When the CRUISE indicator is displayed, the cruise control system is operational.

The cruise control set indicator (SET) is displayed while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the SET indicator blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For more details, see "Cruise control" (P.5-51).

24. Intelligent Distance Control system switch indicator (if equipped)

The indicator is displayed when the dynamic driver assistance switch is pushed on. When the switch is pushed again, the indicator turns off. While the indicator is displayed, the Intelligent Distance Control system is operational. (See "Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico)" (P.5-71).)

25. Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system indicator (if equipped)

The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system main switch indicator (CRUISE) is displayed when the ICC main switch is pushed. When the main switch is pushed again, the indicator disappears. While the CRUISE indicator is displayed, the ICC system is operational.

The cruise control set indicator (SET) is displayed while the vehicle is controlled by the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

For more details, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

26. Intelligent Back-up Intervention system indicator (if equipped)

The Intelligent Back-up Intervention ON indicator (SYSTEM ON) appears when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position with the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system turned on.

If the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is turned off, the Intelligent Back-up Intervention OFF indicator (SYSTEM OFF) appears.

For more details, see "Blind Spot Warning/ Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

27. Rear door alert is activated (if equipped)

When the rear door alert system is enabled, this message appears when the rear door alert system is active and can remind the driver to check the rear seat.

NOTE:

This system is disabled until a driver enables it using the rear door alert switch.

For more details, see "Rear door alert" (P.2-62).

28. Check back seat for all articles (if equipped)

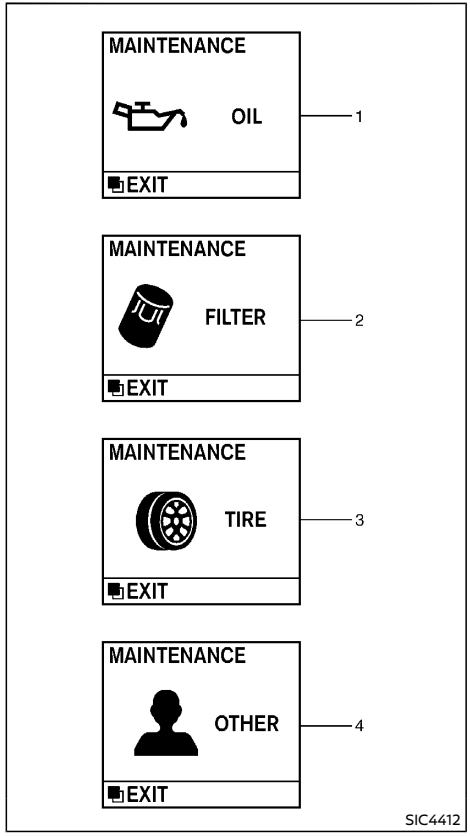
When the rear door alert system is enabled, this message appears when the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the shift lever is moved from the "D" (Drive) or "R" (Reverse) position to "P" (Park) position, and the driver exits the vehicle. This message alerts the driver, after a period of time, to check for items in the rear seat after the audible alert has been provided.

NOTE:

This rear door alert system is disabled until a driver enables it using the rear door alert switch.

For more details, see "Rear door alert" (P.2-62).

MAINTENANCE INDICATORS



See "Trip computer" (P.2-44) for the setting of each indicator.

1. Engine oil replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for changing the engine oil. You can set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil.

2. Oil filter replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter.

3. Tire replacement indicator

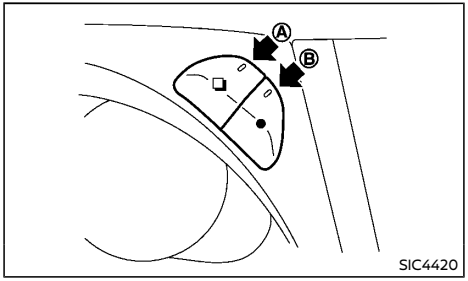
This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

4. "OTHER" indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the items.

More maintenance reminders are also available on the center display (if equipped). (See NissanConnect Owner's Manual.)

TRIP COMPUTER



Switches for the trip computer are located on the right side of the combination meter panel. To operate the trip computer, push the switches as shown above.

Ⓐ switch

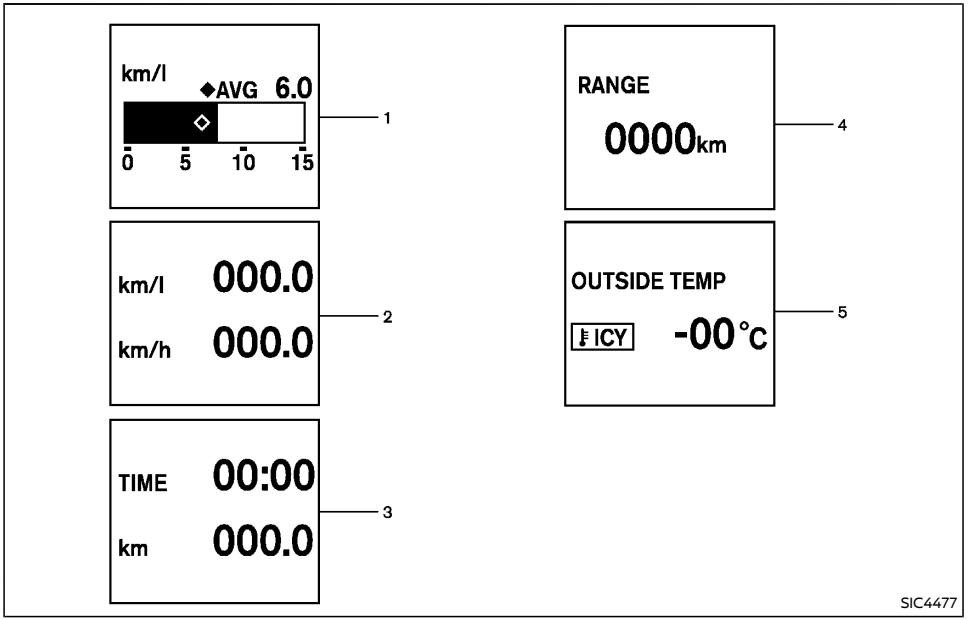
Ⓑ switch

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the switch Ⓐ.

Each time the switch Ⓐ is pushed, the display will change as follows:

Current fuel consumption → Average fuel consumption and speed → Elapsed time and trip odometer → Distance to empty (dte) → Outside air temperature (ICY) → Setting → Warning check

1. Current fuel consumption (km/l, l/100 km or MPG)



The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

2. Average fuel consumption (km/l, l/100 km or MPG) and speed (km/h or MPH)

Fuel consumption:

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average speed is also reset at the same time.)

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m after a reset, the display shows "----".

Speed:

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average fuel consumption is also reset at the same time.)

The display is updated every 30 seconds. For the first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "----".

3. Elapsed time and trip odometer (km or MILES)

Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance that the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)

4. Distance to empty (dte — km or MILES)

The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "----".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.

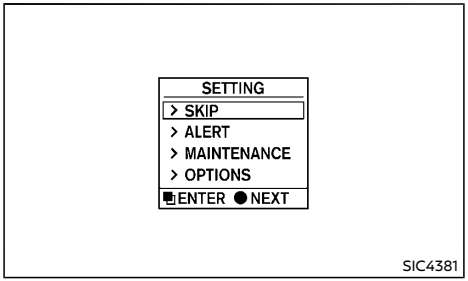
5. Outside air temperature (ICY — °C or °F)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C or °F in the range of –30 to 55°C (–22 to 131°F).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 3°C (37°F), the warning is displayed on the screen.

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

Setting



example

Setting is available while the engine is running.

Setting cannot be made while driving. A message "Setting can only be operated when stopped" is also displayed on the dot matrix display.

The switch Ⓐ and switch Ⓑ are used in the setting mode.

Push the Ⓑ switch to select a menu.

Push the Ⓐ switch to decide a menu.

SKIP:

Push the switch Ⓐ to move to the warning check mode.

Push the switch Ⓑ to select other menus.

ALERT:

There are 3 submenus under the alert menu.

- BACK
  Select this submenu to return to the top page of the setting mode.
- TIMER
  Select this submenu to specify when the "timer" warning activates.
- ICY
  Select this submenu to display the low outside temperature warning.

MAINTENANCE:

There are 5 submenus under the maintenance menu.

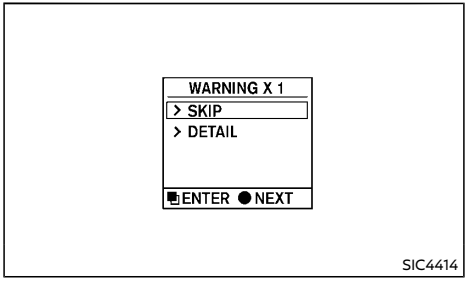
- BACK
  Select this submenu to return to the top page of the setting mode.
- TIRE
  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tires.
- FILTER
  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter.
- OIL
  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil.
- OTHER
  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires.

OPTIONS:

The following option menus can be set to your preference.

- BACK
  Select this submenu to return to the top page of the setting mode.
- LANGUAGE (if equipped)
  Select this submenu to choose language for the display.
- UNIT (if equipped)
  Select this submenu to choose the unit (km/l, l/100 km, etc.) for the display.
- EFFECTS
  Select this submenu to turn on and off the needle sweep function.

Warning check



SKIP:

Push the switch Ⓐ to move to the current fuel consumption display.

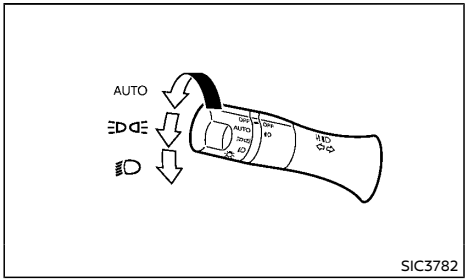
Push the switch Ⓑ to select other menu.

DETAIL:

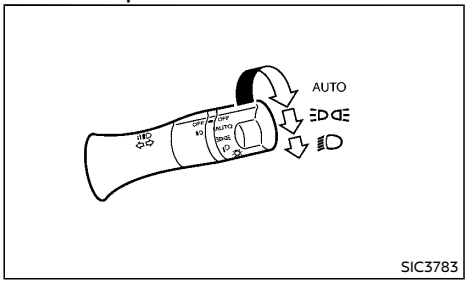
This item is available only when a warning is displayed.

Select this menu to see the details of warnings.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



Example for Left-Hand Drive model



Example for Right-Hand Drive model

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

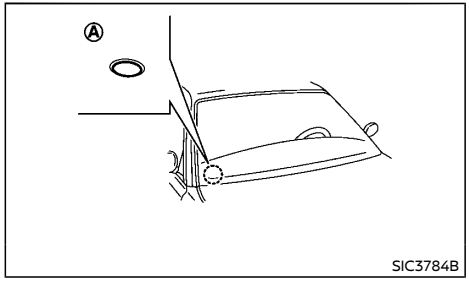
AUTO position (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windshield wiper is operated continuously).

When the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position, the lights will turn off automatically.

Auto Headlight activation sensitivity can be adjusted (if equipped). For additional information, see "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.



CAUTION:

Do not place any objects on top of the sensor Ⓐ. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the Intelligent Auto Headlight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

Automatic headlights off delay (if equipped):

You can keep the headlights on for up to 180 seconds after you push the ignition switch to OFF and open any door then close all the doors.

You can adjust the period of the automatic headlights off delay from 0 seconds (OFF) to 180 seconds. The factory default setting is 45 seconds (if equipped).

For automatic headlights off delay setting, see "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

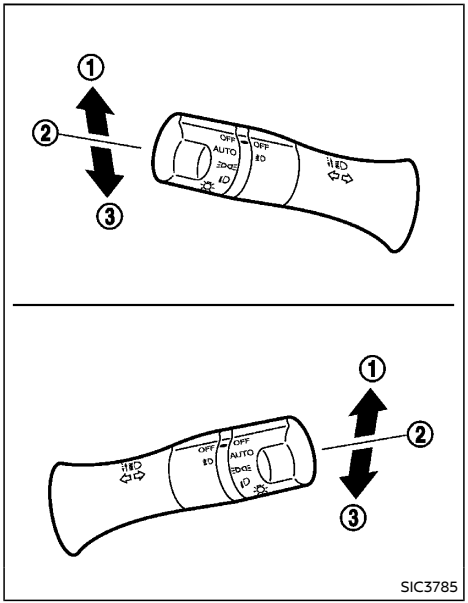
position

The position turns on the front clearance, instrument panel, tail and license plate lights.

position

The position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

Headlight beam



To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

High beam assist (if equipped)

The high beam assist system will operate when the vehicle is driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) and above.

If an oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle appears in front of your vehicle when the headlight high beam is on, the headlight will be switched to the low beam automatically.

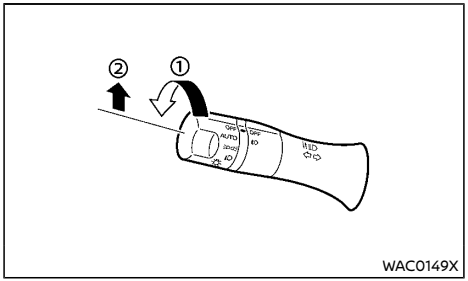
Precautions on high beam assist:

WARNING:

- **The high beam assist system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for safe driving operation. The driver should remain alert at all times, ensure safe driving practices and switch the high beam and low beam manually when necessary.**
- **The high beam or low beam may not switch automatically under the following conditions. Switch the high beam and low beam manually.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).**
  - **— When a light source similar to a headlight or tail light is in the vicinity of the vehicle.**
  - **— When the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle are turned off, when the color of the light is affected due to foreign materials on the lights, or when the light beam is out of position.**
  - **— When there is a sudden, continuous change in brightness.**
  - **— When driving on a road that passes over rolling hills, or a road that has level differences.**
  - **— When driving on a road with many curves.**
  - **— When a sign or mirror-like surface is reflecting intense light towards the front of the vehicle.**
  - **— When the container, etc. being towed by a leading vehicle is reflecting intense light.**
  - **— When a headlight on your vehicle is damaged or dirty.**
  - **— When the vehicle is leaning at an angle due to a punctured tire, being towed, etc.**
- **The timing of switching the low beam and high beam may change under the following situations.**
  - **— The brightness of the headlights of the oncoming vehicle or leading vehicle.**
  - **— The movement and direction of the oncoming vehicle and the leading vehicle.**
  - **— When only one light on the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is illuminated.**
  - **— When the oncoming vehicle or the leading vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle.**
  - **— Road conditions (incline, curve, the road surface, etc.).**

— The number of passengers and the amount of luggage.

High beam assist operations:



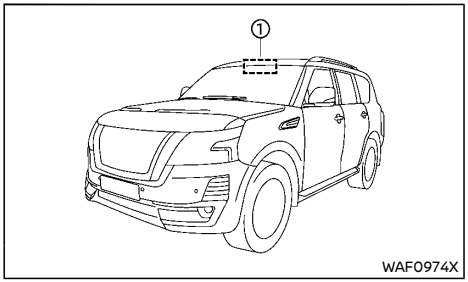
To activate the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the "AUTO" position ① and push the lever forward ② (high beam position). The high beam assist indicator light in the meter will illuminate while the headlights are turned on.

If the high beam assist indicator light does not illuminate in the above condition, it may indicate that the system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 25 km/h (16 MPH), the headlight remains the low beam.

To turn off the high beam assist system, turn the headlight switch to the position or select the low beam position by placing the lever in the neutral position.

Ambient image sensor maintenance:



The ambient image sensor ① for the high beam assist system is located as shown. To keep the proper operation of the high beam assist system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the ambient image sensor.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the ambient image sensor. Do not touch the sensor lens that is located on the ambient image sensor.

If the ambient image sensor is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Daytime running light system

For Mexico:

The daytime running lights automatically illuminate when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the "OFF" position or in the position. Turn the headlight switch to the position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate once the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Except for Mexico:

Even if the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position, the daytime running lights will come on after starting the engine. When the headlight switch is turned to the or position, the daytime running lights will turn off.

The daytime running lights will also illuminate for a period of time when the doors are locked or unlocked. The lights will turn off when the doors are locked or unlocked again or the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.

WARNING:

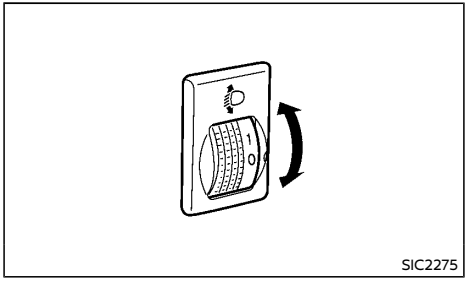
When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL (if equipped)

Automatic control type

For the vehicle equipped with the automatic leveling system, the headlight axis is controlled automatically.

Manual control type



SIC2275

The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position "0".

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windshield of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers' vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

For the Middle East:

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of second row seat occupants	Number of third row seat occupants	Weight of load in the luggage compartment
0	Driver only	0	0	No load
	2			
1	2	0	3	No load
		3		
2	2	3	3	Full load
3	Driver only	0	0	Full load

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver's door is opened while the headlight switch is in either the ≡D◇≡ or 🔦 position, and the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position when you leave the vehicle.

When the headlight switch is in either the ≡D◇≡ or 🔦 position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the lights will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been pushed to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch remains in either the ≡D◇≡ or 🔦 position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position and the engine is started.

CAUTION:

Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.

HEADLIGHT CLEANER (if equipped)

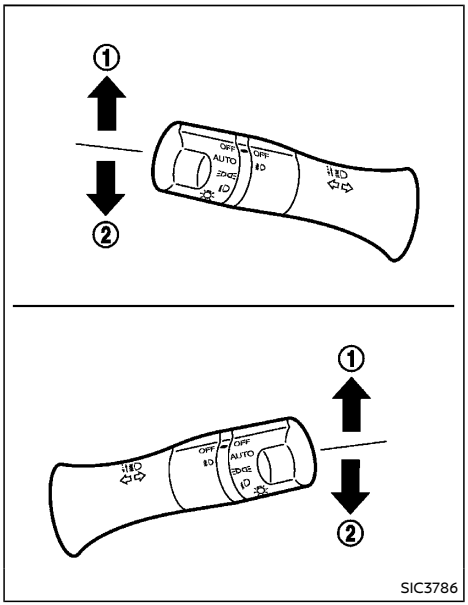
The headlight cleaner operates when the headlight is on and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Pull the windshield washer switch toward you. The headlight cleaner operates with the windshield washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.

CAUTION:

Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



SIC3786

CAUTION:

The turn signal switch will not be canceled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

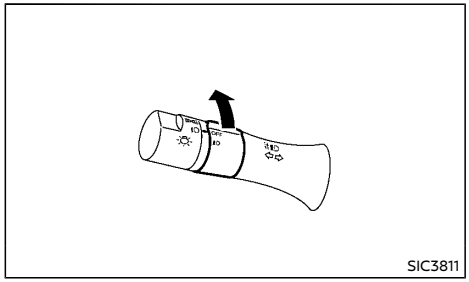
Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up ① or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash, but the lever does not latch.

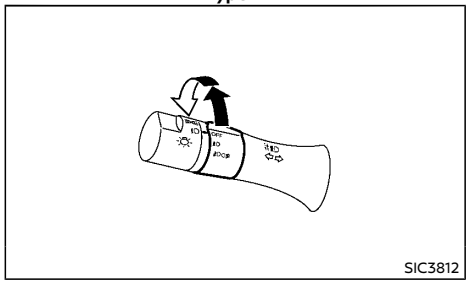
If the lever is moved back right after moving up ① or down ②, the light will flash 3 times.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

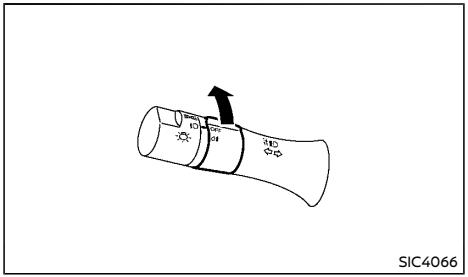
FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if equipped)


SIC3811

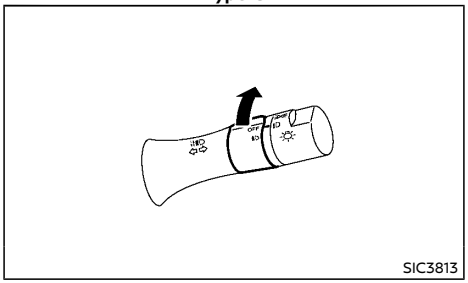
Type A


SIC3812

Type B



Type C



Type D

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (if equipped)

Type A

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the switch to the position. To turn them off, turn the switch to the "OFF" position.

The headlights must be on for the fog lights to operate.

Types B and D

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the or position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position (if equipped), turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the engine is running, regardless of the brightness of the surroundings.

REAR FOG LIGHT (if equipped)

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced. [Generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)]

Type B

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the position. The switch returns to the position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

To turn off both the front and rear fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position (if equipped), turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the engine is running, regardless of the brightness of the surroundings.

Type C

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

The switch returns to the "OFF" position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position (if equipped), turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog light and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position or the engine is running, regardless of the brightness of the surroundings.

WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

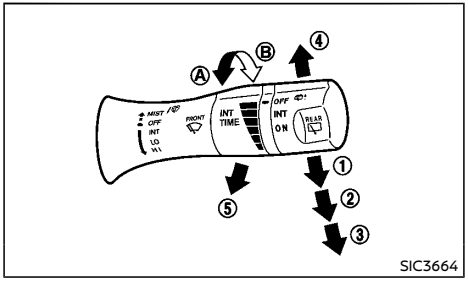
WARNING:

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.

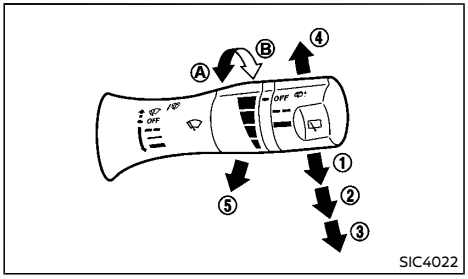
CAUTION:

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

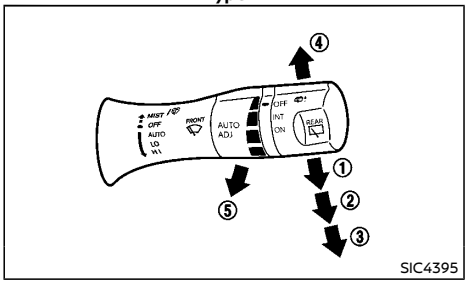
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



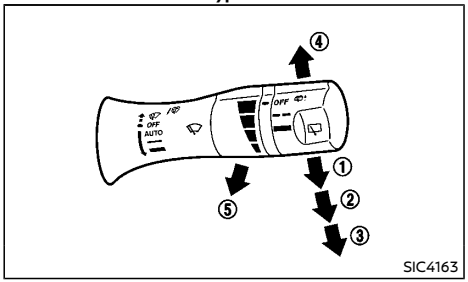
Type A



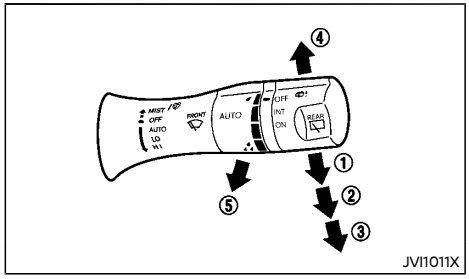
Type B



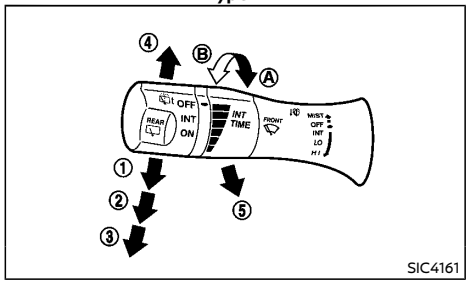
Type C



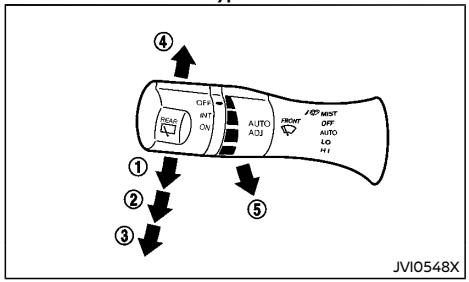
Type D



Type E



Type F



Type G

The windshield wiper and washer operate

when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

Wiper operation

The lever position “INT” (Type A or F) or “–” (Type B) ① operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) Ⓐ or (shorter) Ⓑ.
- The speed of the intermittent operation varies depending on the vehicle speed. This function can be turned off (if equipped). See “Vehicle settings” (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner’s Manual.

The lever position “AUTO” (Type C, D, E or Type G) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See “Rain-sensing auto wiper system” (P.2-54).)

The lever position “LO” or “▬” ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position “HI” or “▬” ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the “OFF” position.

The lever position “MIST” or “” ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

The headlight cleaner (if equipped) will also operate with operation of the windshield washer. (See “Headlight cleaner” (P.2-54).)

Wiper drip wipe system:

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windshield.

Headlight cleaner (if equipped)

Pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤.

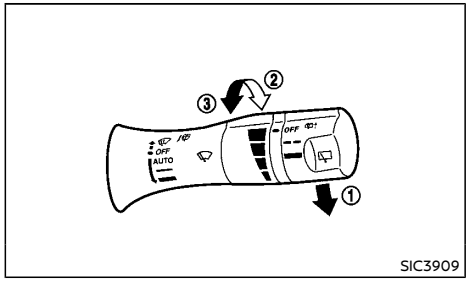
The headlight cleaner will operate with operation of the windshield washer.

- The headlight cleaner operates with the windshield washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
- After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once at every fifth operation of the windshield washer.

CAUTION:

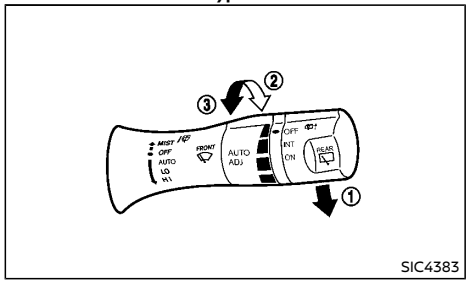
Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (if equipped)



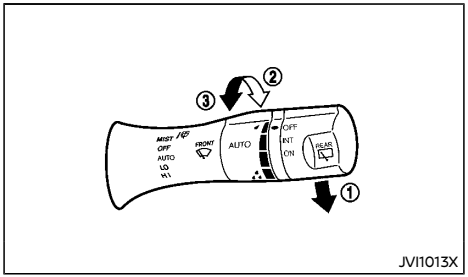
SIC3909

Type A

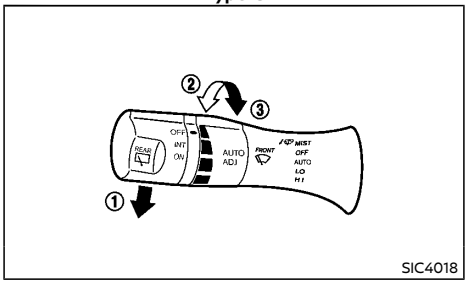


SIC4383

Type B



Type C



Type D

The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windshield.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the "AUTO" position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward ② (High) or ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

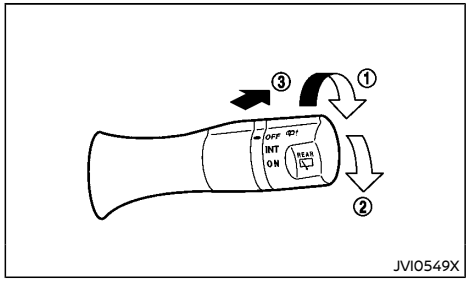
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the "OFF" position, or pull down the lever to the "▬" "LO" or "▬" "HI" position.

CAUTION:

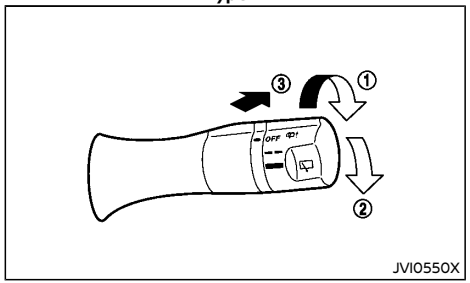
Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position and the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.

- **The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.**
- **When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.**
- **The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.**
- **Using genuine wiper blades is recommended for proper operation of the rain-sensing auto wiper system. (See "Wiper blades" (P.8-15) for wiper blade replacement.)**

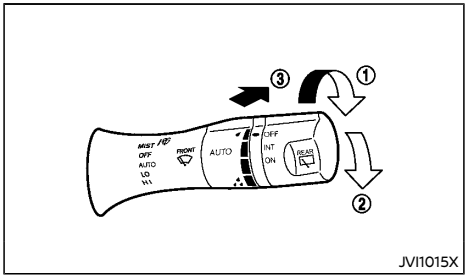
REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER OPERATION



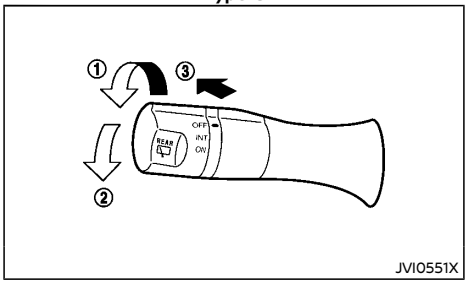
Type A



Type B



Type C



Type D

CAUTION:

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to OFF and remove the snow etc. on and around the wiper arms. After about 1 minute, turn the switch ON again to operate the wiper.

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch clockwise from the "OFF" position to operate the wiper.

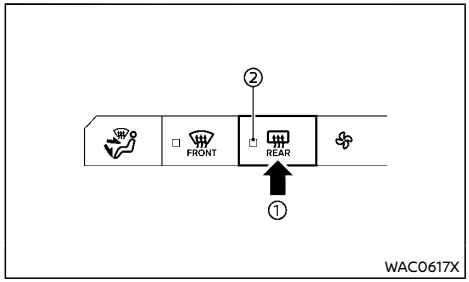
① "INT" or "▬ ▬" (intermittent) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

② "ON" or "▬" (low) — continuous low speed operation

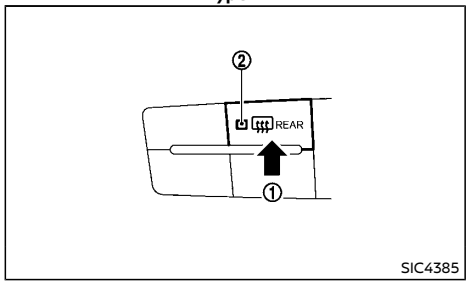
Washer operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

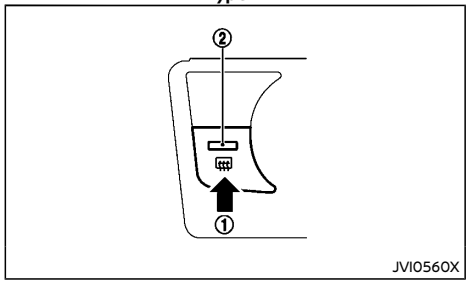
DEFOGGER SWITCH



Type A



Type B



Type C

The defogger switch operates when the igni-

tion switch is in the "ON" position.

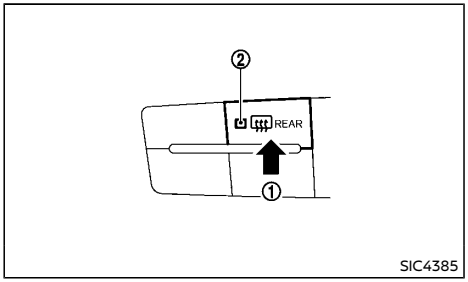
The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface to improve the rear views and on the outside rearview mirror surface to improve the side views (if equipped).

When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically. To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again, and the indicator light turns off.

CAUTION:

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

WINDSHIELD DEICER SWITCH (if equipped)



The windshield deicer switch (defogger switch) operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

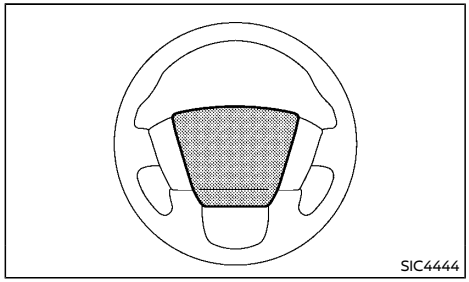
The deicer is used to remove ice from the windshield when a wiper is frozen to the windshield.

When the switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the deicer operates for approximately 15 minutes. The rear window defogger will activate at the same time. After the preset time has passed, the deicer will turn off automatically. To turn off the deicer manually, push the deicer switch again, and the indicator light turns off.

CAUTION:

- **When operating the deicer continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

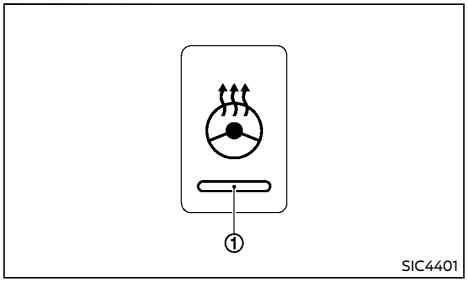
HORN



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL (if equipped)



The heated steering wheel system is designed to operate only when the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 20°C (68°F).

Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel after the engine starts. The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 20°C (68°F), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature above 20°C (68°F). The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on.

Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The indicator light turns off.

NOTE:

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is above 20°C (68°F) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.

WINDOWS

POWER WINDOWS

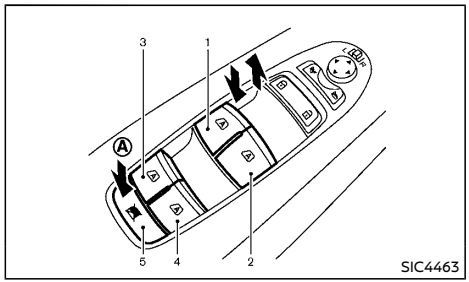
WARNING:

The driver is always responsible for all the power window operation including passenger's operation. Be sure to observe the following warnings for safety.

- **Never allow anyone to extend any portion of their body or objects out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise they may be seriously damaged by coming into contact with objects outside the vehicle or when abruptly braking.**
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows. Do not intentionally activate the auto-reverse function. If their hands or faces are caught in the windows, it could cause serious injury.**
- **Never allow children to operate the power window. Improper operation by children could lead to an accident. Depress the window lock button since children or other persons could be caught in the power window and this may cause serious damage.**
- **When operating the power windows, let children know it and make sure that their hands, arms, etc. are not placed near the power windows. Otherwise they may be caught in the power windows.**
- **Make sure that the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and do not leave the Intelligent Key and children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Driver's window switch



1. Driver side window
2. Front passenger side window
3. Rear left passenger side window
4. Rear right passenger side window
5. Window lock button

The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

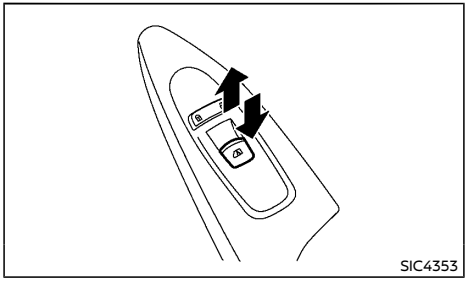
To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Locking passenger's windows:

When the lock button Ⓐ is pushed in, the passenger's windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger's windows lock, push the lock button Ⓐ again.

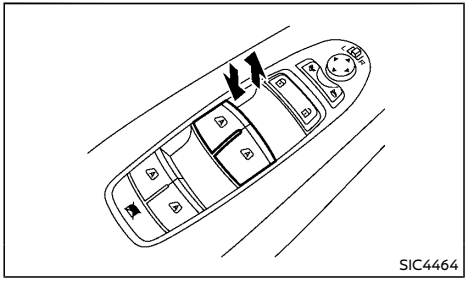
Passenger's window switch


SIC4353

The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

If the passengers' windows lock button on the driver's side switch is pushed in, the passenger's switch cannot be operated.

Automatic function


SIC4464

The automatic function is available for the switch that has an Ⓐ mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

Window timer:

The window timer allows the window switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position. The window timer will be canceled when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened or the preset time has expired.

Auto-reverse function:

WARNING:

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

Operating windows with Intelligent Key (if equipped)

The windows can be opened or closed (if equipped) by pushing the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key. This function will not operate while the window timer is activated or when the windows need to be initialized. For details about the Intelligent Key button usage, see "Using remote keyless entry system" (P.3-13).

Opening:

To open the windows, push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the "UNLOCK" button.

If the window open operation is stopped partway while pushing the "UNLOCK" button, release and push the button again until the

windows open completely.

Closing (if equipped):

To close the windows, push the door "LOCK" button on the Intelligent Key for about 3 seconds after the door is locked.

To stop closing, release the "LOCK" button.

If the window close operation is stopped partway while pushing the "LOCK" button, release and push the button again until the windows close completely.

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

1. Push the ignition switch to start the engine.
2. Close the door.
3. After starting the engine, open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.
6. Perform steps 2 through 5 above for other windows.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

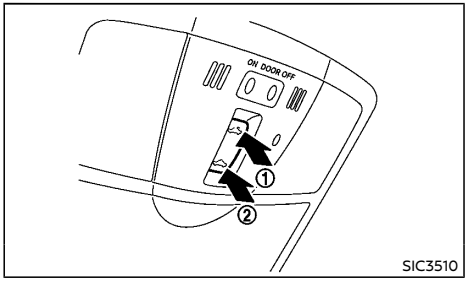
WARNING:

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.**
- **Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.**

CAUTION:

- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.**
- **Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.**

AUTOMATIC SUNROOF (Type A)



The sunroof operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Sunshade

To open or close the sunshade, slide the sunshade manually.

The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened. The sunshade needs to be closed manually by sliding it.

Sunroof

Tilting:

To tilt up, first close the sunroof, then push the UP ② side of the sunroof switch and release it; it need not be held. To tilt down the sunroof, push the DOWN ① side.

Sliding:

To fully open or close the sunroof, push the OPEN ① or CLOSE ② side of the sunroof switch and release it; it need not be held. The roof will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the roof, push the switch once more while it is opening or closing.

Auto-reverse function

WARNING:

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof.

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof will open immediately.

If the sunroof cannot be closed automatically when the auto reverse function activates due to a malfunction, push and hold the CLOSE

② side of the sunroof switch.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof occurs.

Sunroof timer:

The sunroof timer allows the sunroof switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position. The sunroof timer will be canceled when the front door is opened or the preset time has expired.

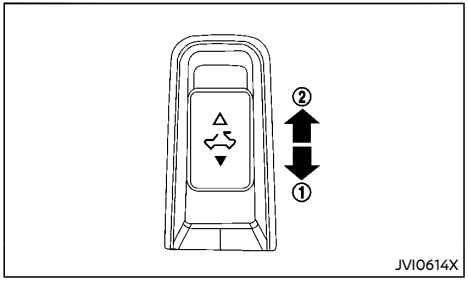
If sunroof does not operate

If the sunroof does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the sunroof operation system.

1. If the sunroof is open, close it fully by repeatedly pushing the CLOSE ② side of the sunroof switch.
2. Push and hold the CLOSE ② side of the sunroof switch to tilt the sunroof up.
3. Release the sunroof switch after the sunroof moves slightly up and down.
4. Push and hold the OPEN ① side of the sunroof switch to fully tilt the sunroof down.
5. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

AUTOMATIC SUNROOF (Type B)



The sunroof operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Sunshade

The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened. However, it must be closed manually.

Tilting the sunroof

To tilt up, first close the sunroof, then push the switch to the TILT UP ① position and release it; it need not be held. To tilt down the sunroof, push the switch to the TILT DOWN ② position.

Sliding the sunroof

To fully open or close the sunroof, push the switch to the OPEN ② or CLOSE ① position and release it; it need not be held. The roof will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the roof, push the switch once more while it is opening or closing.

Auto-reverse function

WARNING:

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof.

If the control unit detects something caught in the sunroof when it is closing, the sunroof will be immediately opened.

The auto reverse function can be activated when the sunroof is closed by automatic operation when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

If the sunroof cannot be closed automatically when the auto reverse function activates due to a malfunction, push and hold the switch to the CLOSE ① position.

Sunroof timer:

The sunroof timer allows the sunroof switch to be operated for approximately 45 seconds even if the ignition switch is pushed to the "OFF" position. The sunroof timer will be canceled when the front door is opened or the preset time has expired.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof occurs.

If sunroof does not operate

If the sunroof does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the sunroof operation system.

1. If the sunroof is open, close it fully by repeatedly pushing the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ① position.
2. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ① position.
3. Release the sunroof switch after the sunroof is tilted up.
4. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the CLOSE ① position again.
5. Release the sunroof switch after the sunroof moves slightly up and down.
6. Push and hold the sunroof switch to the OPEN ② position to fully tilt the sunroof down.
7. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

CLOCK (if equipped)

If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will reset its time and the display mode.

The digital clock (in the center display or in the audio unit) displays the time when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

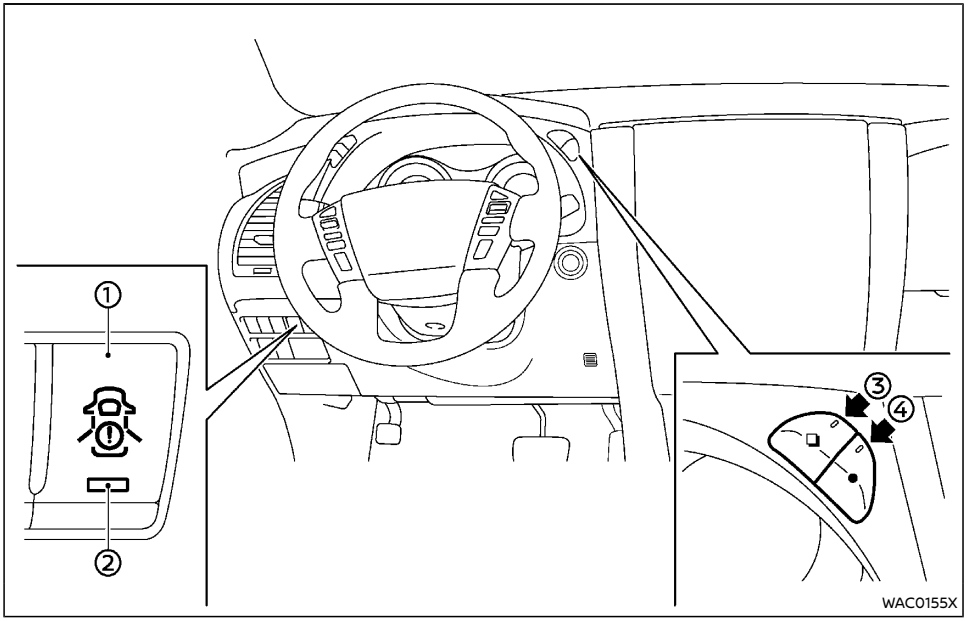
For model with the center display, see "Clock" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

For model with the clock adjustment in the audio unit, see "Audio system" (P.4-39).

REAR DOOR ALERT (if equipped)

The rear door alert system functions under certain conditions to indicate there may be an object or passenger in the rear seat(s). Check the seat(s) before exiting the vehicle. The rear door alert system is initially disabled. The driver can enable the system using the rear door alert switch. (See "Turning the rear door alert system ON/OFF" (P.2-63).)

TURNING THE REAR DOOR ALERT SYSTEM ON/OFF



① Rear door alert switch
② Rear door alert switch indicator light
③ ■ switch
④ ● switch

To turn on the rear door alert system, push the rear door alert switch ①. The rear door alert switch indicator light ② will illuminate.

To turn off the system, push the rear door alert switch again. The rear door alert switch indicator light will go off.

When the system is turned ON:

- The system is activated when a rear door is opened and closed approximately 10 minutes before the vehicle is started. For additional information, refer to "System operation" (P.2-63).
- If a rear door is opened and closed but the vehicle is not started within approximately 10 minutes, the system will not be activated. A rear door must be opened and closed and the vehicle started within 10 minutes for the system to be activated.

NOTE:

- **When turning on or off the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.**
- **If the battery terminal is disconnected and connected after the system is turned on, the system will be turned off and initialized. To use the rear door alert system after the battery terminal is disconnected and connected for servicing by the customer or a NISSAN dealer, push the rear door alert switch to turn on the system.**

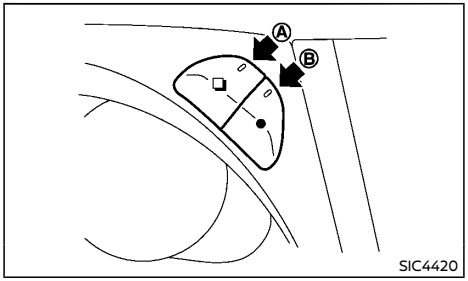
SYSTEM OPERATION

When the rear door alert system is activated and the driver exits the vehicle after arriving at a destination:

- When the driver places the vehicle in the "P" (Park) position, a message appears in the vehicle information display for a driver to select "DISMISS MESSAGE" or "DISABLE ALERT" if desired.
- With the system enabled, when the driver exits the vehicle, an audible alert (horn sound) will occur unless a rear door is opened and closed within a short time to deactivate the alert.
- If the doors are locked before the alert is deactivated by opening a rear door, the horn will sound.
- If the system is activated but the back door is opened before opening a rear door, the audible horn alert will be delayed until after the back door is closed.
- If the audible horn alert occurs, a message will also appear in the vehicle information display that states, "CHECK BACK SEAT FOR

All ARTICLES”.

HOW TO TEMPORARILY DISABLE THE REAR DOOR ALERT SYSTEM



Perform the following steps to temporarily disable the rear door alert system.

1. When the driver places the vehicle in the “P” (Park) position, a message appears in the vehicle information display for a driver to select “DISMISS MESSAGE” or “DISABLE ALERT” if desired.
2. Push the ● switch Ⓑ to toggle between “DISMISS MESSAGE” and “DISABLE ALERT”.
3. Push the ❑ switch Ⓐ to enter.
   - Using ❑ switch Ⓐ, a driver can select “DISMISS MESSAGE” to clear the display for a period of time. If no selection is made, this message automatically turns off after a period of time.
   - Using ❑ switch Ⓐ, a driver can select “DISABLE ALERT” to disable the horn alert for the remainder of the current trip.

WARNING:

- **There may be times when there is an object or passenger in the rear seat(s) but the audible alert does not sound. For example, this may occur if the engine is turned off and then on again in a short period of time during a trip, or if rear seat passengers enter or exit the vehicle during a trip.**
- **The system does not directly detect objects or passengers in the rear seat(s). Instead, it can detect when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat(s).**

NOTE:

There may be times when the horn sounds but there are no objects or passengers in the rear seat(s).

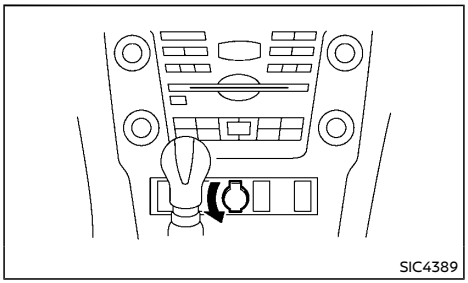
POWER OUTLETS

CAUTION:

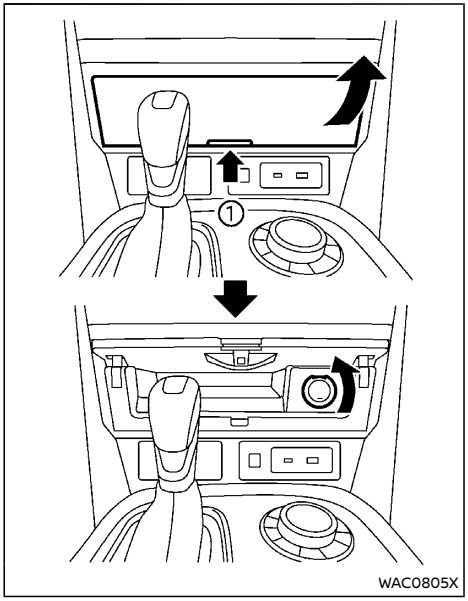
- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use accessories that exceed a combined power draw of 12 volt, 120W (10A) for all the power outlets. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any liquid to contact the outlet.**

The power outlet is used for powering electrical accessories such as a cellular telephone.

TYPE A

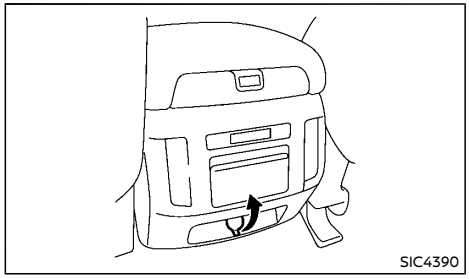


Instrument panel (if equipped)

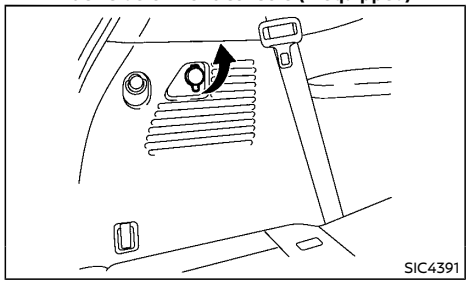


Instrument panel (if equipped)

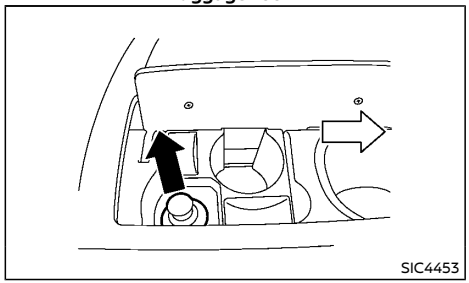
The power outlet is located inside the lid. Push the release button ① up to open the lid.



Back side of front console (if equipped)

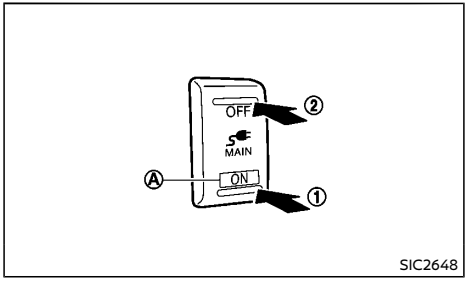


Luggage room



Front console (if equipped)

TYPE B (if equipped)

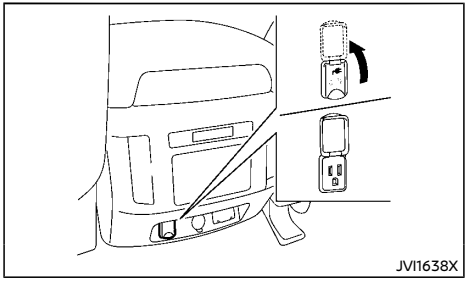


Main switch

The power outlet (plug type) is located on the back side of the front console. It can operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the main switch (located in the console box) is ON.

The specification of this power outlet is for use of a 120 volt, 150W (1.25A) power draw.

To turn on or off the power supply to the outlet, push the ON ① or OFF ② side of the main switch. When the switch is turned to the ON position, the indicator light Ⓐ will illuminate.



Power outlet

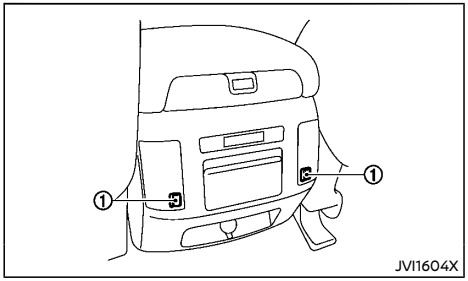
Pull up the cover and plug in.

After using the power outlet, be sure to turn off the main switch.

CAUTION:

- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 120 volt, 150W (1.25A) power draw.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running. (If the engine is stopped, this could result in a discharged battery.)**

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CHARGING CONNECTOR



The USB connector ① can be used only for charging an external device.

Open the cover to access the USB connector.

Connect a USB device into the connector. Charging will start automatically (maximum output up to 5 volt, 12W, 2.4A).

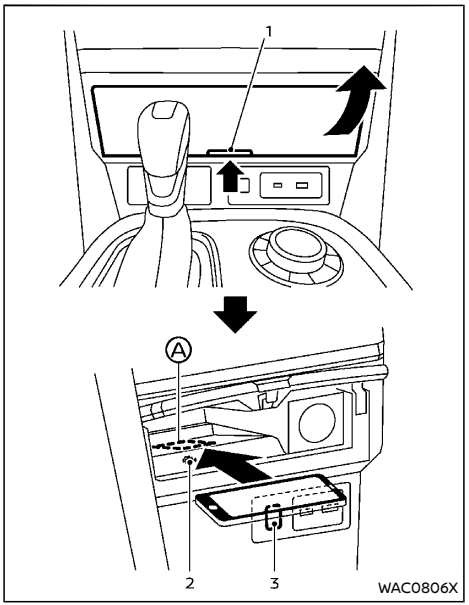
The external device will be charged continuously while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Some mobile devices cannot be charged depending on their specifications.

CAUTION:

- **Do not force a USB device into the connector. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the connector may damage the connector. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the connector.**
- **Do not use a reversible USB cable. Using the reversible USB cable may damage the connector.**
- **Do not grab the USB connector cover when pulling the USB device out of the connector. This could damage the connector and the cover.**

WIRELESS CHARGER (if equipped)



1. Lid release button
2. Charging pad
3. Indicator

The wireless charger is located inside the lid. Push the lid release button up to open the lid. Place the smartphone on the pad of the wireless charger with screen face up. Charging will start automatically. The smartphone will be charged continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING:

- **Never put metallic materials between the wireless charger and a smartphone.**
- **Those who use a pacemaker or other medical equipment should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **Never put cloth over the smartphone during charging process.**
- **Never charge a smartphone when it is wet.**
- **Never put metallic materials or small goods such as a cigarette lighter, Intelligent Key or memory drive.**

CAUTION:

- **Do not put an RFID/NFC/credit card between the wireless charger and a smartphone. This could cause data corruption in the card.**
- **Do not use the wireless charger with dust accumulated or dirt on the pad.**
- **Do not hit the surface of the wireless charger.**
- **Do not spill liquid (water, drinks, etc.) on the charging pad.**
- **Do not use grease, oil or alcohol for cleaning charging pad.**

Wireless charger Indicator

The indicator will illuminate in orange when the charging process is started.

When the charging has completed, the indicator illuminates in green.

If a malfunction occurs or the charging process has stopped, the indicator will blink in orange for 8 seconds then turn off.

Operation of the wireless charger

To use the wireless charger, it is necessary to properly position the smartphone on the charging pad with the screen facing up. To maximize charging performance, ensure the smartphone is fully seated on the center of the charging pad over the logo Ⓐ. Because the location of the power receiver may vary depending on the smartphone, you will need to try and find the area that suits your smartphone.

Because some smartphone cases or accessories may adversely affect charging, remove them before wireless charging.

Turn off the vibration function of the smartphone before wireless charging.

NOTE:

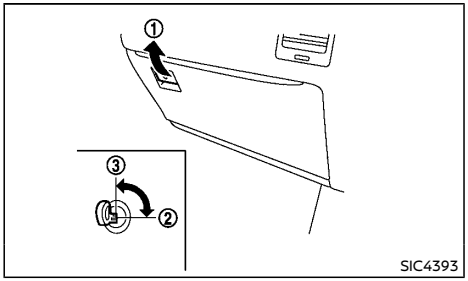
- **Only a Qi compatible smartphone can be used.**
- **The smartphone or the wireless charger may be warmed during charging process and the charging may stop by the protection function of the smartphone or the wireless charger. This is not a malfunction. If this occurs, restart charging after the smartphone or the wireless charger cooled down. The indicator will blink in orange then turn off.**

- **The wireless charging process may be stopped by the status of the smartphone (battery temperature, etc.).**
- **If a radio noise interference occurs during charging process, put the smartphone onto the center (logo) position of the wireless charger.**
- **The wireless charging process will stop during process of searching the Intelligent Key.**
- **The wireless charging process will not be started when a USB (Universal Serial Bus) cable is connected to the smartphone. The indicator may illuminate in orange or blink if the smartphone is put on the wireless charger with a USB cable connected. However, charging is not performed.**
- **Depending on the type of the smartphone, the indicator may remain illuminated in orange even when the charging process has been completed.**

WARNING:

- **The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.**

GLOVE BOX

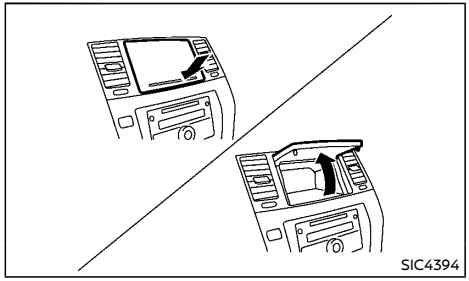


To open the glove box, pull the handle ①.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

To lock ②/unlock ③ the glove box, use the mechanical key. To remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key, see "Keys" (P.3-2).

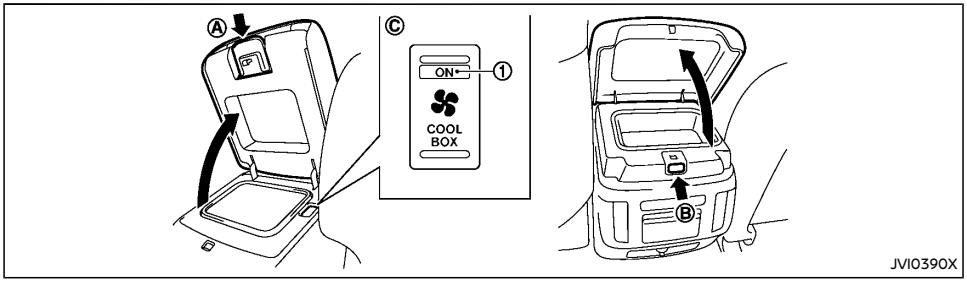
INSTRUMENT CENTER BOX (if equipped)



Push the lid to open the instrument center box.

CONSOLE BOX

Front



To open the console box lid from the front seat, push up the knob Ⓐ and pull up the lid.

To open the console box lid from the second row seat, push the knob Ⓑ.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

Cool box function (if equipped):

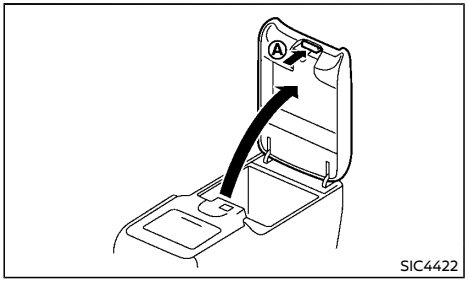
The console box can be used as a cool box.

To use the cooling function:

1. Start the engine.
2. Turn the front air conditioner on.
3. Open the console box lid from the front seat.
4. Push the "ON" side of the cool box switch Ⓒ located in the box. (The indicator light ① will illuminate.)
5. Put items in the box and close the lid.

   The cooling function only activates when the front air conditioner is on.

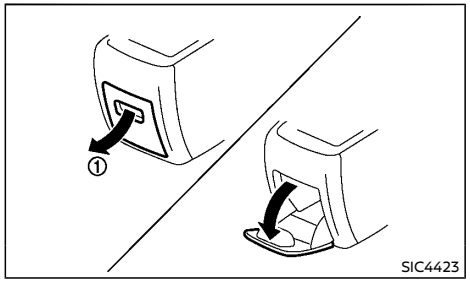
Rear (if equipped)



To open the lid, push the knob up Ⓐ and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

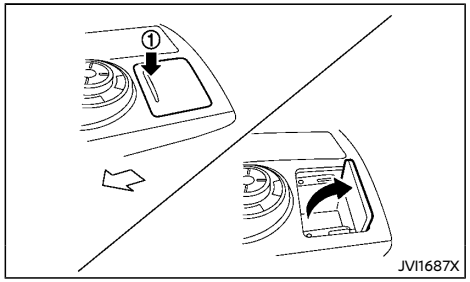
Pocket:



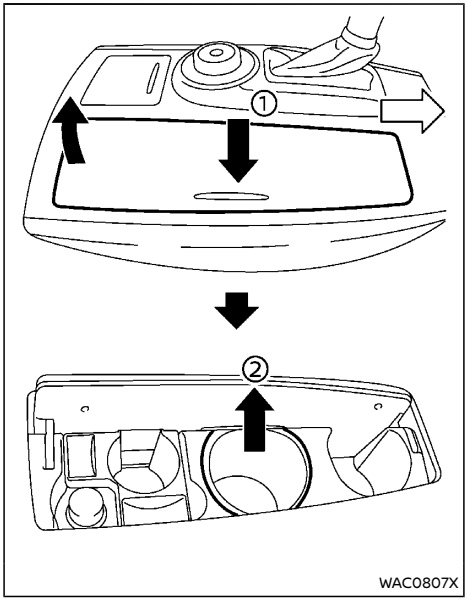
To open the pocket, pull the knob ①.

To close, push the lid until the lock latches.

TRAY (if equipped)



To open the tray, push the lid ①. To close, push the lid down.

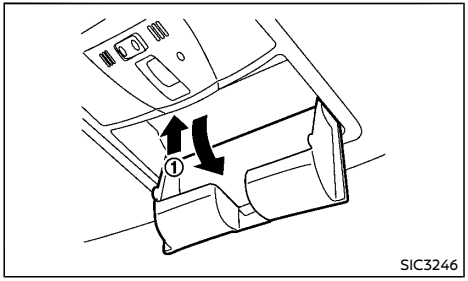


To open the tray, push the lid ①.

To close, lower the cup holder lid and push it down lightly.

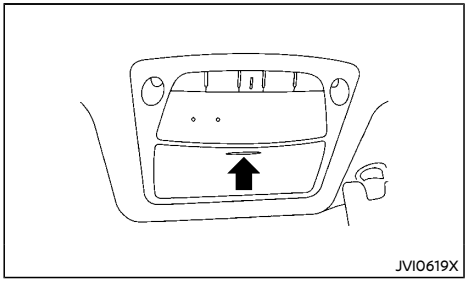
Pull up the inside tray ② and remove it for a larger container or cleaning.

SUNGLASSES HOLDER



Type A

To open the sunglasses holder, push ①. To close, push the holder up until the lock latches.



Type B

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release it. To close, push the holder up until the lock latches.

WARNING:

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

CAUTION:

- **Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.**
- **Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.**

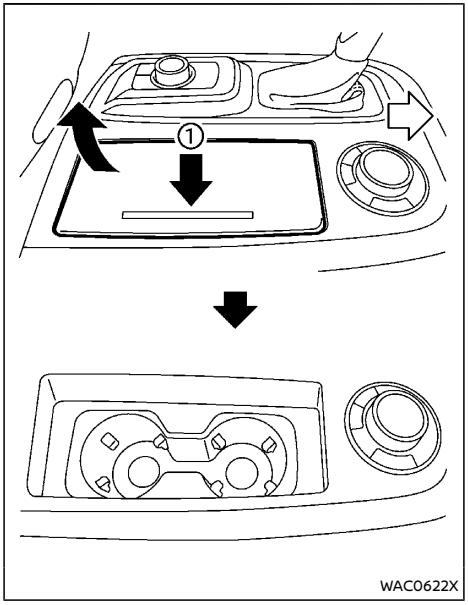
CUP HOLDERS

CAUTION:

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when you use the cup holders. Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald you or your passengers.**
- **Do not recline the rear seatback when you use the cup holders on the rear armrest. Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald the passengers.**

Front

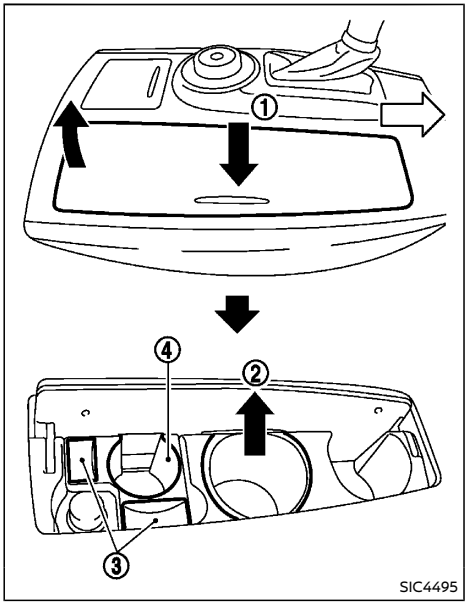
Type A:



To open the cup holder, push the lid ①.

To close, lower the cup holder lid and push it down lightly.

Type B:



To open the cup holder, push the lid ①.

To close, lower the cup holder lid and push it down lightly.

Pull up the inside tray ② and remove it for a larger container or cleaning.

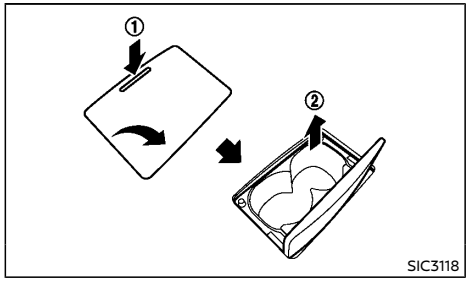
The cap of the bottle can be placed on ③.

A small beverage can be placed in the cup holder ④.

The cup holder is not designed to store personal items.

Second row seat

Type A:



To open the cup holder, push the lid ①.

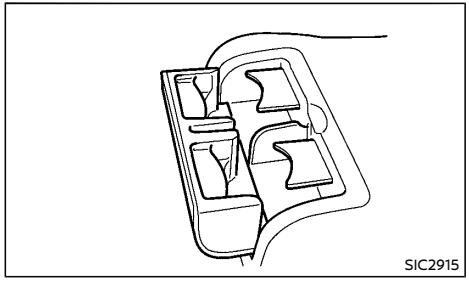
The flap will be folded down when inserting a large container.

To close, lower the cup holder lid and push it down lightly.

To clean the front cup holder, pull up the inside tray ② and remove it.

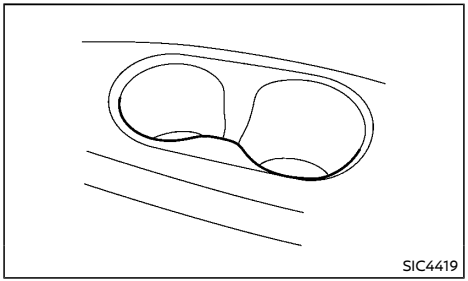
The cup holder is not designed to store personal effects.

Type B:

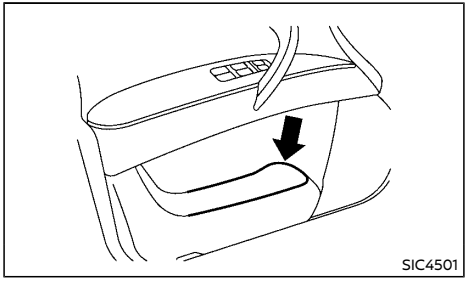


To open the cup holder, pull the lid.

Third row seat


SIC4419

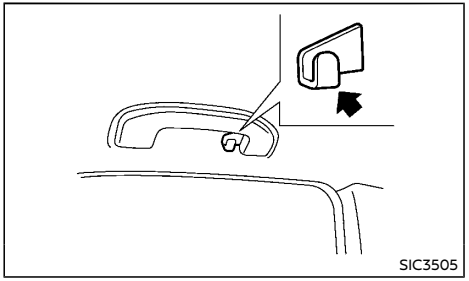
Soft bottle holder


SIC4501

CAUTION:

- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

COAT HOOKS

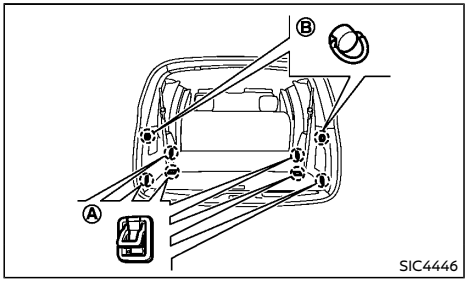

SIC3505

CAUTION:

Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.

The coat hooks are equipped at the rear assist grips.

LUGGAGE HOOKS



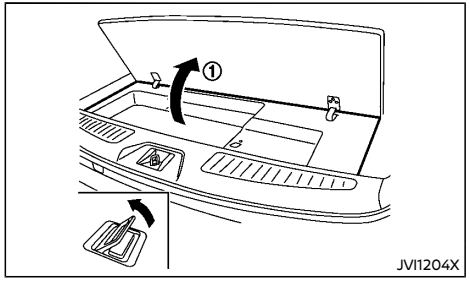
SIC4446

WARNING:

- **Always make sure that the luggage is properly secured. Use the suitable ropes and hooks.**
- **Unsecured luggage can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) Ⓐ and 3 kg (7 lb) Ⓑ to the hook.**

6 hooks Ⓐ are located as shown in the illustration when the third row seat is folded down.

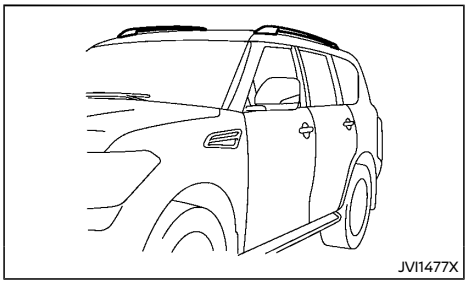
LUGGAGE FLOOR BOX



JVI1204X

Push the handle to open the luggage floor board ①.

ROOF RACK (if equipped)


JVI1477X

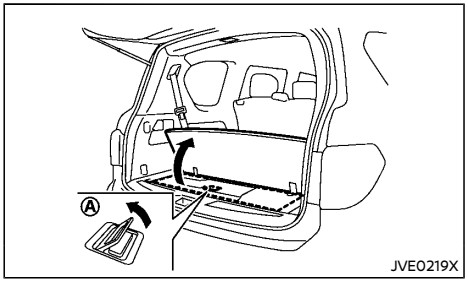
Do not apply any load directly to the roof side rails. Cross bars must be installed before applying load/cargo/luggage to the roof of the vehicle. Genuine NISSAN accessory cross bars are available through a NISSAN dealer. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for additional information.

The service load capacity for the roof side rails is 221 lb (100 kg), however do not exceed the accessory cross bars load capacity.

WARNING:

- **Always install the cross bars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.**
- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the roof rack.**
- **Heavy loading of the roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling maneuvers.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

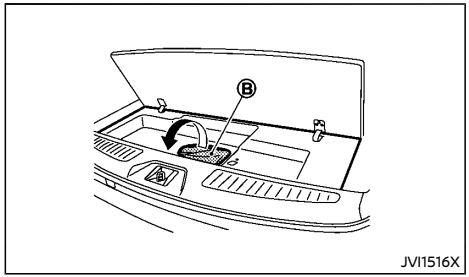
REAR BUMPER COVER (if equipped)



JVE0219X

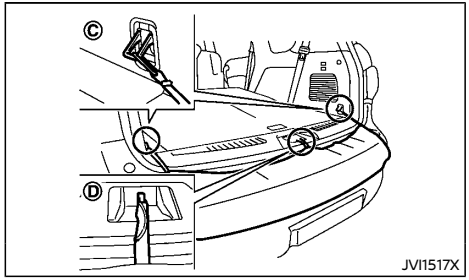
The rear bumper cover helps prevent the rear bumper from being scratched or damaged when loading or unloading a cargo.

1. Open the cargo floor board using the handle Ⓐ.



JVI1516X

2. Take the rear bumper cover from the bag Ⓑ stored in the cargo floor box.



JVI1517X

3. Install the rear bumper cover.
   - Place the cover over the surface with the tag facing down.
   - Attach the hooks to the luggage hooks Ⓒ.
   - Secure the strap to the striker Ⓓ.
4. Cover the upper part of the rear bumper as shown.

After loading or unloading the cargo, be sure to remove the rear bumper cover and store it to the storage place.

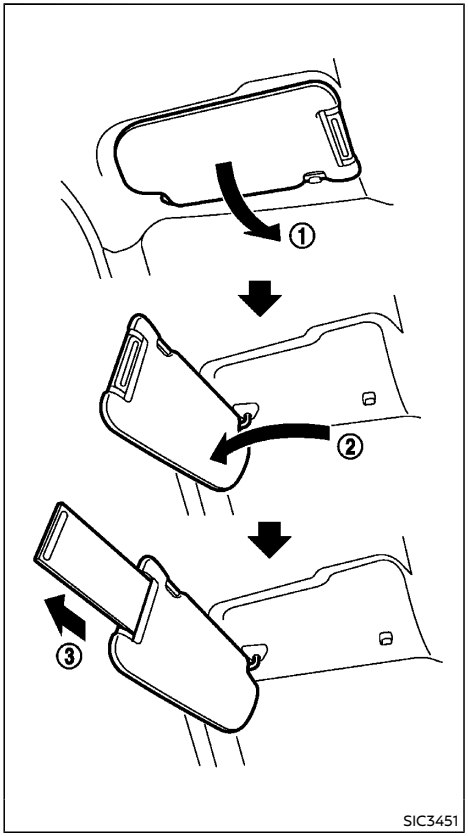
SUN VISORS

WARNING:

- **Never install the rear bumper cover while the engine is running. The exhaust gas could heat the rear bumper cover and this may cause a fire.**
- **Never drive with the rear bumper cover left in place. There is a risk that the back door will not close correctly, and that carbon monoxide may enter the cabin causing serious injury or death.**

CAUTION:

- **Failure to follow the instructions below could result in damage to the rear bumper cover.**
  - **— Do not close the back door with the rear bumper cover installed.**
  - **— Do not strike or apply excessive force to the rear bumper cover.**
  - **— Keep the rear bumper cover away from heat or fire.**
  - **— To clean the rear bumper cover, use a soft cloth, dampened with a mild solution of neutral detergent. Never use benzene, thinner or any similar chemical.**
  - **— Remove any solvent such as oil or gasoline spilled on the surface of the rear bumper cover as soon as possible.**

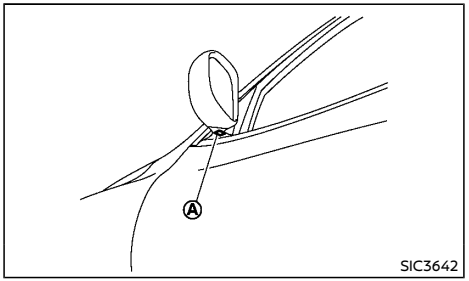


CAUTION:

- **Do not store the main sun visor before storing the extension sun visor.**
- **Do not pull the extension sun visor forcedly downwards.**

1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side ②.
3. Draw out the extension sun visor ③ (if equipped) from the main sun visor to block further glare.

WELCOME LIGHT (if equipped)



To activate or deactivate the welcome light function, perform the following procedure.

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds after the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position, push the door open request switch on the driver's side door handle for more than 5 seconds with the driver's door open.
3. A chime sounds when the setting is completed.

Once the welcome light function is active, the puddle light Ⓐ and the passenger cabin illumination will illuminate when you approach the vehicle with the Intelligent Key (within approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) of the antenna built inside the door handles) and the following conditions are met.

- All doors are closed and locked.
- The ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "OFF" position.
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.
- The Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- The puddle light operates within a set duration.

In order to help maximize battery life, do not store the Intelligent Key within the vehicle detection range.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The welcome light function will be deactivated automatically to prevent battery discharge under the following conditions.

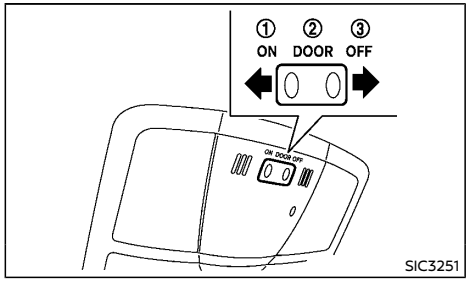
- If the welcome light function does not operate within a set duration. Note that the duration is set to 9 days as the factory default setting. To activate the welcome light function again, start the engine.
- If the welcome light function is activated 15 consecutive times when you approach and leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key without the doors being unlocked. To activate the welcome light function again, unlock any door.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION:

- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the lights for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.**

INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH (Type A)



The interior light switch has three positions: ON, DOOR and OFF.

① ON position

When the switch is in the "ON" position ①, the map lights and rear personal lights will illuminate.

② DOOR position

When the switch is in the "DOOR" position ②, the interior light timer will keep the room light illuminated for approximately 15 seconds under the following conditions.

- when the ignition switch is switched to the "LOCK" position.

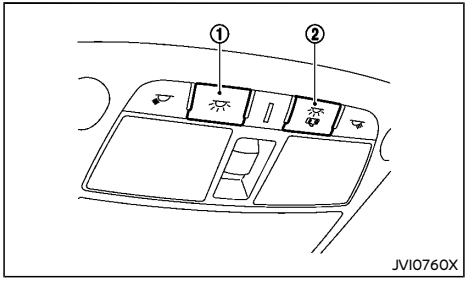
- when doors are unlocked by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key or door handle request switch with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
- when any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

When any door is opened with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position, the lights will remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights will turn off.

③ OFF position

When the switch is in the "OFF" position ③, the lights will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

INTERIOR LIGHT SWITCH (Type B)



① ON switch

When the ON switch ① is pushed in, the map lights and rear personal lights will illuminate.

② DOOR OFF switch

When the DOOR OFF switch ② is not pushed in, the map lights and rear personal lights will illuminate for a period of time under the following conditions:

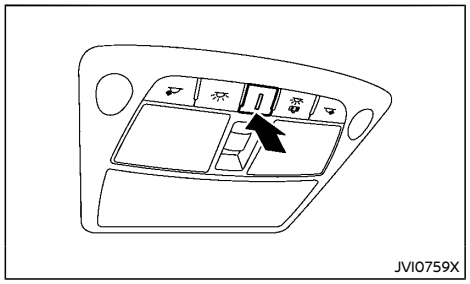
- when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.
- when doors are unlocked by pushing the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key or door handle request switch with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- when any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.
- when any door is opened with the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
  - The lights will remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights will turn off.

When "Auto Room Lamp" is set to ON in the vehicle information display (see "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28)) or when the "Lamp ON When Door Unlocks" key is set to OFF on the center display (see NissanConnect Owner's Manual), the lights will illuminate under the following condition:

- any door is opened with the ignition switch in any position
  - remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights go off.

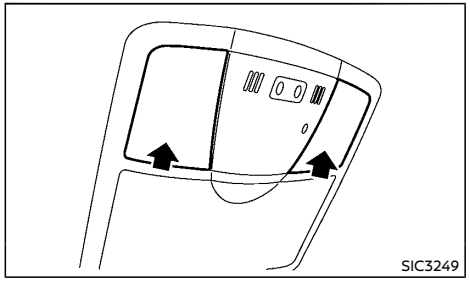
When the switch ② is pushed in, the map lights and rear personal lights will not illuminate under the above condition.

CONSOLE LIGHT (if equipped)

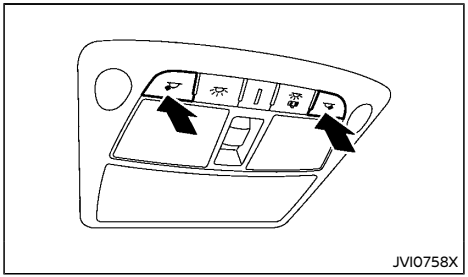


The console light will turn on whenever the clearance lights or headlights are illuminated.

MAP LIGHTS



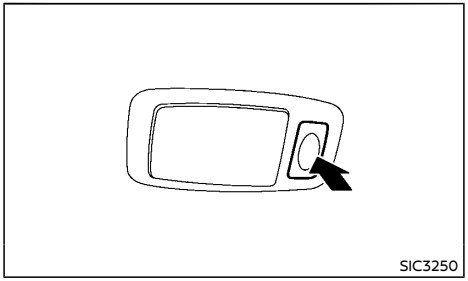
Type A



Type B

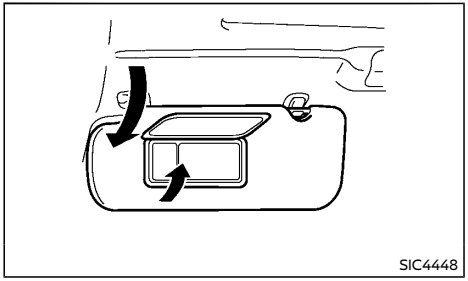
Push the button as illustrated to turn the light on or off.

REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS



Push the button as illustrated to turn the light on or off.

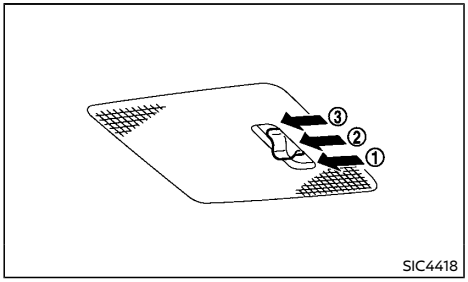
VANITY MIRROR LIGHTS



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

CARGO LIGHT



The cargo light switch has three positions: ON ①, center ② and OFF ③.

ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the cargo light will illuminate.

Center position

When the switch is in the center position ②, the cargo light will illuminate when the back door is opened.

OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the cargo light will not illuminate.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off after a period of time when the ignition switch has been turned to the “OFF” position. To turn on the light again, push the ignition switch to the “ON” position.

HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (if equipped)

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" (P.2-78).

WARNING:

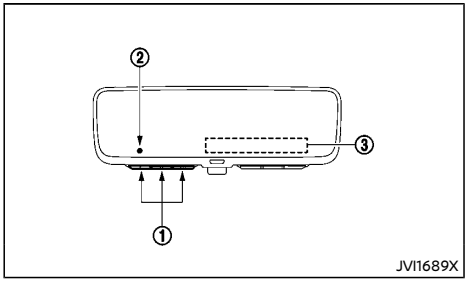
- **During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**

PROGRAMMING HomeLink®

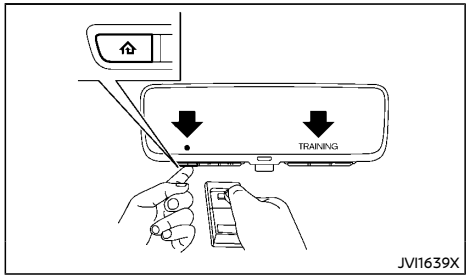
The following steps show generic instructions how to program a HomeLink® button. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com.

NOTE:

It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency.



① HomeLink® buttons (1-3)
② Indicator light (appears above each HomeLink® button)
③ Status display (where the current condition of the HomeLink® is displayed)



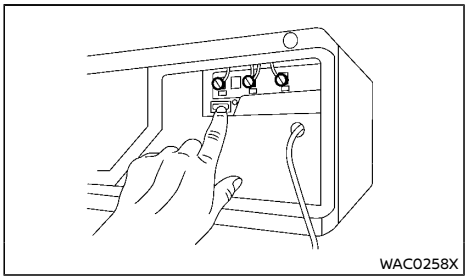
1. Press and release the HomeLink® button that you would like to program. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash in orange slowly and "TRAINING" is displayed on the lower right of the mirror (if not, refer to "Clearing the programmed information" (P.2-81).).
2. Position the hand-held transmitter (garage door opener remote) 2 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the HomeLink® button that you would light to program.

   NOTE:
   Some hand-held transmitter (garage door opener remotes) may actually train better at a distance of 15 to 20 cm (6 to 12 in). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.
3. While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing in orange, press and hold the hand-held transmitter button. Continue pressing the hand-held transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green and "TRAINED" is displayed on the lower right of the mirror. You may now release the hand-held transmitter button.

NOTE:
Some devices to be programmed may require you to replace the Step 3 with the cycling procedure noted in "If the device has time-out control" (P.2-80).

4. **Wait until your garage door has stopped moving** before completing the next steps.
5. Press the HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light remains constant green, your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
   - If the indicator light rapidly flashes in green, firmly press, **hold for two seconds** and release the HomeLink® button up to three times to complete the programming process. **Do not press the HomeLink® button rapidly**. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate or operates but no door status indicator with Two-Way Communication*1, continue with the next step of the programming instructions.
6. At the garage door opener motor (security gate motor, etc.), locate the "Learn" or "Set" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button.). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

NOTE:
A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.



Example

7. Firmly press and release the "Learn" or "Set" button until the indicator illuminates. Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.
8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink® button up to three times. **Do not press the HomeLink® button rapidly.** At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
9. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com/nissan.

***1: Programming Two-Way Communication**

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to the homelink.com/compatible/two-way-communication website. If your garage door opener has this functionality, HomeLink® mirror garage door status indicators may appear after completion of programming.

NOTE:

It is possible for the HomeLink® to stop working with the garage door system shortly after initial programming if the Two-Way Communication programming is not completed. If this is the case, following the steps below will restore door operation.

1. In your vehicle, press and hold the trained HomeLink® button for 2 seconds, then release. Confirm that the garage door is moving. When the garage door stops, you will have one minute to complete the following steps:

   NOTE:
   A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.
2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" or "Set" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, refer to the device's owner's manual.
3. Press and release the "Learn" or "Set" button.
4. A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your two-way HomeLink® indicators in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
5. Pressing the trained HomeLink® button will now activate your garage door. The status indicators will show when the door is moving.
6. Your two-way enrollment is now complete.

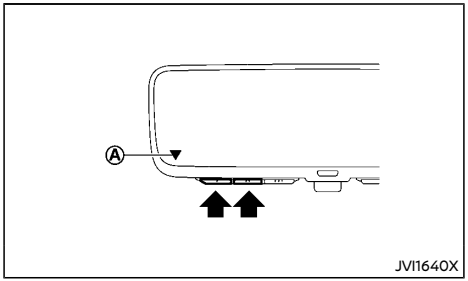
USING THE GARAGE DOOR TWO-WAY COMMUNICATION

HomeLink® has the function of communicating with garage door opener systems. If your garage door openers are compatible with HomeLink®, the HomeLink® can:

- receive and display “closing” or “opening” status from your garage door opener.
- recall and display the garage door being “closed” or “opened”.

HomeLink® can receive the status from a garage door opener at a range up to 250 m (820 ft), but it varies depending on the environment. You may need to reduce vehicle speed to successfully receive the garage door opener communication.

Using two-way communication



Press and hold the HomeLink® buttons (1 and 2) simultaneously for 2 seconds to recall and display the last recorded garage door status communicated to HomeLink®. HomeLink® will display the last recorded status for 3 seconds.

If two-way communication programming is successful, HomeLink ® will display the status of your garage door opener with the status indicator Ⓐ, which changes depending on the status. The garage door opener status indicator shows the garage door opener status as follows:

- ▼ Flashing in orange – Closing
- ▲ Flashing in orange – Opening
- ▼ Illuminating in green – Closed
- ▲ Illuminating in green – Opened

The status indicator stops to flash after an open/close signal is received or no signal is received within 30 seconds from the garage door opener.

IF THE DEVICE HAS TIME-OUT CONTROL

In some countries, the radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. This “time-out” control may be applied to some devices.

If you are having difficulties programming your device by using the “Programming HomeLink®” procedures, replace “Programming HomeLink®” Step 3 with the following:

NOTE:

When programming a device, unplug the device during the “cycling” process to prevent possible damage to the device components.

Step 3: While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing in orange, press and release (“cycle”) the hand-held transmitter button every 2 seconds. Continue to press and release the hand-held transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green. When the indicator light illuminates in green, the hand-held transmitter button may be released.

Proceed with “Programming HomeLink®” Step 4 to complete.

Remember to plug the device back in when programming is completed.

OPERATING THE HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, firmly press the appropriate programmed HomeLink® button. The indicator light will illuminate in green with three parenthesis on the mirror while the signal is being transmitted.

PROGRAMMING TROUBLESHOOTING

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® button.
- press and hold the HomeLink® button and hand-held transmitter button in each step without interruption.
- position the hand-held transmitter 2 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the HomeLink® button. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position - for example, 15 to 30 cm (6 to 12 in) away, keeping the HomeLink® button in view at all times.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.

homelink.com.

CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

The following procedure clears the programmed information from three buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed, see "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" (P.2-81).

To clear all programming

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in green and "CLEARED" is displayed on the mirror, in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HomeLink® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® button, complete the following.

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **DO NOT** release the button.
2. The indicator light will illuminate in green, and after 20 seconds it will begin to flash in orange and "TRAINING" is displayed on the mirror.
3. Release the HomeLink® button and proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" — Step 3.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com.

The HomeLink® button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pressing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

If a new device is not programmed to the HomeLink® button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

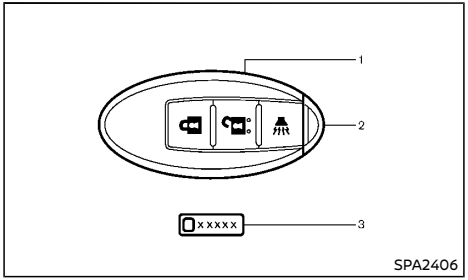
MEMO

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

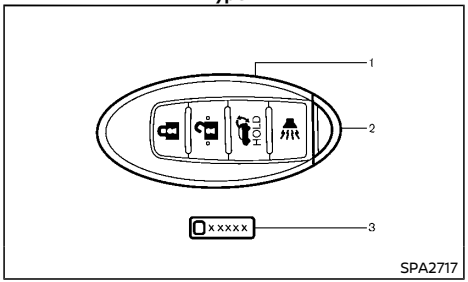
Keys 3-2
Intelligent Key 3-2
Mechanical key 3-3
Doors 3-3
Locking with key 3-3
Opening and closing windows with key (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa) 3-4
Locking with inside lock knob 3-4
Locking with power door lock switch 3-4
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism 3-4
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) 3-4
Child safety rear door locks 3-5
Intelligent Key system 3-5
Intelligent Key operating range 3-6
Using Intelligent Key system 3-6
Battery saver system 3-8
Warning signals 3-8
Troubleshooting guide 3-10
Using remote keyless entry system 3-13
Hazard indicator and horn operation 3-14
Security system 3-15
Theft warning system (if equipped) 3-15
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-16
Remote engine start (if equipped) 3-17
Remote engine start operating range 3-17
Remote starting the engine 3-17
Extending engine run time 3-18
Canceling a remote engine start 3-18
Conditions the remote engine start will not work 3-18
Hood 3-19
Opening hood 3-19
Closing hood 3-19
Back door 3-20
Operating manual back door 3-20
Operating power back door (if equipped) 3-20
Auto closure 3-22
Back door release lever 3-22
Front, side and rear unique parts (NISMO models) 3-23
Fuel-filler lid 3-23
Opening fuel-filler lid 3-23
Fuel-filler cap 3-24
Steering wheel 3-24
Manual steering wheel adjustment 3-24
Electric steering wheel adjustment 3-25
Mirrors 3-25
Inside rearview mirror 3-25
Outside rearview mirrors 3-32
Vanity mirror 3-33
Parking brake 3-33
Memory seat (if equipped) 3-34
Entry/exit function 3-34
Memory storage (if equipped) 3-34
Setting memory function (if equipped) 3-35
System operation 3-35

A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number on the key number plate/metal tag and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), NOT IN THE VEHICLE. NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

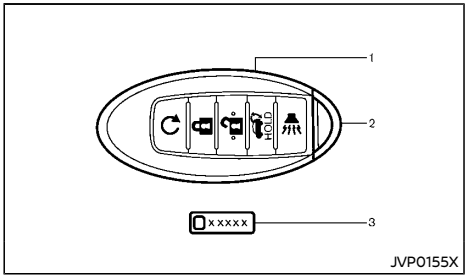
A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.



Type A



Type B



Type C

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate (1)

WARNING:

- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves that can adversely affect medical electric equipment.**
- **If you have a pacemaker, you should contact the medical equipment manufacturer to ask if it will be affected by the Intelligent Key signal.**

INTELLIGENT KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key system components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to a NISSAN dealer.

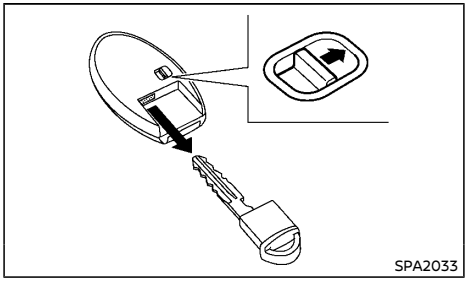
*: Immobilizer

CAUTION:

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **— The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **— Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **— If the outside temperature is below -10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
  - **— Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **— Do not use a magnet key holder.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
  - **— Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.**

- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.**

MECHANICAL KEY


SPA2033

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors and glove box. (See "Doors" (P.3-3) and "Storage" (P.2-68).)

Valet parking

When you have to leave a key with valets, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet parking, follow the procedures below.

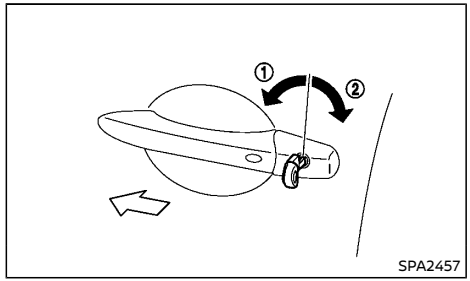
1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key. (See "Storage" (P.2-68).)
3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet, keeping the mechanical key in your pocket or bag for insertion into the Intelligent Key when you retrieve your vehicle.

DOORS

WARNING:

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

LOCKING WITH KEY



SPA2457

To lock, insert the key to the door key cylinder and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①.

To unlock, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②.

To unlock the other doors, see "Locking with power door lock switch" (P.3-4), "Using Intelligent Key system" (P.3-6) or "Using remote keyless entry system" (P.3-13).

OPENING AND CLOSING WINDOWS WITH KEY (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

The driver's door key operation also allows you to open and close the window that is equipped with the automatic open/close function. (See "Power windows" (P.2-58).)

To open the windows, turn the driver's door key cylinder to the rear of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second**. The door is unlocked and the window keeps opening while turning the key.

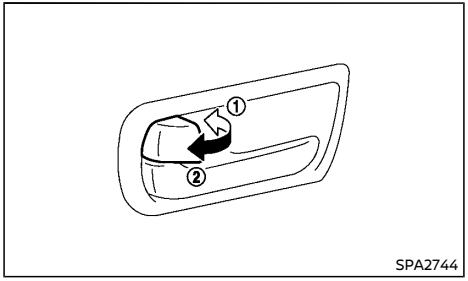
This opening function can also be performed by pushing and holding the door UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key. (See "Using remote keyless entry system" (P.3-13).)

To close the windows, turn the driver's door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second**. The door is locked and the window keeps closing while turning the key.

LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

CAUTION:

When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.

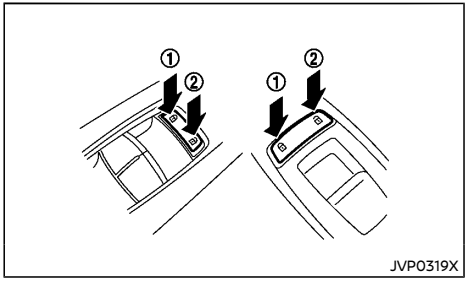


To lock the door from inside the vehicle, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①.

If outside the vehicle, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

To unlock the door, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Operating the power door lock switch will lock or unlock all the doors.

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch (located on the driver's and front passenger's doors) to the lock position ① with the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door.

To unlock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

CAUTION:

When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle.

VEHICLE SPEED SENSING DOOR LOCK MECHANISM

All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 24km/h (15 MPH) (for Mexico). Once the lock has been unlocked, while driving, the vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism will not lock the door again unless one of the following is performed.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

To activate or deactivate vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism

To activate or deactivate the door lock mechanism, perform the following procedures.

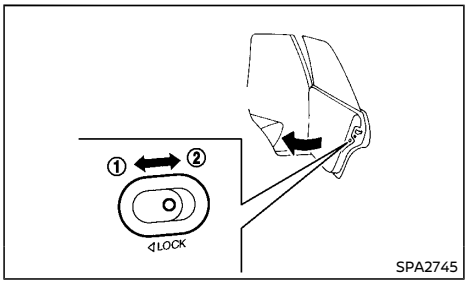
1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:
   - Twice — activated
   - Once — deactivated

IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism may not function depending on the force of the impact.

CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCKS



The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

WARNING:

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all doors and the back door using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION:

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves/noises are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" (P.8-17).

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves/noises, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

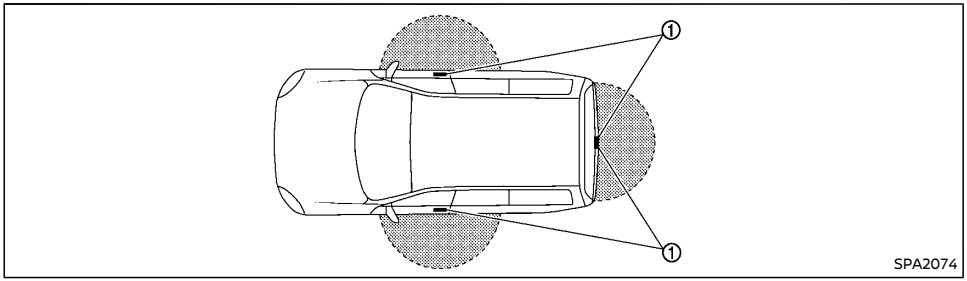
CAUTION:

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below −10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE



The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

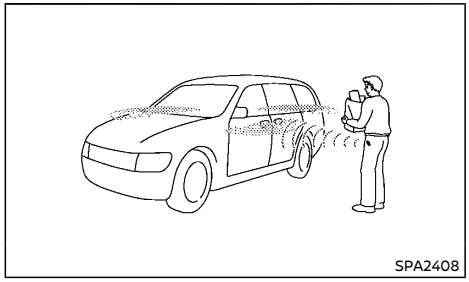
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves/noises are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, door handle or rear bumper, the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors including the back door.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

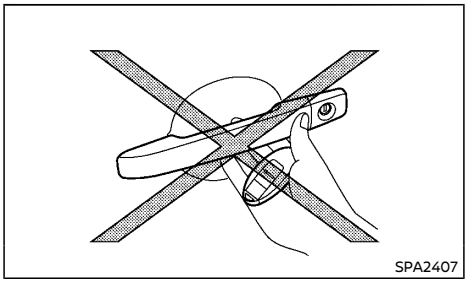


The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

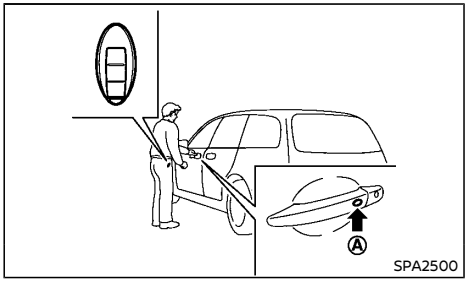
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged

The Intelligent Key system (opening/closing doors with the door handle request switch) can be set to remain inactive (if equipped). (See

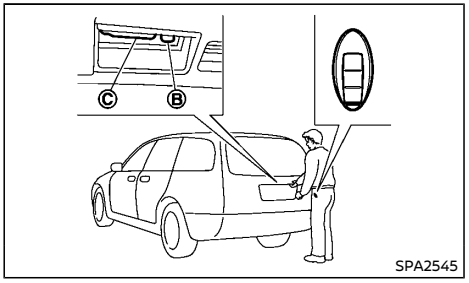
"Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.)


SPA2407

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.



SPA2500



SPA2545

When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime — if equipped) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-14).

Welcome light and farewell light function

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the clearance lights, tail lights and the license plate light will illuminate for a period of time. The welcome light and farewell light function can be disabled. For information about disabling the welcome light and farewell light function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Locking doors and fuel-filler lid

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
5. All doors, the back door and the fuel-filler lid will be locked.
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.

CAUTION:

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors and fuel-filler lid

To change the door unlock mode from one to another (if equipped), see "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. The corresponding door and the back door will be unlocked. (The fuel-filler lid will be unlocked when the driver's door handle request switch is pushed.)
4. Push the door handle request switch again within 1 minute.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

All door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. All doors, the back door and the fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.

The back door can be unlocked and opened by pushing the back door opener switch. See "Back door" (P.3-20).

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute or 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

Opening power back door (if equipped)

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the power back door opener switch Ⓒ.
3. The back door will unlock and automatically open.
4. The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds.

To close the back door, push the power back door button on the Intelligent Key, the power back door switch on the instrument panel or the lower part of the back door. (See "Back door" (P.3-20).)

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

- The ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, and
- All doors are closed, and
- The shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

WARNING SIGNALS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen.

Model with color display or dot matrix display

The warning buzzer sounds and the warning display appears on the vehicle information display when improper operations are detected.

See "Troubleshooting guide" (P.3-10). For warning and indicators on the color display or the dot matrix display, see "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26) or "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).

CAUTION:

When the buzzer sounds and the warning display appears, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

Model with segment display

A chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning light in the meter illuminates or blinks.

See “Troubleshooting guide” (P.3-10) and “Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders” (P.2-16).

Intelligent Key system warning light: 

P position selecting warning light: 

CAUTION:

When the chime or beep sounds or the warning light illuminates or blinks, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

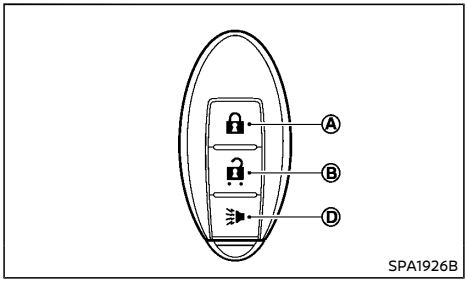
Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	Model with color display and dot matrix display: The Shift to Park warning or the SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds.	The shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
	Model with segment display: The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds.		
When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position.	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
When opening the driver’s door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	Model with color display and dot matrix display: The No Key Detected warning or the NO KEY warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
	Model with segment display: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.		
	The “REAR DOOR ALERT IS ACTIVATED” message appears on the display, the horn sounds three times twice and “CHECK BACK SEAT FOR ALL ARTICLES” warning appears on the display. (if equipped)	The rear door alert is activated. (if equipped)	Open a rear door and check the rear seat for all articles to clear the warning message. (if equipped)
	Model with color display and dot matrix display: The Shift to Park warning or the SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the outside chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “OFF” position and the shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
	Model with segment display: The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the outside chime sounds continuously.		
When pushing the request switch or the “LOCK” button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to “LOCK”	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.

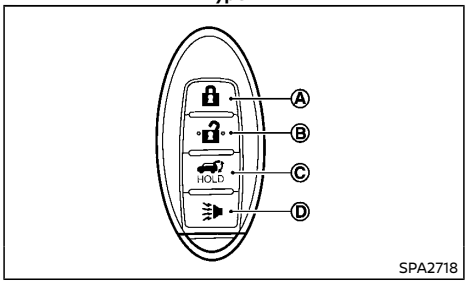
Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or luggage room.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
		The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	Model with color display and dot matrix display: The Intelligent Key battery (low) indicator appears on the display.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See "Battery" (P.8-17).)
	Model with segment display: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in green.		
	Model with color display and dot matrix display: The No Key Detected warning or the NO KEY warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
	Model with segment display: The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.		
When pushing the ignition switch	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in yellow.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

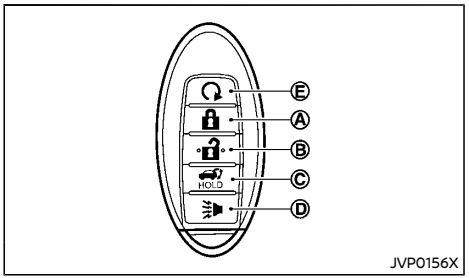
Operating range



Type A



Type B



Type C

The remote keyless entry system allows you to lock/unlock all doors including the back door and the fuel-filler lid. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

Locking doors and fuel-filler lid

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime — if equipped) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and horn operation" (P.3-14).

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors including the back door.
4. Push the "LOCK" button Ⓐ on the Intelligent Key.
5. All doors including the back door and the fuel-filler lid will be locked.
6. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

CAUTION:

- **After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**
- **When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

Unlocking doors and fuel-filler lid

To change the door unlock mode from one to another (if equipped), see "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Selective door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button Ⓑ on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver's door and fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.
3. Push the "UNLOCK" button Ⓑ again within 1 minute.
4. All doors including the back door and the fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.
5. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

All door unlock mode (if equipped):

1. Push the "UNLOCK" button Ⓑ on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) and the fuel-filler lid will be unlocked.

Automatic relock:

All doors including the back door and the fuel-filler lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute or 30 seconds after pushing the "UNLOCK" Ⓑ button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the "UNLOCK" Ⓑ button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

Opening windows (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

To open the windows, push the door "UNLOCK" button Ⓑ for **about 3 seconds** after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the "UNLOCK" Ⓑ button.

Windows cannot be closed using the button on the key.

The door windows can be opened or closed by turning the mechanical key in a door lock.

Opening or closing back door (if equipped)

The power back door button Ⓒ cannot be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position depending on the models.

Opening:

1. Push the power back door button Ⓒ for more than 1 second.
2. The back door will automatically open.

The hazard indicator flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds for approximately 3 seconds.

Closing:

1. Push the power back door button Ⓒ for more than 1 second.
2. The back door will automatically close.

If the power back door button Ⓒ is pushed while the back door is being opened or closed, the back door will reverse.

Using panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the "PANIC" button Ⓓ on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second**.
2. The theft warning alarm will sound for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
   - It has run for 25 seconds, or
   - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: "PANIC" button Ⓓ should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

Remote engine start (if equipped)

The remote engine start button Ⓔ is on the Intelligent Key if the vehicle has remote engine start function. This function allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle. See "Remote engine start" (P.3-17) for more details.

HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors including the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and horn/chime will activate when locking or unlocking the doors including the back door.

Hazard indicator and horn mode

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using request switch)	HAZARD - **twice** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**	HAZARD - **once** OUTSIDE CHIME - **once**
Remote keyless entry system (using or button)	HAZARD - **twice** HORN - **once**	HAZARD - **once** HORN - none

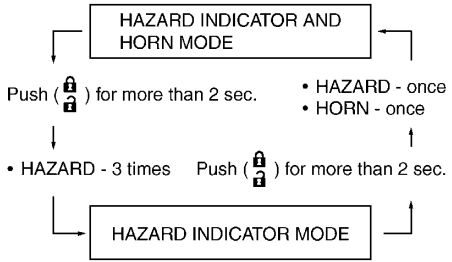
Hazard indicator mode

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using request switch)	HAZARD - **twice**	HAZARD - none
Remote keyless entry system (using or button)	HAZARD - **twice**	HAZARD - none

Switching procedure (if equipped)

To switch the hazard indicator and horn (chime) operation, push the "LOCK" Ⓐ and "UNLOCK" Ⓑ buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode are set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.



SECURITY SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with one or both of the following security systems:

- Theft warning system (if equipped)
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*)

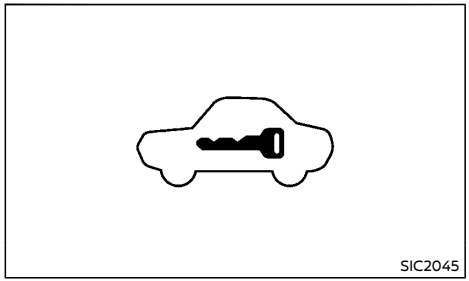
*: Immobilizer

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (if equipped)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located in the meter panel.

This light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position. This is normal.

System operation

How to activate system:

1. Close all windows and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

   The system can be activated even if the windows are open.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you and get out of the vehicle.
3. Make sure the hood is closed. Close and lock all doors with the door handle request switch, "LOCK" button on the Intelligent Key, power door lock switch or the mechanical key.
4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds.

   If, during this 30-second pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked with the door handle request switch, the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key, the power door lock switch, or the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position, the system will not arm.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors locked and ignition switch in the "LOCK" position. Push the ignition switch to the "ACC" or "ON" position to turn the system off.

Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the horn sounds intermittently for about 30 seconds. (except for Mexico)
- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently for about 50 seconds. (for Mexico)
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 30 or 50 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

- Opening the door without using the door handle request switch, "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- Operating the hood.

How to stop alarm:

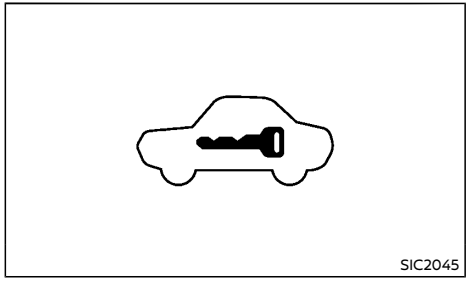
- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door with the door handle request switch, "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- The alarm will stop when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

Security indicator light



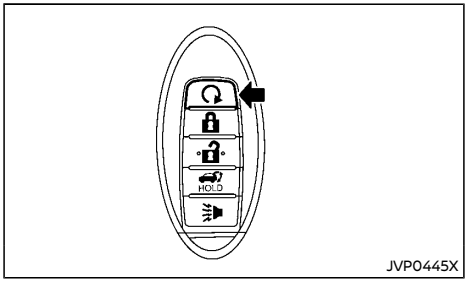
The security indicator light is located in the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the "LOCK", "ACC" or "OFF" position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

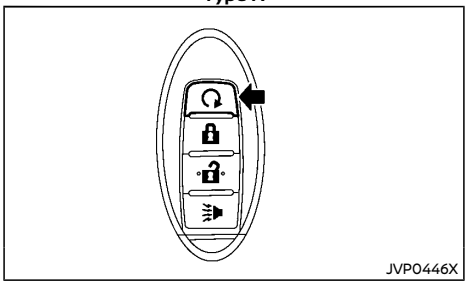
If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all Intelligent Keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.

REMOTE ENGINE START (if equipped)



Type A



Type B

The remote engine start button is on the Intelligent Key if the vehicle has remote engine start function. This function allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle.

Some systems, such as the air conditioner system, will turn on during a remote engine start, if the system was on the last time the ignition switch was turned off.

Laws in some local communities may restrict or prohibit the use of remote engine start, or the amount of time a parked vehicle engine may idle. For example, some laws require a person using remote engine start to have the vehicle in view or may restrict idling time except in freezing temperatures. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions may affect the remote engine start function. See "Conditions the remote engine start will not work" (P.3-18).

Other conditions can affect the performance of the Intelligent Key transmitter. See "Intelligent Key system" (P.3-5) for additional information.

REMOTE ENGINE START OPERATING RANGE

WARNING:

- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**
- **Do not use remote engine start in closed spaces such as a garage. Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**

CAUTION:

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or other strong radio wave sources are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The remote engine start function can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the vehicle.

The remote engine start operating range is approximately 60 m (197 ft) from the vehicle.

REMOTE STARTING THE ENGINE

To use the remote start function to start the engine, perform the following:

1. Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle.
2. Push the "LOCK" button to lock all doors.
3. Within 5 seconds push and hold the remote engine start button until the turn signal lights flash and the tail lights illuminate. If the vehicle is not within view, push and hold the remote engine start button for at least 2 seconds.

The following events will occur when the engine starts:

- The front clearance lights will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running.
- The doors will be locked and the air conditioner system may turn on.
- The engine will continue to run for about 10 minutes. Repeat the steps to extend the time for an additional 10 minutes. See "Extending engine run time" (P.3-18).

Depress and hold the brake pedal, then place the ignition switch in the "ON" position before driving. For further instructions, see "Driving vehicle" (P.5-12).

EXTENDING ENGINE RUN TIME

The remote engine start function can be extended one time by performing the steps listed in "Remote starting the engine" (P.3-17). Run time will be calculated as follows:

- The first 10 minute run time will start when the remote engine start function is performed.
- The second 10 minutes will start immediately when the remote engine start function is performed. For example, if the engine has been running for 5 minutes, and 10 minutes are added, the engine will run for a total of 15 minutes.
- Extending engine run time will count towards the two remote engine start limit.

A maximum of two remote engine starts, or a single start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The ignition switch must be cycled to the "ON" position and then back to the "OFF" position before the remote engine start procedure can be used again.

CANCELING A REMOTE ENGINE START

To cancel a remote engine start, perform one of the following:

- Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle and push and hold the remote engine start button until the front clearance lights turn off.
- Turn on the hazard indicator flashers.
- Cycle the ignition switch "ON" and then "OFF".
- The extended engine run time has expired.
- The first 10 minute timer has expired.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- The shift lever is moved out of "P" (Park).
- The theft alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed without an Intelligent Key in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed with an Intelligent Key in the vehicle but the brake pedal is not depressed.

CONDITIONS THE REMOTE ENGINE START WILL NOT WORK

The remote engine start will not operate if any of the following conditions are present:

- The ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.
- The hood is not securely closed.
- The hazard indicator flashers are on.
- The engine is still running. The engine must be completely stopped. Wait at least 6 seconds if the engine goes from running to off. This is not applicable when extending engine run time.
- The remote engine start button is not pushed and held for at least 2 seconds.
- The remote engine start button is not pushed and held within 5 seconds of pushing the "LOCK" button.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The doors are not closed and locked.
- The back door is open.
- The Intelligent Key system warning light remains on in the vehicle information display.
- An Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle.
- The theft alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- Two remote engine starts, or a single remote engine start with an extension, have already been used.
- The shift lever is not in the "P" (Park) position.

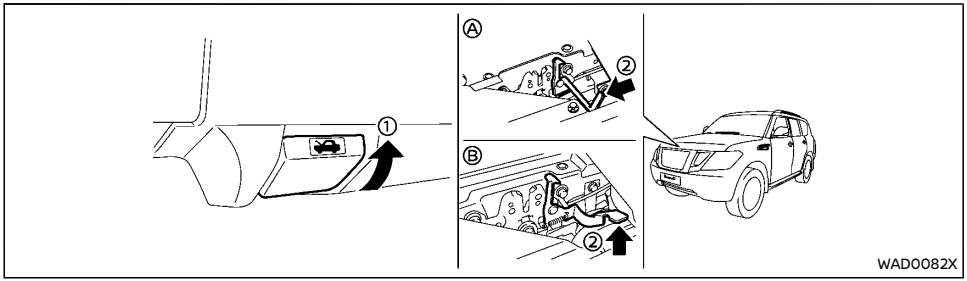
The remote engine start may display a warning or indicator in the vehicle information display. For an explanation of the warning or indicator, see "Indicators for operation and warnings" (P.2-40).

HOOD

WARNING:

- **The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the hood if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**

OPENING HOOD



1. Pull the hood lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the hood springs up.
2. Type Ⓐ: Locate the lever ② in between the hood and grille and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.

   Type Ⓑ: Locate the lever ② in between the hood and grille and push the lever up with your fingertips.
3. Raise the hood.

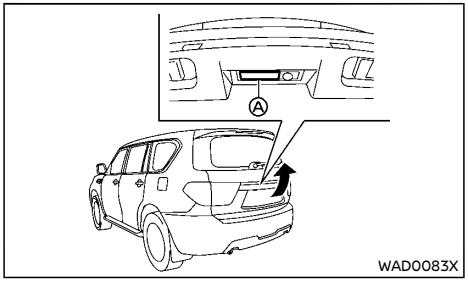
CLOSING HOOD

Slowly move the hood down to latch the lock. Push the hood down to lock the hood securely into place.

WARNING:

- **Always be sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See "Precautions when starting and driving" (P.5-3) for exhaust gas.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the back door.**

OPERATING MANUAL BACK DOOR



To open the back door, unlock it and push the back door opener switch Ⓐ. Pull up the back door to open.

The back door can be unlocked by:

- Push the back door request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you.
- Push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- Push the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position.
- Insert the mechanical key into the door key cylinder and turn it to the rear of the vehicle (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa).

To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

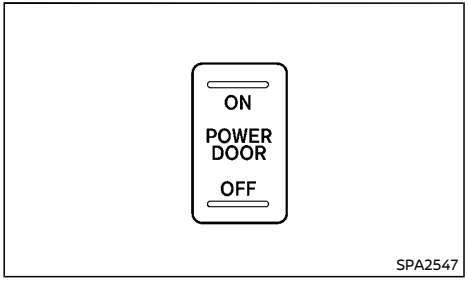
OPERATING POWER BACK DOOR (if equipped)

To operate the power back door:

- The shift lever must be in the "P" (Park) position.

The power back door will not operate if the battery voltage is low.

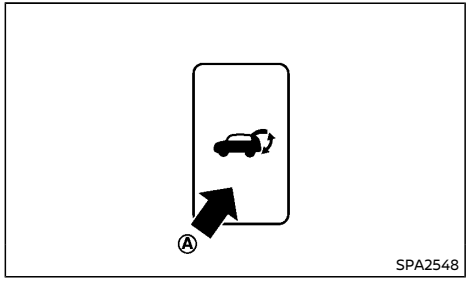
Power back door main switch



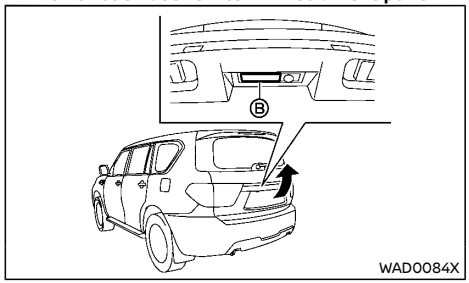
The power back door operation can be turned on or off by the power back door main switch on the instrument panel.

When the power back door main switch is in the "OFF" position, the power operation is only available by the power back door button on the Intelligent Key.

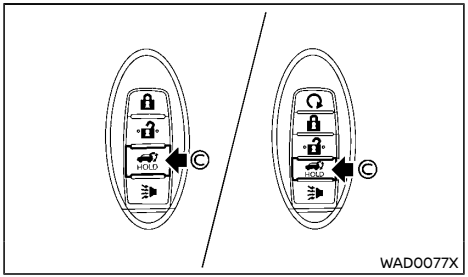
Power open



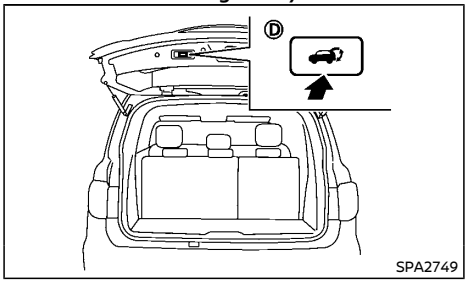
Power back door switch — Instrument panel



Back door opener switch



Intelligent Key



Power back door switch — Back door

When the back door is fully closed, the back door will fully open automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch Ⓐ on the instrument panel
- pushing the back door opener switch Ⓑ
- pushing the power back door button Ⓒ on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts opening.

NOTE:

The back door can be opened by the power back door switch Ⓐ or the power back door button Ⓒ even if the back door is locked. The back door will individually unlock and open.

Power close

When the back door is fully opened, the back door will fully close automatically by:

- pushing the power back door switch Ⓐ on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door button Ⓒ on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second
- pushing the power back door switch Ⓓ on the lower part of the back door

The hazard flashes 4 times and the outside chime sounds when the back door starts closing.

NOTE:

When the back door is closed, it remains unlocked. Manually lock the back door.

Reverse function

The power back door will reverse immediately if one of the following actions is performed during power open or power close.

- pushing the power back door switch Ⓐ on the instrument panel
- pushing the power back door button Ⓒ on the Intelligent Key.
- pushing the power back door switch Ⓓ on the lower part of the back door

The outside chime sounds when the back door starts to reverse.

The power back door button Ⓒ on the Intelligent Key cannot be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position depending on the models.

Auto reverse function

The auto-reverse function enables the back door to automatically reverse when something is caught in the back door as it is opening or closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the back door will reverse and return to the full open or full close position.

If a second obstacle is detected, the back door motion will stop and the drive motor will disengage. The back door will enter the manual mode.

A pinch sensor is mounted on each side of the back door. If an obstacle is detected by the pinch sensor during power close, the back door will reverse and return to the full open position immediately.

NOTE:

If the pinch sensor is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.

WARNING:

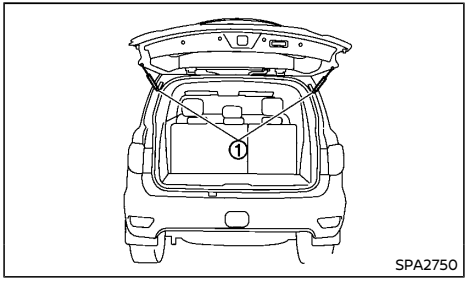
There is a small distance immediately before the closed position that cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers keep their hands, etc., clear from the back door opening before closing the back door.

Manual mode

If power operation is not available, the back door can be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle or if the battery voltage is low. When the power back door main switch is in the OFF position, the back door can be opened manually by pushing the back door opener switch. If the power back door opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power opera-

tion will be canceled and the back door can be operated manually.

Safe Mode



If the gas stays of the back door ① lose pressure, the power back door safe mode is activated. When the safe mode is activated, the back door intermittently closes. Then the back door will be pulled to the closed and latched position by a motor.

The power back door cannot be opened using the switches at any time in the safe mode.

Do not operate the back door again until it is checked by a NISSAN dealer.

CAUTION:

- **If the power back door does not stay open or if the back door unexpectedly closes at any time, do not operate the back door. There may be a pressure loss in one or both of the back door gas stays. Have the back door inspected by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Do not activate the power back door if one or both of the back door gas stays are removed. Damage to the back door or power back door mechanisms may occur.**

AUTO CLOSURE

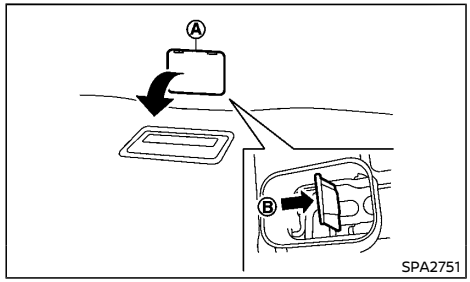
If the back door is pulled down to a partly open position, the back door will pull itself to the closed position.

Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.

CAUTION:

- **The back door will automatically close from a partly open position. To avoid pinching, keep hands and fingers away from back door opening.**
- **Do not let children operate the back door.**

BACK DOOR RELEASE LEVER



If the back door cannot be opened with the door lock switch due to a discharged battery, follow these steps.

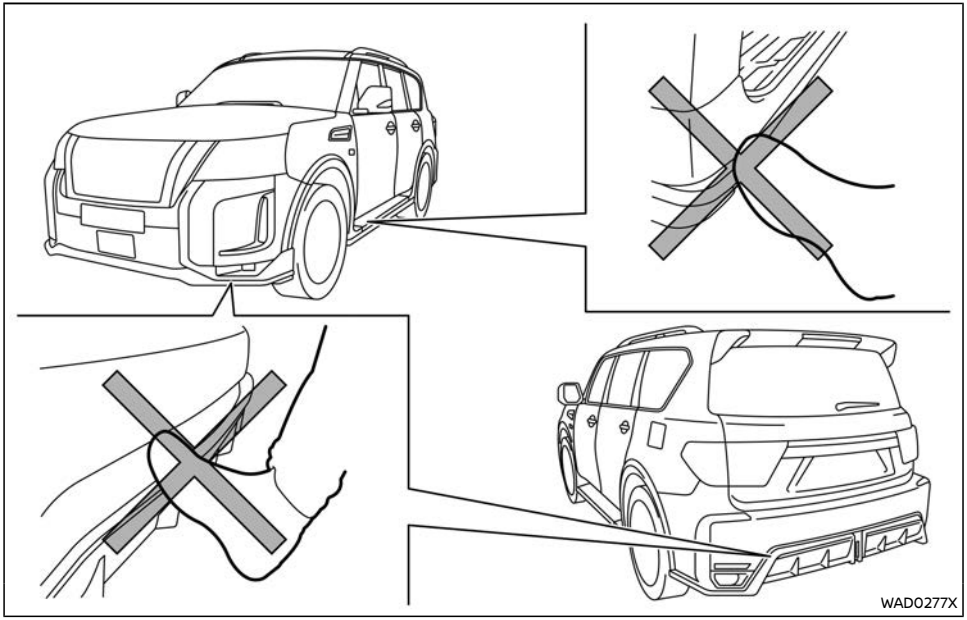
1. Remove the cover Ⓐ inside of the back door using a suitable tool.
2. Move the lever Ⓑ as illustrated to open the back door.

Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for repair.

FRONT, SIDE AND REAR UNIQUE PARTS (NISMO models)

The NISMO models have the following unique parts on the front, side and rear of the vehicle.

- Front spoiler (P.5-8, P.6-12)
- Side sill extensions (P.5-8)
- Rear bumper with the aerodynamic diffuser (P.5-8)



CAUTION:

Do not place your foot on or step on the front spoiler and rear bumper with the aerodynamic diffuser. Also, do not step on the side sill extensions. Doing so may result in damage to the front spoiler, side sill extensions and rear bumper with the aerodynamic diffuser.

FUEL-FILLER LID

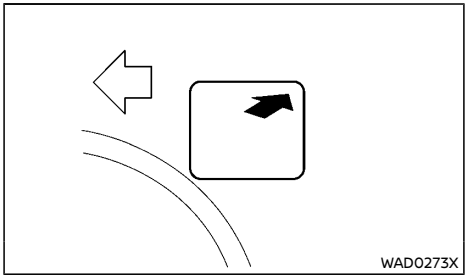
WARNING:

- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID

CAUTION:

Lock all doors before going through automatic car wash. Locking doors helps prevent fuel-filler lid from opening and becoming damaged.

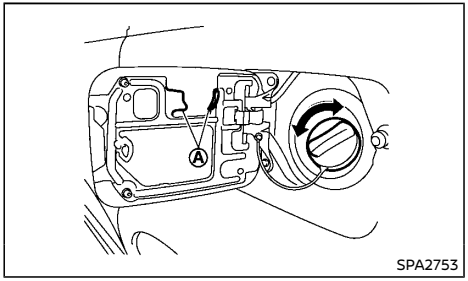

WAD0273X

To open the fuel-filler lid, unlock it using one of the following operations, then push the upper right side of the lid.

- Push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you.
- Push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- Insert the mechanical key into the door key cylinder and turn it to the rear of the vehicle (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa).
- Push the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position.

To lock the fuel-filler lid, close the lid until it securely locks.

FUEL-FILLER CAP



SPA2753

Except for Mexico:

The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder Ⓐ while refueling.

For Mexico:

Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise until a single click is heard.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder Ⓐ while refueling.

CAUTION:

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

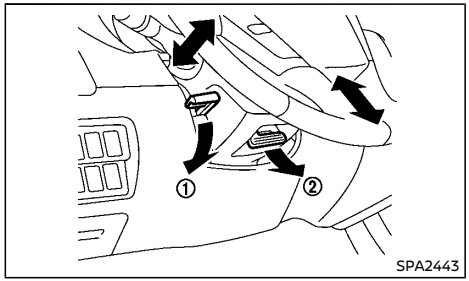
STEERING WHEEL

WARNING:

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

MANUAL STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT

Tilt or telescopic operation



SPA2443

Pull the lock lever ① down and adjust the steering wheel forward or rearward to the desired position.

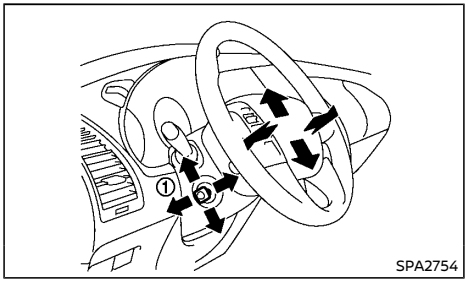
Push the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.

Pull the lock lever ② and adjust the steering wheel up or down to the desired position.

Release the lock lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT

Tilt or telescopic operation



Move the lever ① to adjust the steering wheel up or down, forward or rearward until the desired position is achieved.

Entry/Exit function (if equipped)

The memory seat system will make the steering wheel move up automatically when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position. This function allows the driver get into and out of the seat more easily.

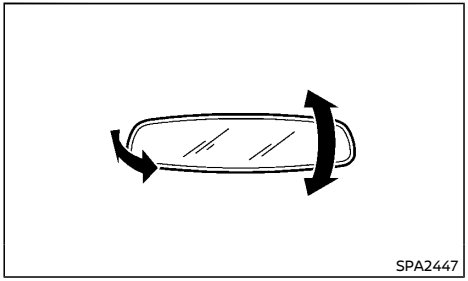
For more information, see "Memory seat" (P.3-34).

WARNING:

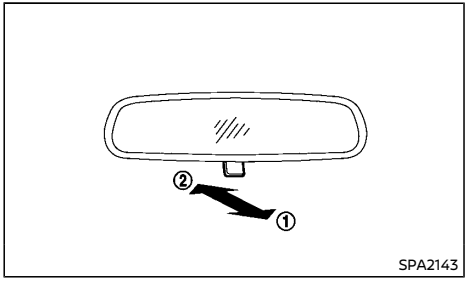
Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.



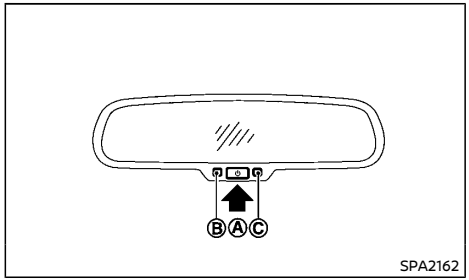
Manual anti-glare type



Pull the adjusting lever ① when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

Push the adjusting lever ② during the day for the best rearward visibility.

Automatic anti-glare type



The inside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

When the system is turned on, the indicator light Ⓑ will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the ⏻ switch Ⓐ for 3 seconds to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally and the indicator light will turn off. Push the ⏻ switch again for 3 seconds to turn the system on.

Do not hang any objects on the mirror or apply glass cleaner. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor Ⓒ, resulting in improper operation.

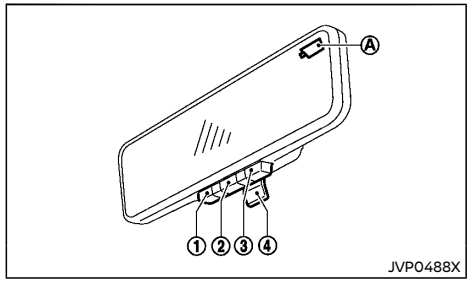
Intelligent Rear View Mirror (if equipped)

WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror could result in serious injury or death.

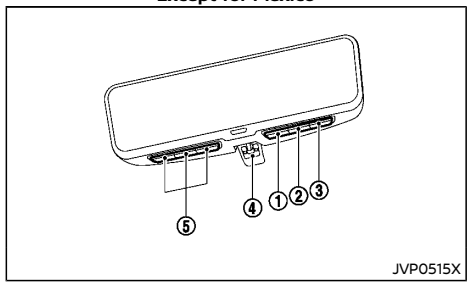
- **The Intelligent Rear View Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, stop using the system immediately. See a NISSAN dealer for servicing.**
- **Do not operate the Intelligent Rear View Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**
- **Do not gaze into the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display during driving. It may cause a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury. Gazing into the display screen during driving also can be a cause of carsick for passengers.**
- **Do not put a cigarette or flames to the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. It may cause a fire.**
- **Be sure to adjust the Intelligent Rear View Mirror before driving. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the rearview mirror so as to see the rear window properly. Driving without adjusting the rearview mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.**
- **If the Intelligent Rear View Mirror malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the display screen of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.**
- **If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the exterior glass surface covering the camera, the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may not display objects clearly. Use of the rear window wiper/washer may improve visibility, but if not, switch the Intelligent Rear View Mirror to the conventional rearview mirror mode until a time the glass covering the camera can be cleaned.**

Components:



JVP0488X

Except for Mexico



JVP0515X

For Mexico

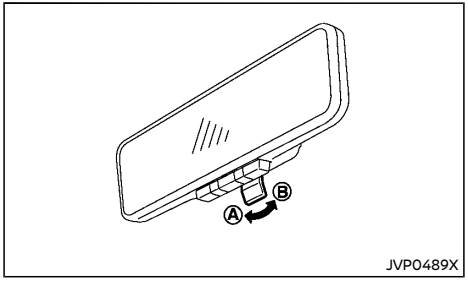
① MENU button
② Left button
③ Right button
④ Mode select lever
⑤ HomeLink® buttons (1-3)

Intelligent Rear View Mirror provides a clear rearview from a camera located on the rear of the vehicle. Intelligent Rear View Mirror has two modes: conventional rearview mirror mode and Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode). You can switch these two modes by the mode select lever ④.

Except for Mexico: When the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is selected, the indicator Ⓐ is displayed. (If a malfunction occurs in the Intelligent Rear View Mirror, the indicator Ⓐ will turn off or not appear when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is selected.)

For the operation of the HomeLink® buttons ⑤ (if equipped), see "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver" (P.2-78).

How to change the mode:



Example

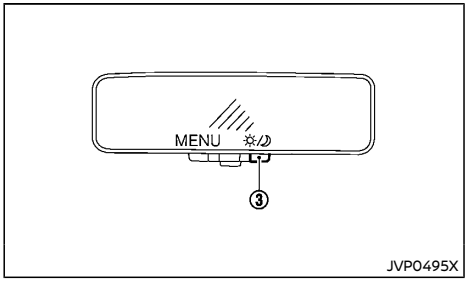
The mode can be switched when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

- Pull the mode select lever Ⓐ to switch to the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode).
- Push the mode select lever Ⓑ to switch to the conventional rearview mirror mode.

How to change night mode setting of Intelligent Rear View Mirror on initial screen (except for Mexico):

Once the headlights are turned on, the display screen will automatically enter night mode. In night mode, the brightness of the display screen is decreased to reduce dazzling. This setting can be changed on the initial screen.

Constant daytime mode (if equipped)

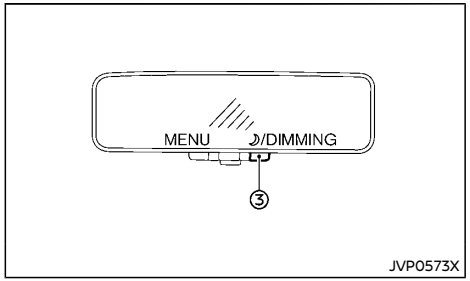


If it is not desirable to shift the display screen to night mode when turning on the headlights, such as during daytime or twilight, the display screen can be shifted to daytime mode by pushing the right button ③.

- Push the right button ③ once, the display screen will automatically enter daytime mode.
- Push the right button ③ once again, the display screen will return to night mode.

The constant daytime mode will automatically return to night mode when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

DIMMING mode (if equipped)



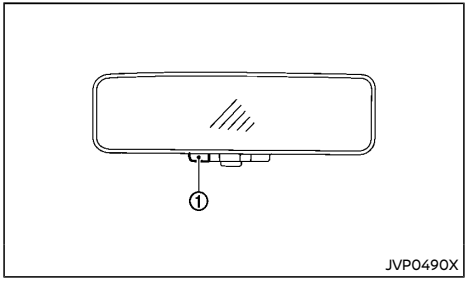
DIMMING mode enables to adjust the amount of light on the display screen. In night mode, the DIMMING mode can be selected when the constant daytime mode and PLS mode are turned off under the MENU button operation. (See "How to make settings of Intelligent Rear View Mirror (MENU button operation)" (P.3-28).)

- Push the right button ③ once to select the DIMMING mode. ("DIMMING" appears in the upper right corner.)
- Push the right button ③ once again to return to night mode.

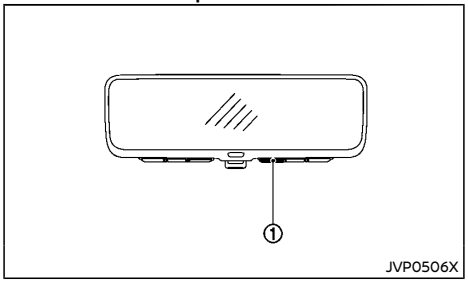
When the DIMMING mode is selected, adjust the brightness of the display screen in "BRIGHTNESS" under the MENU button operation.

The DIMMING mode will automatically return to night mode when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

How to make settings of Intelligent Rear View Mirror (MENU button operation):



Except for Mexico



For Mexico

You can choose display settings of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror such as brightness, camera angle, textual indication ON or OFF and language (if equipped).

When the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode is on, setting menu can be selected by pushing the MENU button ①. Each time the MENU button ① is pushed, the setting menu will change as follows.

Except for Mexico:

MENU (initial screen) → Constant daytime mode (if equipped) → BRIGHTNESS → DOWN/UP → LEFT/RIGHT → ROTATION → INDICATION → CAMERA WINDOW (if equipped) → LANGUAGE (if equipped) → PLS (if equipped) → MENU (initial screen)

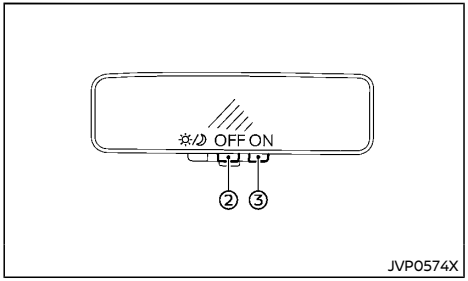
For Mexico:

MENU (initial screen) → BRIGHTNESS → DOWN/UP → ROTATION → INDICATION → DIMMING MIRROR → LANGUAGE → MENU (initial screen)

NOTE:

- **To switch the image quality adjustment items with the MENU button ①, push the button within 5 seconds after completing the adjustment of the previous item. If 5 seconds or more pass, the display will return to MENU (initial screen).**
- **When one of the HomeLink® buttons is pushed, the display will show the HomeLink® screen (for Mexico).**

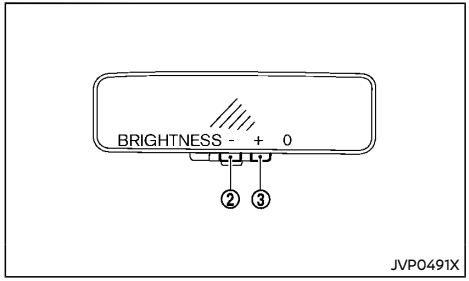
Constant daytime mode (if equipped)



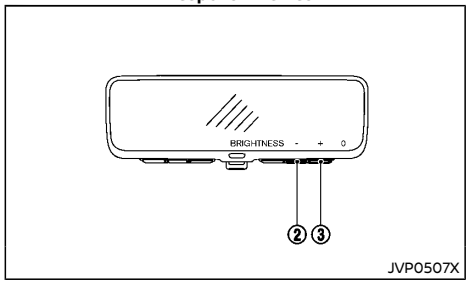
The constant daytime mode can be turned on or off while the display is in night mode and the PLS mode is turned off. Once the headlights are turned on, the display will automatically enter night mode. In night mode, the brightness of the display screen is decreased to reduce dazzling. If it is not desirable to shift the display to night mode when turning on the headlights, such as during daytime or twilight, turn the constant daytime mode on.

- Push the left button ② to turn off the constant daytime mode.
- Push the right button ③ to turn on the constant daytime mode.

BRIGHTNESS



Except for Mexico

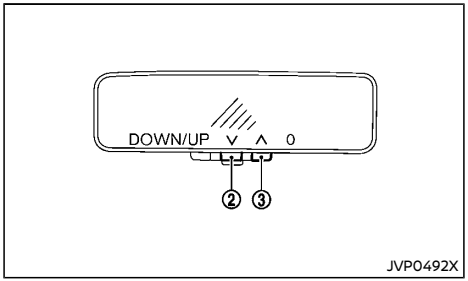


For Mexico

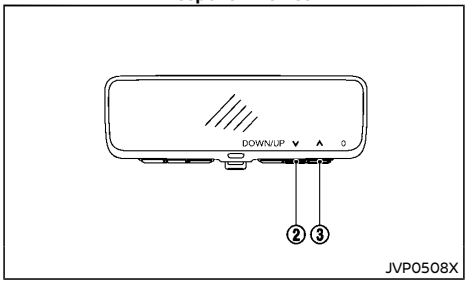
The brightness of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to dim the screen.
- Push the right button ③ to brighten the screen.

DOWN/UP



Except for Mexico

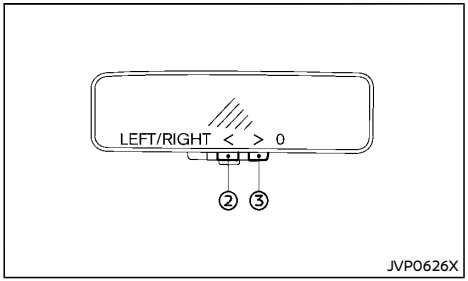


For Mexico

The vertical camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to down the camera angle.
- Push the right button ③ to up the camera angle.

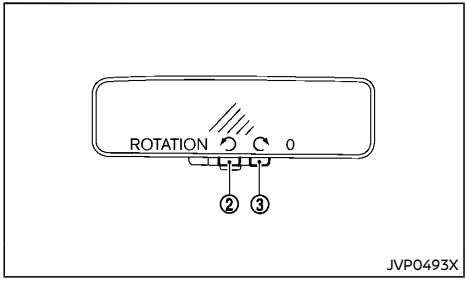
LEFT/RIGHT (except for Mexico)



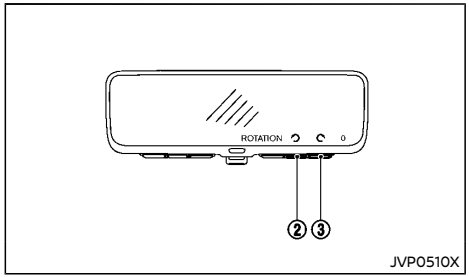
The horizontal camera angle of the display screen can be adjusted.

- Push the left button ② to move the camera angle to the left.
- Push the right button ③ to move the camera angle to the right.

ROTATION



Except for Mexico

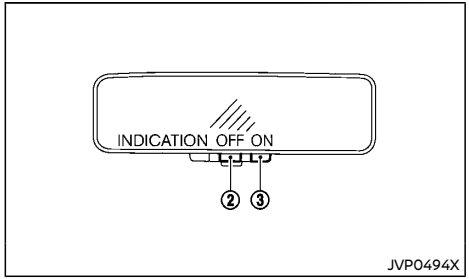


For Mexico

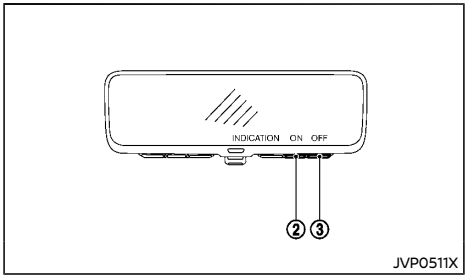
The camera angle of the display screen can be rotated.

- Push the left button ② to rotate the camera angle to the left.
- Push the right button ③ to rotate the camera angle to the right.

INDICATION



Except for Mexico



For Mexico

The textual indication can be turned on or off on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

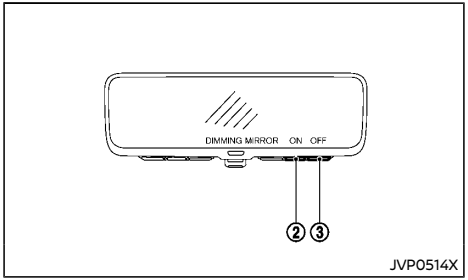
Except for Mexico:

- Push the left button ② to disable the textual indication on the display screen.
- Push the right button ③ to enable the textual indication on the display screen.

For Mexico:

- Push the right button ③ to disable the textual indication on the display screen.
- Push the left button ② to enable the textual indication on the display screen.

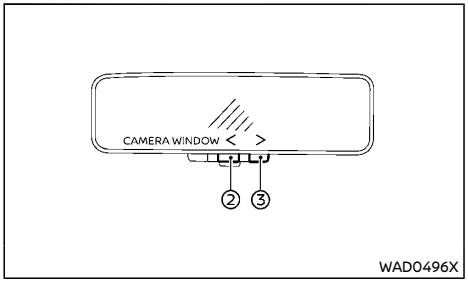
DIMMING MIRROR (for Mexico)



The mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the following vehicle. You can enable or disable the automatic anti-glare mode.

- Push the left button ② to enable the automatic anti-glare mode.
- Push the right button ③ to disable the automatic anti-glare mode.

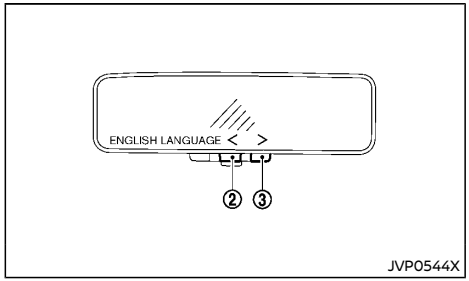
CAMERA WINDOW (if equipped)



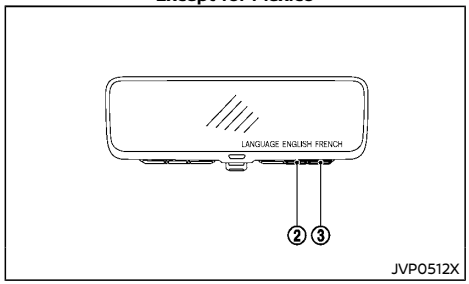
The position of the rear view monitor can be selected.

- Push the left button ② to display the rear view monitor on the left side.
- Push the right button ③ to display the rear view monitor on the right side.

LANGUAGE (if equipped)



Except for Mexico



For Mexico

The language of the textual indication can be selected on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen.

Except for Mexico:

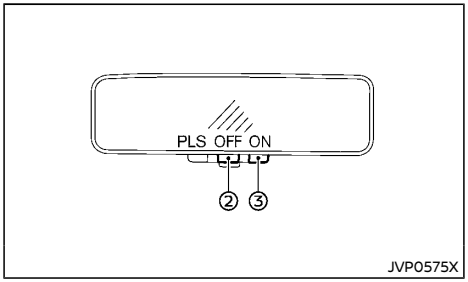
Select the language by using the ② or ③ button. You can select either English or Arabic. The language setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

For Mexico:

Select the language by using the ② or ③ button. You can select either English or French. The language setting will be retained even if

the engine is restarted.

PLS (if equipped)



The PLS (Point Light Source) mode can be turned on or off. When this mode is on, a high resolution image is displayed, which helps recognize the headlights of the vehicle behind in the distance, for example.

- Push the left button ② to turn off the PLS mode.
- Push the right button ③ to turn on the PLS mode. ("PLS" appears in the upper right corner.)

The PLS mode will automatically be turned off when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Intelligent Rear View Mirror system precautions:

NOTE:

- **Long-term use of this system in stopping engine may cause battery to be discharged.**
- **Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Intelligent Rear View Mirror.**
- **Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Intelligent Rear View Mirror itself to drop.**
- **Never turn the body of Intelligent Rear View Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Intelligent Rear View Mirror.**
- **Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Intelligent Rear View Mirror. It may cause a system failure.**
- **Do not apply heavy load to the camera and camera-cover on the rear of the vehicle. It may cause the camera to be removed or may cause a system failure.**
- **If it is difficult to see the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.**
- **Close the sunshade (if equipped) when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen is unclear due to strong external light.**
- **When LED headlights are viewed on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display, the images may flicker. This is normal.**
- **Due to diffused reflection from external environment, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.**
- **A quick movement of a thing may not be able to display on the camera view screen. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Turn on the headlights at twilight or in a tunnel, etc.**
- **The Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) display is different from the conventional rearview mirror. Objects in the display may differ from actual distance. Do not solely rely on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**
- **Immediately after the Intelligent Rear View Mirror is switched from one mode to another, you may have difficulty in focusing on the image in the mirror/display screen with your eyes. Be cautious using the Intelligent Rear View Mirror until your eyes get accustomed to the selected mode. If it is necessary to correct eye focusing, the use of multifocal glasses, etc. is recommended.**
- **If the brightness of the camera view display is adjusted to excessive bright level, it may cause an eyestrain in the driving. Adjust the brightness properly.**
- **Use the rear window wiper when it rains. If the camera view image is still unclear when the rear window wiper is in operation, check the deterioration of the rear window wiper blade.**
- **When using the rear window wiper, images on the screen may flicker. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Defog the rear window with defogger when rear window is fogged. Use the conventional rearview mirror mode until the rear window is fully defogged.**
- **The display of the Intelligent Rear View Mirror may become hot. This is not a malfunction.**
- **The color of an object in the distance or in the dark may be difficult to be recognized. This is not a malfunction.**

System maintenance (Intelligent Rear View Mirror):

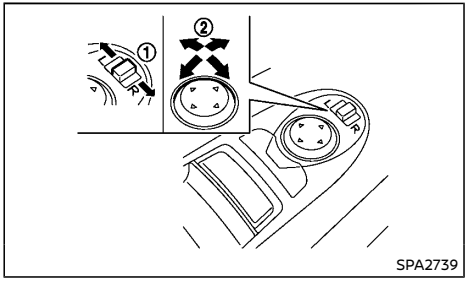
- Always keep the mirror and camera area of the rear window clean.
- Clean the mirror and the camera lens with a dry soft cloth.
- When clean the camera area of the rear window, using a soft cloth dampened with water and a few neutral detergent. And after, the dry it up with dry soft cloth.
- If the image on the Intelligent Rear View Mirror display screen is still unclear even after cleaning the camera area of the rear window, an oil film may be adhering to the rear window glass. Clean the rear window glass with an oil film remover.
- Never use alcohol, benzine, thinner, or any similar material to clean the mirror or camera lens. It will cause a discoloration, deterioration or a system malfunction.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) on the camera area of the rear window.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

WARNING:

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear (if equipped).**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

Adjusting



SPA2739

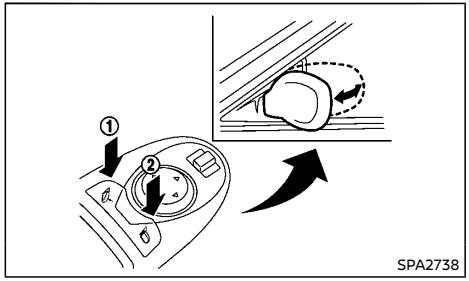
The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

1. Move the switch ① to select the left (L) or right (R) mirror.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch ② until the desired position is achieved.

Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

Folding



SPA2738

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed to the "CLOSE" position ①. To unfold, push to the "OPEN" position ②.

If mirrors are manually operated or bumped, the mirror body can become loose at the pivot point. To correct electronic mirror operation, cycle the mirrors by pushing the "CLOSE" until completely closed, then push "OPEN" until the mirrors are in the open position.

CAUTION:

- **Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**
- **Do not touch the mirrors while they are moving. Your hand may be pinched, and the mirror may malfunction.**
- **Do not drive with the mirrors stored. You will be unable to see behind the vehicle.**

- **If mirrors are manually operated or bumped, the mirror body can become loose at the pivot point. To correct electronic mirror operation, cycle the mirrors by pushing the "CLOSE" until completely closed, then push "OPEN" until the mirrors are in the open position.**

Reverse tilt-down feature (if equipped)

When backing up the vehicle, the right and left outside mirrors will turn downward automatically to provide better rear visibility.

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Move the shift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position.
3. Choose the right or left outside mirror by operating the outside mirror control switch.
4. The outside mirror surfaces move downward.

When one of the following conditions has occurred, the outside mirror surfaces will return to its original position.

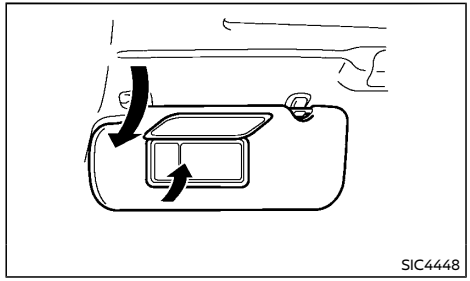
- The shift lever is moved to any position other than "R" (Reverse).
- The outside mirror control switch is set to the center position.
- The ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position.

Automatic anti-glare (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when you push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

PARKING BRAKE

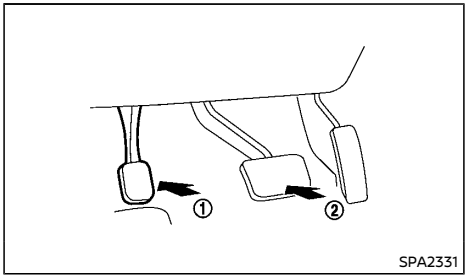
WARNING:

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the brake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION:

When parking in an area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), the parking brake, if applied, may freeze in place and may be difficult to release.

For safe parking, it is recommended that you place the shift position in the "P" (Park) position and securely block the wheels.



To apply the parking brake, firmly depress the parking brake pedal ①.

To release the parking brake, depress and hold the foot brake ② and then fully depress and release the parking brake pedal ①.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

The memory seat system has the following features:

- Entry/exit function
- Memory storage

ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION

This system is designed so that the driver's seat and steering column will automatically move when the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

The driver's seat will slide backward and the steering wheel will move up when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

The driver's seat and steering wheel will return to the previous positions when one of the following is operated:

- When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" position after the driver's door is closed.
- When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.

Activating or canceling entry/exit function

The shift lever must be in the "P" (Park) position with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position.

The entry/exit function can be activated or canceled by pressing and holding the SET switch for more than 10 seconds.

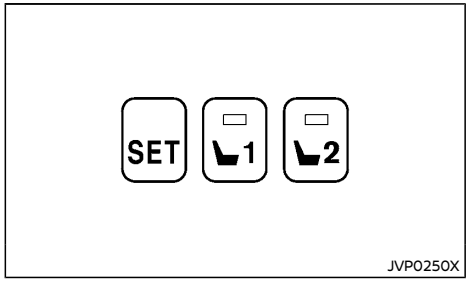
Display settings (if equipped):

The entry/exit function can also be activated or canceled in the vehicle information display or center display. (See "Vehicle settings" (P.2-28) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual.)

Initializing entry/exit function

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the entry/exit function will not work though this function was set on before. In such a case, after connecting the battery or replacing with a new fuse, open and close the driver's door more than two times after the ignition switch is turned from the "ON" position to the "LOCK" position. The entry/exit function will be activated.

MEMORY STORAGE (if equipped)



Two positions for the driver's seat, steering column and outside rearview mirrors can be stored in the memory switch. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

1. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering column and outside rearview mirrors to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional information, see "Seats" (P.1-2), "Steering wheel" (P.3-24) and "Outside rearview mirrors" (P.3-32).

4. Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch (1 or 2).

   The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch.

   If memory is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

Linking Intelligent Key to a stored memory position (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key can be linked to a stored memory position with the following procedure.

1. Follow the steps for storing a memory position.
2. While the indicator light for the memory switch being set is illuminated for 5 seconds, push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key. If the indicator light blinks, the Intelligent Key is linked to that memory setting.

Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key. The driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rearview mirrors will move to the memorized position or to the exit position when the entry/exit function is set to active.

Confirming memory storage

- Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position and push the SET switch. If the main memory has not been stored, the indicator light will come on for approximately 0.5 second. When the memory has stored, the indicator light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.
- If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the memory will be canceled. In this case, reset the desired position using the previous procedure.
- If optional Intelligent Keys are added to your vehicle, the memory storage procedure to switch 1 or 2 and linking Intelligent Key procedure to a stored memory position should be performed again for each Intelligent Key. For additional Intelligent Key information, see "Keys" (P.3-2).

Selecting memorized position

1. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Use one of the following methods to move the driver's seat, the outside mirrors and the steering wheel.
   - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and push the memory switch (1 or 2).
   - Within 45 seconds of opening the driver's door with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, push the memory switch (1 or 2).
3. The driver's seat, steering column and outside rearview mirrors will move to the memorized position or to the exit position when the entry/exit function is set to active with the indicator light flashing, and then the light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

SETTING MEMORY FUNCTION (if equipped)

The status of the following settings can be linked to the Intelligent Key and the memorized settings can be available for up to two Intelligent Keys.

- Air conditioner system
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Audio system

To use the memory function, lock the doors with the Intelligent Key that is linked to the settings.

To enable the memorized settings:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key that is linked to the settings, and unlock the doors by pushing the driver's door handle request switch or "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. "Connection with the key has been done" will be displayed on the screen and the memorized settings are available (only when a new Intelligent Key is used).

SYSTEM OPERATION

The memory seat system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle speed is above 7 km/h (4 MPH)
- When either the memory switch (SET switch, memory 1 or 2 switch) or the adjusting switch for the driver's seat or steering column is operated while the memory seat system is operating
- When the seat, steering wheel and outside rearview mirrors have already been moved to the memorized position

- When no position is stored in the memory switch
- When the engine is started while moving the memory seat
- When the shift lever is moved from the "P" (Park) position to any other position (However, it will not be canceled if the shift lever is moved from the "P" (Park) position while the seat and steering column are returning to the previous positions (entry/exit function)).
- When the driver's door remains open for more than 45 seconds with the ignition switch in the "ACC", "OFF" or "LOCK" position.

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped) 4-2
Safety precautions 4-2
Rear view monitor (if equipped) 4-3
- How to read displayed lines 4-4
- How to park with predictive course lines (if equipped) 4-4
- Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-6
- Rear view monitor settings (if equipped) 4-7
- Operating tips 4-8

Intelligent Around View Monitor (if equipped) 4-9
- Intelligent Around View Monitor main operation 4-11
- How to view Intelligent Around View Monitor screen (if equipped) 4-12
- How to see each view 4-13
- Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-15
- Camera aiding parking sensor (sonar) function 4-17
- Moving Object Detection (MOD) 4-18
- Intelligent Around View Monitor settings 4-20
- Operating tips 4-24

Ventilators 4-25
- Center ventilators 4-25
- Side ventilators 4-25
- Rear ventilators 4-26

Heater and air conditioner 4-26
- Operating tips 4-26
- Automatic air conditioner (Type A) 4-27
- Automatic air conditioner (Type B) 4-29
- Automatic air conditioner (Type C) 4-32
- Rear automatic air conditioning system (if equipped) 4-34
- Rear automatic cooling system (if equipped) 4-37
- Linking Intelligent Key (if equipped) 4-38
- Servicing air conditioner 4-38

Audio system (if equipped) 4-39
- Audio operation precautions 4-39
- FM-AM radio with USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (Type A) 4-45
- FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) 4-52
- CD/USB memory care and cleaning 4-58
- Audio control steering switch 4-58

Antenna 4-59
- Window antenna 4-59

Car phone and CB radio 4-59
Mobile Link (if equipped) 4-60
- Apple CarPlay (if equipped) 4-60
- Android Auto™ (if equipped) 4-61

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type A audio) 4-62
- Regulatory information 4-63
- Control buttons and microphone 4-63
- Using the system 4-64
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone settings 4-66

Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type B audio) 4-67
- Regulatory information 4-67
- Control buttons and microphone 4-67
- Bluetooth® settings 4-68
- Using the system 4-69
- General settings 4-72

NISSANCONNECT OWNER'S MANUAL (if equipped)

For models with NissanConnect System, refer to the NissanConnect Owner's Manual regarding the following information.

- Settings
- Audio system
- Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System
- Information
- NissanConnect Apps (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- Voice recognition

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

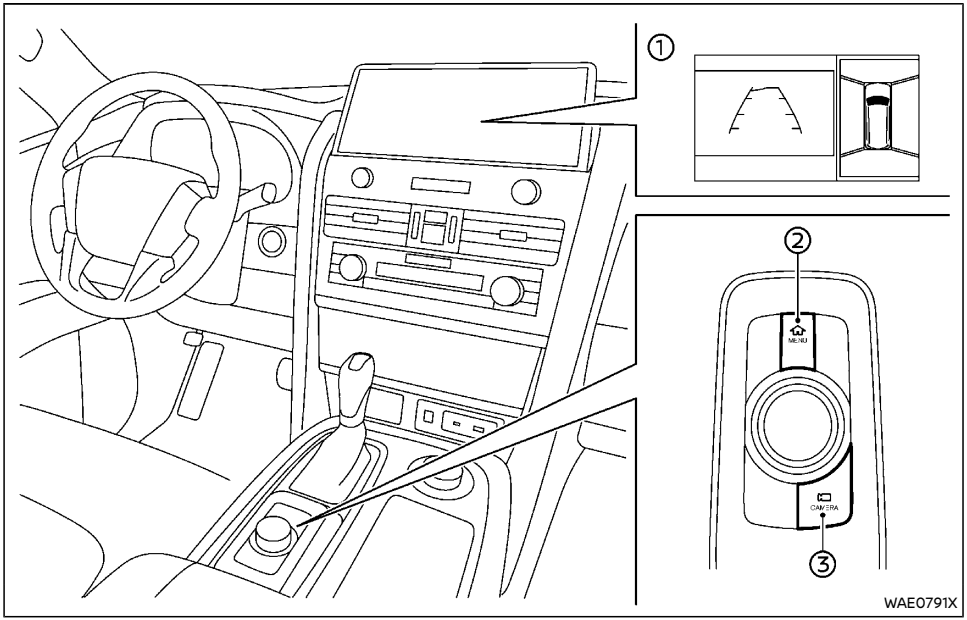
WARNING:

- **Do not adjust the display controls, heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**

CAUTION:

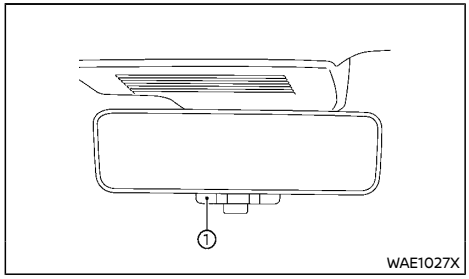
Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)



Type A

① Touch screen display
② MENU button
③ CAMERA button



Type B

① MENU button

* For the operation of Intelligent Rear View Mirror, see "Intelligent Rear View Mirror" (P.3-26).

When the shift lever is shifted into the "R" (Reverse) position, the display shows view to the rear of the vehicle. (For Type B, the display shows view when the Intelligent Rear View Mirror mode (camera view mode) is selected.)

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear view monitor could result in serious injury or death.

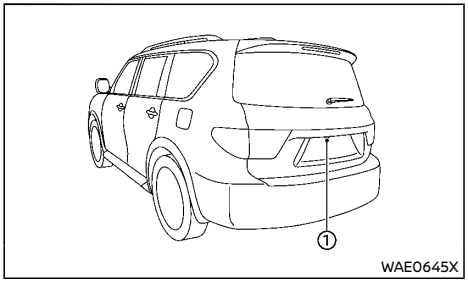
- **The rear view monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure**

that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.

- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear view monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Objects in the rear view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the license plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

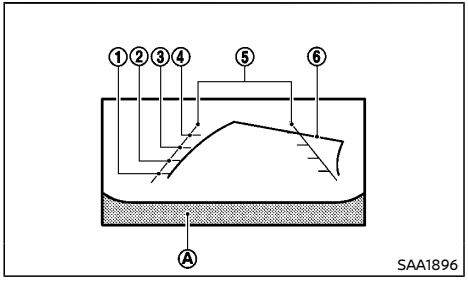
CAUTION:

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.



To display the rear view, the rear view monitor system uses a camera ① located just above the vehicle's license plate.

HOW TO READ DISPLAYED LINES



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the bumper.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

Predictive course lines ⑥ (if equipped):

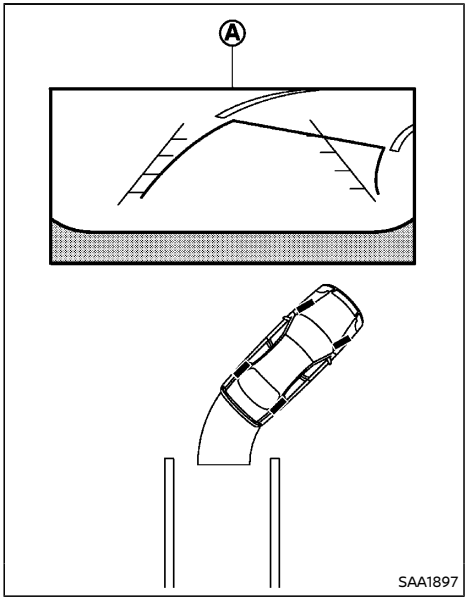
Indicate the predictive course when backing up. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position and the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES (if equipped)

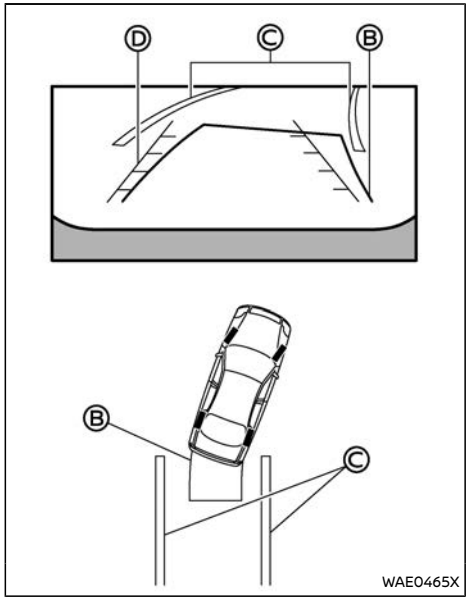
WARNING:

- **Always turn and check that it is safe to park your car before backing up. Always back up slowly.**
- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course lines may not be displayed correctly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course lines and the actual course lines.**

- **If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may not be displayed correctly. If this occurs, drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.**
- **When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position, the predictive course lines may not be displayed correctly.**
- **The displayed lines will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **When backing up the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When backing up the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**



1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen Ⓐ as illustrated when the shift lever is moved to the "R" (Reverse) position.

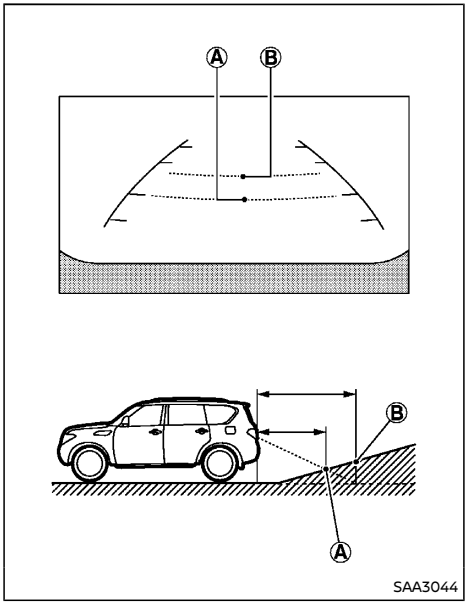


3. Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines Ⓑ enter the parking space Ⓒ.
4. Maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines Ⓓ parallel to the parking space Ⓒ while referring to the predictive course lines.
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

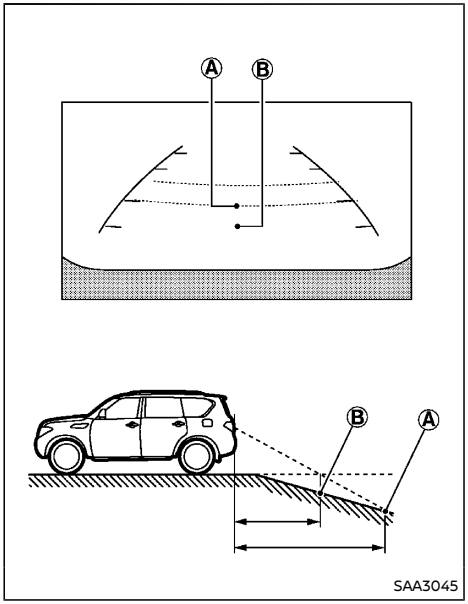
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different from the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

Backing up on a steep uphill



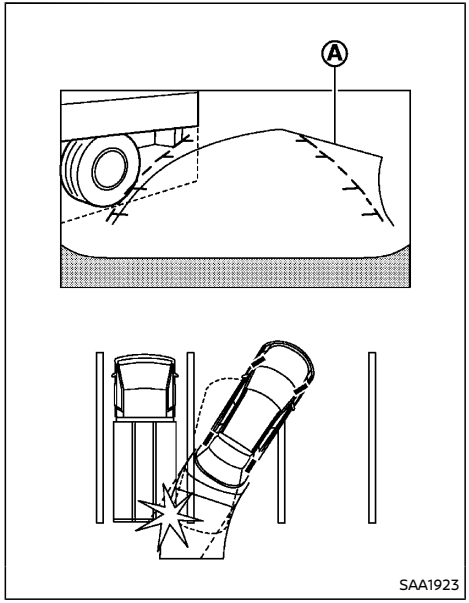
When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

Backing up on a steep downhill



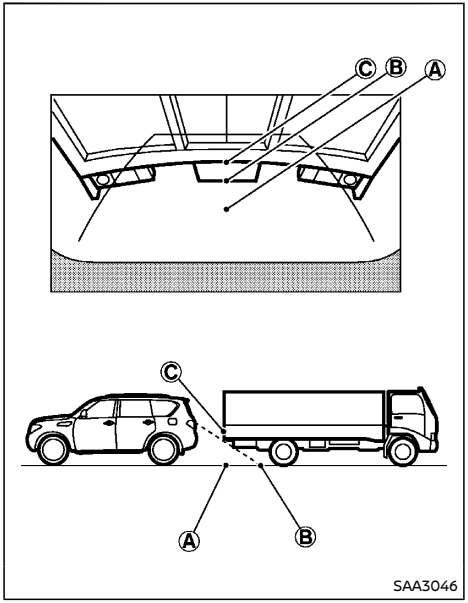
When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Backing up near a projecting object



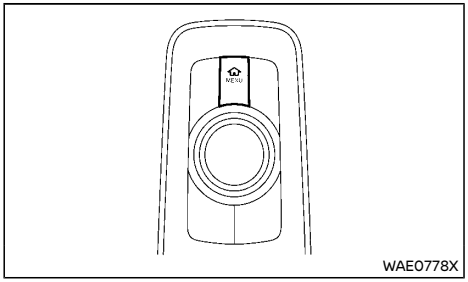
The predictive course lines Ⓐ (if equipped) do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

Backing up behind a projecting object



The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

REAR VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS (if equipped)



The rear view monitor settings can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Push the MENU button.
2. Touch [Settings] on the touch screen display.
3. Touch [Camera].

Items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the specification and model.

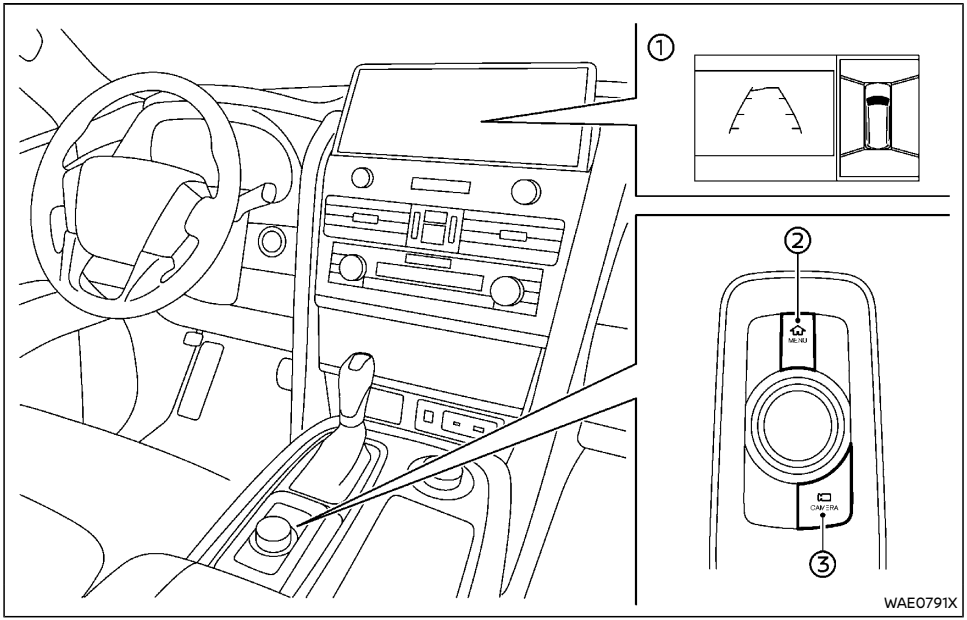
Available setting items:

Setting items		Action
Predictive Course Lines		Display the predictive course lines.
Display Settings	Brightness	Adjust display settings by touching the "+"/"-" key.
	Contrast	
	Tint	
	Colour/Color	
	Black Level	

OPERATING TIPS

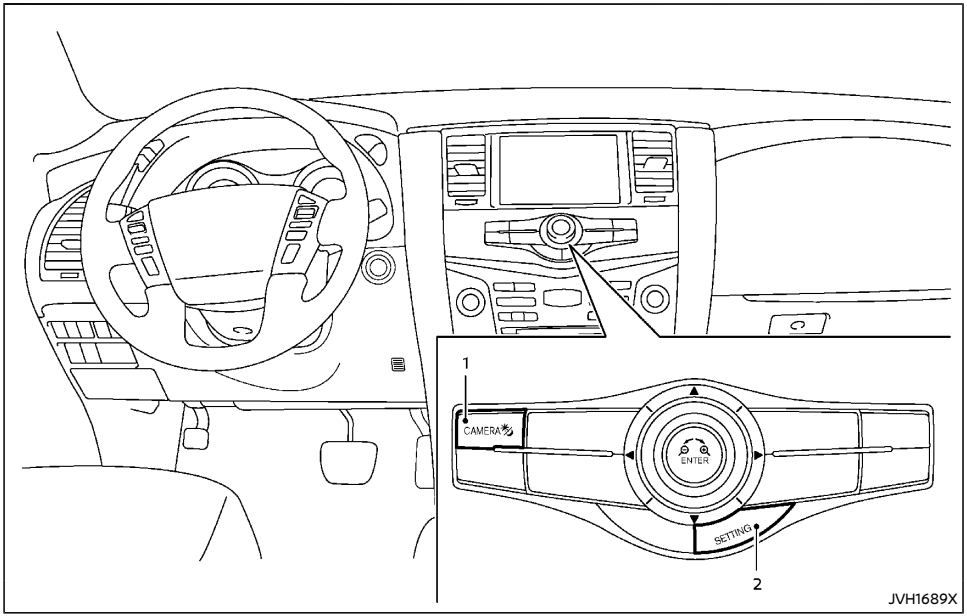
- It may take some time until the rear view monitor is displayed after the shift lever has been shifted to the "R" (Reverse) position from another position or to another position from the "R" (Reverse) position. Objects may be distorted momentarily until the rear view monitor screen is displayed completely.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the rear view monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the rear view monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR (if equipped)



Type A

① Touch screen display
② MENU button
③ CAMERA button



Type B

1. CAMERA button
2. SETTING button

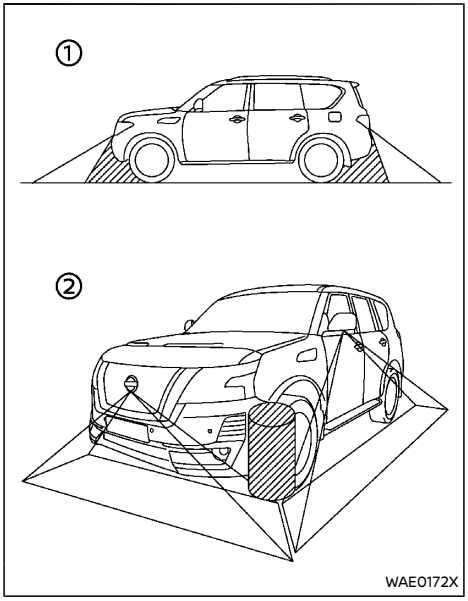
When you push the CAMERA button on the Display Commander (Type A)/center multi-function control panel (Type B) or shift the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the Intelligent Around View Monitor operates. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the country and model.

Available views:

- Bird's-eye view
  The surrounding view of the vehicle.
- Front-side view
  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.
- Front view
  An approximately 150-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Front-wide view
  An approximately 180-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Rear view
  An approximately 150-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.
- Rear-wide view
  The approximately 180-degree view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



Example

There are some areas where the system will not detect objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be detected ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera detecting areas will not appear in the monitor ②.

WARNING:

- **The Intelligent Around View Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Always look out the windows and check to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.**
- **Do not use the Intelligent Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Intelligent Around View Monitor.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed above the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION:

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR MAIN OPERATION

Starting system

To start the system, push the CAMERA button or shift the shift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Switching views

The view on the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen can be switched by pushing the CAMERA button, touching the "Change View" key or by changing the shift lever position.

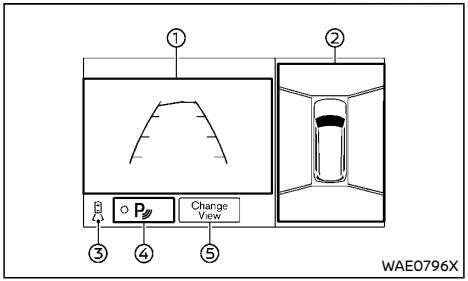
Pushing CAMERA button:

When the CAMERA button is pushed while a screen other than a camera screen is displayed, the Intelligent Around View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed. Push the CAMERA button to switch the display to the front view and front-side view screen or front-wide view screen.

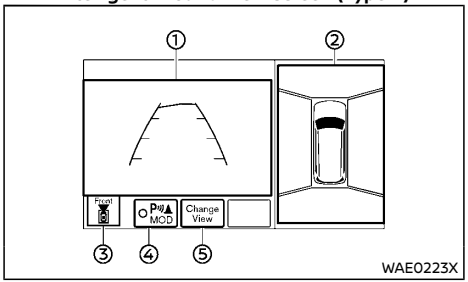
Changing shift lever position:

When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position, the rear view or rear-wide view is displayed.

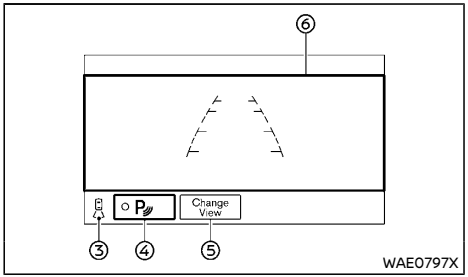
HOW TO VIEW INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR SCREEN (if equipped)



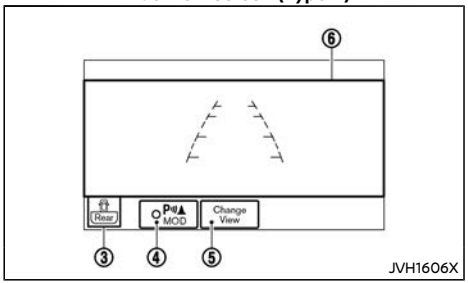
Intelligent Around View screen (Type A)



Intelligent Around View screen (Type B)



Wide view screen (Type A)



Wide view screen (Type B)

* The layout in the illustration shows that of the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

① View on the left side:

The rear view is displayed when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position. The front view is displayed when the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive), "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position.

② View on the right side:

The bird's-eye view or front-side view is displayed.

③ View indicator:

Indicates whether which one of the front view, rear view, front-wide view or rear-wide view is displayed on the left side of the screen.

④ "P" key or "Sonar/MOD" key:

Turns the parking sensor (sonar) and the Moving Object Detection (MOD) system on/off. (See "Turning MOD system on/off" (P.4-20) and "Camera aiding parking sensor (sonar) function" (P.4-17).)

If the vehicle is equipped with Intelligent Back-up Intervention system, the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system can also be turned on/off (Type A). For details, see "Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operation" (P.5-42).

⑤ Change View key:

Each time the "Change View" key is touched, the view will change among bird's-eye view, front-side view and wide view.

⑥ Wide view screen:

Front-wide view or rear-wide view is displayed.

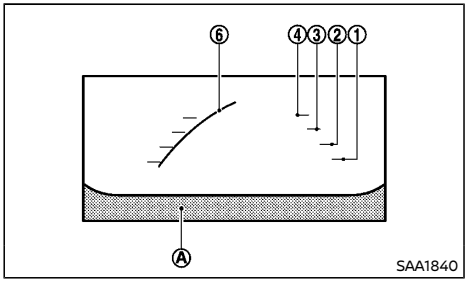
If the vehicle is equipped with Intelligent Back-up Intervention system, the "P" key (Type A) or Intelligent Back-up Intervention system key ("" key) (Type B) may be displayed on the Intelligent Around Monitor screen. For details, see "Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operation" (P.5-42).

HOW TO SEE EACH VIEW

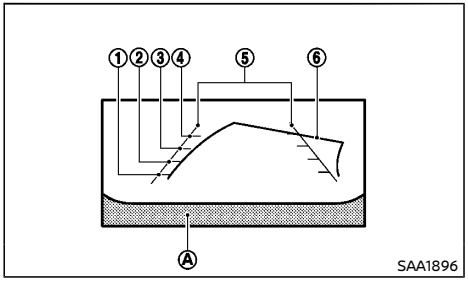
WARNING:

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predictive course lines and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**
- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course lines and the actual course lines.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.**

Front and rear view



Front view



Rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

①-④ Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

⑤ Vehicle width guide lines:

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

⑥ Predictive course lines:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 8 km/h (5 MPH).

NOTE:

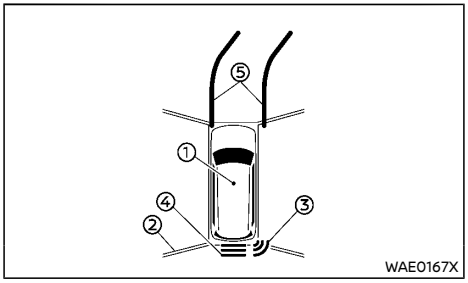
When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view

WARNING:

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird's-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**

- **Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



Example

The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

① Vehicle icon:

Shows the position of the vehicle. The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

② Non-viewable areas:

The objects in these areas do not appear on the screen. The areas are usually indicated in black but will be highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed for the first time when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, to remind the driver of the non-viewable areas.

③ Corner sensor (sonar):

Indicates that the sensor (sonar) detected an object around the corner of the vehicle.

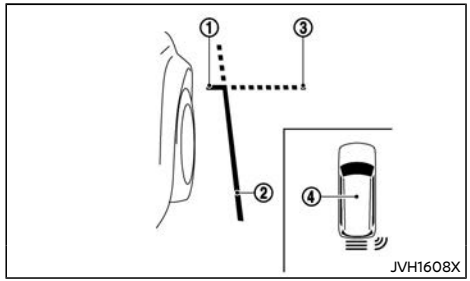
④ Center sensor (sonar):

Indicates that the sensor (sonar) detected an object around the center of the vehicle.

⑤ Predictive course lines:

Displayed when the steering wheel is turned and is out of the neutral position. The lines will move according to how much the steering wheel is turned. When the monitor displays the rear view, the predictive course lines are shown at the rear of the vehicle.

Front-side view



Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

① Front-of-vehicle line:

Shows the front part of the vehicle.

② Side-of-vehicle line:

Shows the vehicle width including outside mirror.

③ Extension lines:

Extensions of the front-of-vehicle line and the side-of-vehicle line are displayed in a green dotted line.

④ Parking sensor (sonar) indicator:

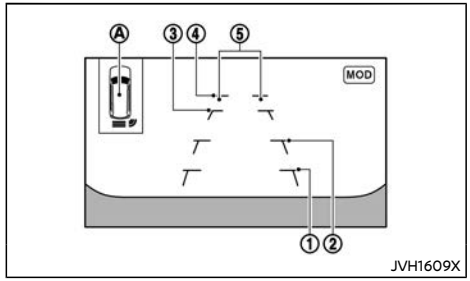
Displayed when objects are detected.

The parking sensor (sonar) indicator can be turned off. (See "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.5-99) or "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).)

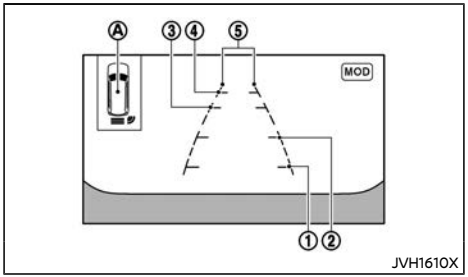
CAUTION:

The turn signal light may look like the side-of-vehicle line. This is not a malfunction.

Front-wide/rear-wide view



Front-wide view (example)



Rear-wide view (example)

The front-wide view/rear-wide view shows a wider area on the entire screen and allows checking of the blind corners on the right and left sides. The front-wide view/rear-wide view displays an approximately 180-degree area while the front view and the rear view display an approximately 150-degree area. The predictive course lines are not displayed on the front-wide view/rear-wide view.

①-④ Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

⑤ Vehicle width guide lines:

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

Ⓐ Parking sensor (sonar) indicator:

Appears when the vehicle moves closer to an object.

Off-road mode (except for Mexico)

When the shift lever is out of the "R" (Reverse) position, selecting the 4L position using the 4WD shift switch affects the Intelligent Around View Monitor display as follows:

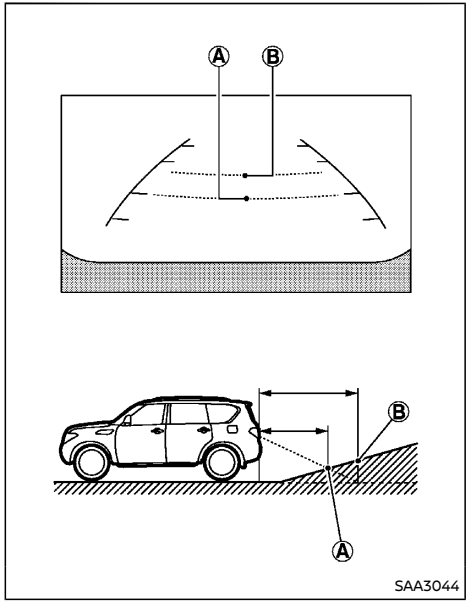
- Selecting the 4L position will activate the Intelligent Around View Monitor. The front view/front-side view split screen will be displayed.
- When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position with the 4L position selected, the front view/front-side view split screen will be displayed.
- When the vehicle is shifted to the 4L position with the bird's-eye view displayed, the passenger side of the display will change to the front-side view.

When in the off-road mode, the Intelligent Around View Monitor will not return to the previous screen. The screen displayed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the vehicle was shifted out of the 4L position.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

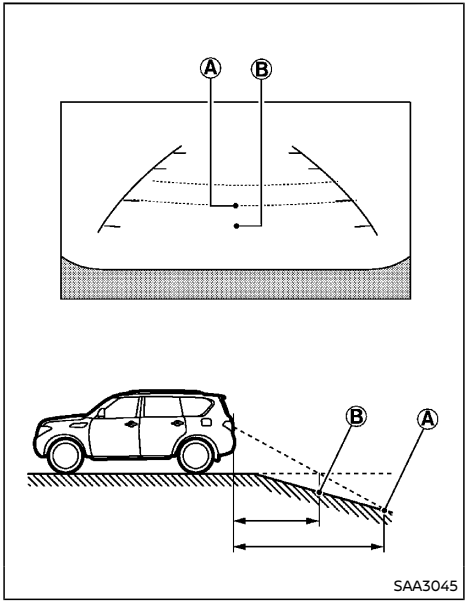
The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

Backing up on a steep uphill



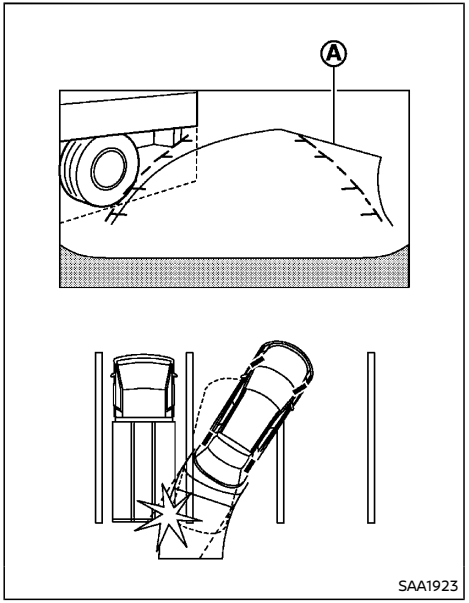
When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the position Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the position Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.

Backing up on a steep downhill



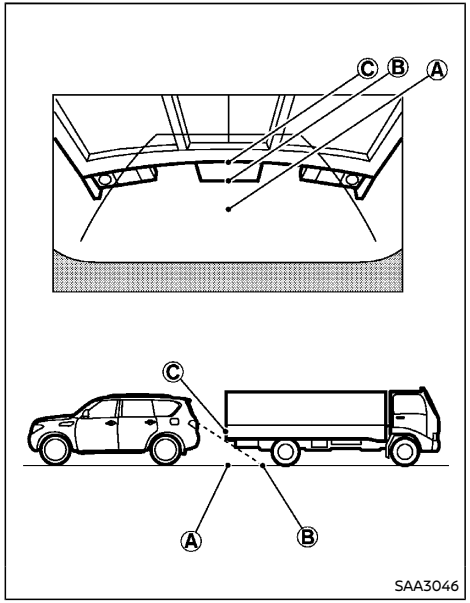
When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the position Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the position Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.

Backing up near a projecting object



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

Backing up behind a projecting object



The position Ⓒ is shown farther than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

CAMERA AIDING PARKING SENSOR (sonar) FUNCTION

The parking sensor (sonar) sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the bumper.

WARNING:

- **The parking sensor (sonar) is a convenient feature, but it is not a substitute for proper parking.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.**
- **Always look around and check that it is safe to move before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) as contained in this section.**
- **The colors of the sensor (sonar) indicators and the distance guide lines in the front, rear, front-wide and rear-wide views indicate different distances to the object.**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **This function is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects.**
- **The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The system may not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, grass or wool.**
  - **— Thin objects such as rope, wire or chain.**
  - **— Wedge-shaped objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of objects or false alarms.**

CAUTION:

- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **Keep the surface of the sensor (sonar) (located on the front and rear bumper fascia) free from accumulations of snow, ice and dirt. Do not scratch the surface of the sensor (sonar) when cleaning. If the sensors (sonar) are covered, the accuracy of the sensor (sonar) function will be diminished.**
- **The front and rear parking sensors (sonar) detect the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle by detecting the sound wave reflected from the surface of the obstacle. When there is a sound such as horn, or an ultrasonic source (such as parking sensors of other vehicles) around the vehicle, the sensor (sonar) may not detect objects properly.**

The system provides a tone for front objects when the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position and both front and rear objects when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

When the camera image is shown on the display, the system shows the parking sensor (sonar) indicator regardless of the shift lever position.

The system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Warning tone and indicator

As the vehicle approaches detected objects, the color of the warning indicator will change from green to yellow and then to red, and the tone will also change.

Indicator	Tone
green (blinks slowly)	intermittent (slow)
yellow (blinks fast)	intermittent (fast)
red (no blinking)	continuous

The intermittent tone will stop if the distance from the detected object does not change for 3 seconds.

The tone will stop when the object becomes distant from the vehicle.

Turning parking sensor (sonar) system on/off

Type A (Model with Display Commander):

When the "P" key is touched, the indicator light on the key will turn off and the parking sensor (sonar) will turn off temporarily. The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system and the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (if equipped) will also be turned off at the same time. (See "Moving Object Detection (MOD)" (P.4-18) and "Intelligent Back-up Intervention system" (P.5-41).)

When the "P" key is touched again, the indicator light will turn on and the parking sensor (sonar) will turn back on.

In the cases below, the parking sensor (sonar) will be turned back on automatically:

- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button is pushed and a screen other than the camera view is shown on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position and turned back to the "ON" position again.
- When the "P" key is selected, the MOD function and Back-up Intervention (if equipped) will also be turned off.

To prevent the parking sensor (sonar) system from activating altogether, change the setting from the parking sensor (sonar) setting menu. (See "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.5-99).)

Type B (Model without Display Commander):

When the "Sonar/MOD" key is touched, the indicator light on the key will turn off and the parking sensor (sonar) will turn off temporarily. The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system will also be turned off at the same time. (See "Moving Object Detection (MOD)" (P.4-18).)

When the "Sonar/MOD" key is touched again, the indicator light will turn on and the parking sensor (sonar) will turn back on.

In the cases below, the parking sensor (sonar) will be turned back on automatically:

- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button is pushed and a screen other than the camera view is shown on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position and turned back to the "ON" position again.
- When the "Sonar/MOD" key is selected, the MOD function will also be turned off.

To prevent the parking sensor (sonar) system from activating altogether, change the setting from the camera setting menu. (See "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).)

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, maneuvering into parking lots and other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view or front-wide view.
- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view or rear-wide view. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

NOTE:

- **The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD indicator is not displayed on the screen when in this view.**
- **While the parking sensor (sonar)/Intelligent Back-up Intervention warning tone is sounding, the MOD system does not chime.**

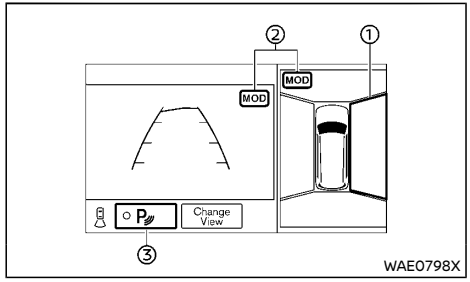
WARNING:

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When maneuvering, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surrounding to ensure it is safe to maneuver.**
- **The MOD system does not detect stationary objects.**
- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (such as from the audio system or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be audible.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**

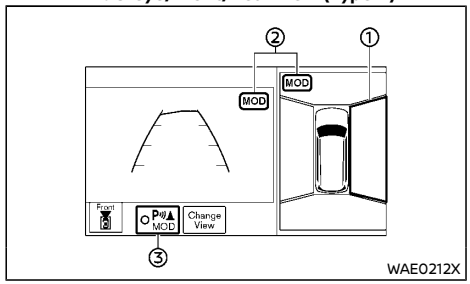
— When there is low contrast between the background and moving objects
— When there is blinking source of light
— When strong light such as another vehicle's headlights or sunlight is present
— When the camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded
— When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens
— When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed

- The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, or moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the area where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.

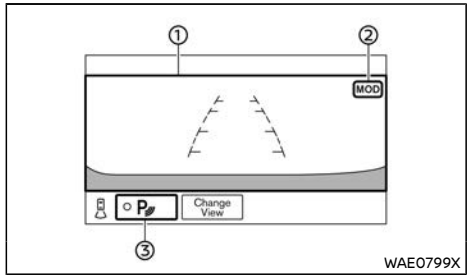
How to view MOD information on the screen



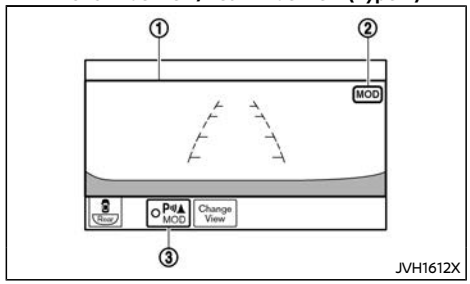
Bird's-eye/Front/Rear view (Type A)



Bird's-eye/Front/Rear view (Type B)



Front-wide view/Rear-wide view (Type A)



Front-wide view/Rear-wide view (Type B)

① Detection warning frame (yellow):

Displayed on each view depending on where the moving object is detected (a chime will sound once). While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

② MOD indicator:

A green MOD indicator is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A gray MOD indicator displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative. When the MOD system is turned off, the MOD indicator will not be

displayed.

③ "P" key or "Sonar/MOD" key:

Turn the parking sensor (sonar) and the MOD system on/off.

When the parking sensor (sonar) or MOD system is completely turned off from the setting menu, "P" or "MOD" will disappear from the key. The key will disappear from the screen when both of the systems are completely turned off from the setting menu (Type B).

See "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.5-99), "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.4-20) or "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).

Turning MOD system on/off

Touching the "P" key or "Sonar/MOD" key turns the parking sensor (sonar) and the MOD system on/off temporarily. When the key is touched again, the indicator will turn on and the MOD system will turn back on.

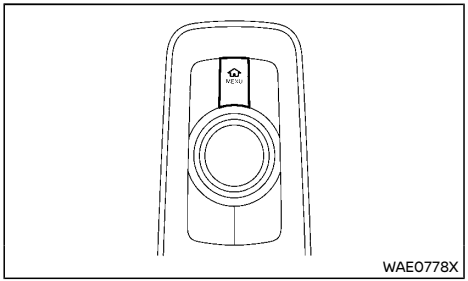
The MOD system will turn on automatically under the following conditions:

- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the CAMERA button is pushed to switch from a different screen to the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position and then back to the "ON" position.

To completely turn off the MOD system so that it remains off at all times, change the status in the camera setting menu. (See "Intelligent Around View Monitor settings" (P.4-20).)

INTELLIGENT AROUND VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

Setting operation (Type A)



The Intelligent Around View Monitor settings can be changed using the following procedure.

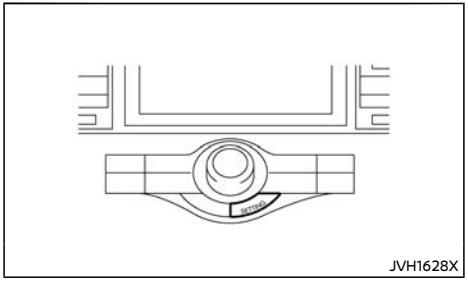
1. Push the MENU button.
2. Touch [Settings] on the touch screen display.
3. Touch [Camera].

Items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the specification and model.

Available setting items:

Setting item		Action
Display Settings	Brightness	Adjust display settings by touching the "+"/"-" key.
	Contrast	
	Tint	
	Color/Colour	
	Black Level	
Camera	Moving Object Detection	Turn the MOD system on/off. (See "Turning MOD system on/off" (P.4-20).)
	Unviewable Area Reminder	When this item is turned on, the unviewable area is highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed for the first time when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
	Predictive Course Lines	When this item is turned on, the predictive course lines are displayed in the front, rear and bird's-eye view screen.
	Auto-Show Sensor Image	The automatic sensor display can be turned on/off.

Setting operation (Type B)



To set up the Intelligent Around View Monitor to your preferred settings, push the SETTING button on the center multi-function control panel and select the "Camera/Sonar" key on the center display.

Items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the specification and model.

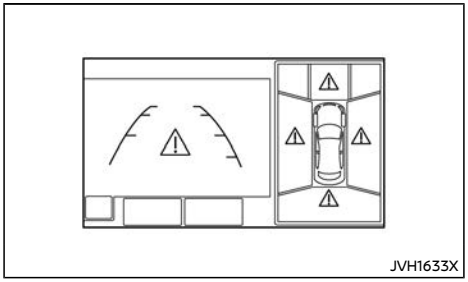
Available setting items:

Setting item			Action
Camera	Back-up Collision Intervention		Turn the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system on/off.
	Moving Object Detection		Turn the MOD system on/off. (See "Turning MOD system on/off" (P.4-20).)
	MOD Volume		The volume setting of the MOD detection warning chime can be adjusted.
	Non-viewable Area Reminder		When this item is turned on, the non-viewable area is highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed for the first time when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.
	Predictive Course Lines		When this item is turned on, the predictive course lines are displayed in the front, rear and bird's-eye view screen.
	Screen Display Priority/Camera View Priority (if equipped)	1st Screen	The priority order for the view type (Top, Side, Wide) can be changed.
		2nd Screen	
		3rd Screen	
	Automatic Display with Sonar		The automatic parking sensor (sonar) display can be turned on/off.
Sonar	Sonar		Turn the parking sensor (sonar) system on/off.
	FR Sensor Only		Turn on the front parking sensor (sonar) and turn off the rear parking sensor (sonar).
	Interrupt Display		Turn the automatic parking sensor (sonar) display on/off .
	Sonar Sensitivity		Adjust the parking sensor (sonar) sensitivity by touching the "+"/"-" key.
	Sonar Volume		Adjust warning tone volume by touching the "+"/"-" key.
Display*	Brightness		Adjust display settings by touching the "+"/"-" key.
	Contrast		
	Black Level		
	Tint		
	Colour/Color		
	Reset Settings		Return all the settings to default.

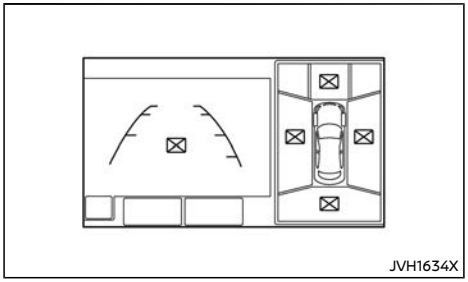
*: Display settings menu can also be accessed directly if the SETTING button is pushed while the Intelligent Around View Monitor screen is displayed.

Malfunction indicators

Camera:


JVH1633X

When the ⚠ icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Intelligent Around View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer.


JVH1634X

When the ⊠ icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if it occurs frequently.

Parking sensor (sonar):

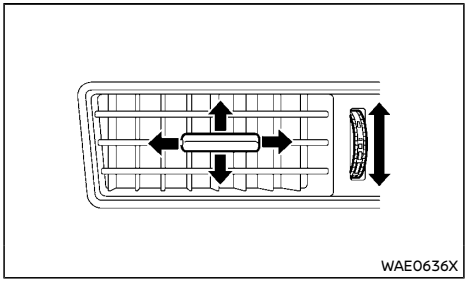
When the amber markers are displayed at the corners of the vehicle icon and the function cannot be activated from the sonar setting menu (the setting items are grayed out), the parking sensor (sonar) system may be malfunctioning.

OPERATING TIPS

- The screen displayed on the Intelligent Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the CAMERA button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When the camera is exposed to strong light, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the Intelligent Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view in the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Intelligent Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.

VENTILATORS

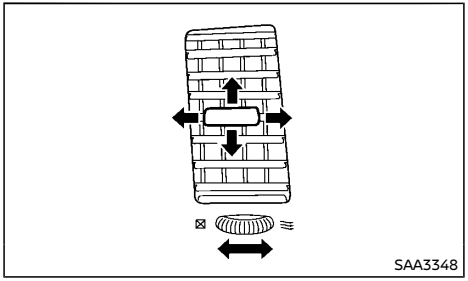
CENTER VENTILATORS



Type A

Open/close the ventilators by moving the control to either direction.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.



Type B

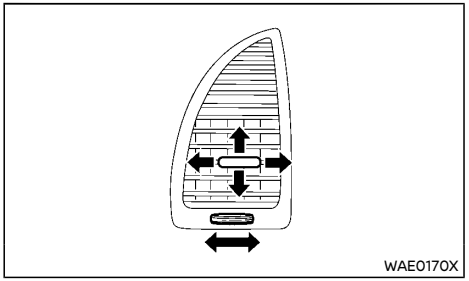
Open/close the ventilators by moving the control to either direction.

⊠ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the ventilators.

≋ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the ventilators.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

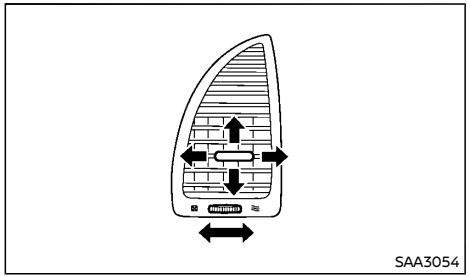
SIDE VENTILATORS



Type A

Open/close the ventilators by moving the control to either direction.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.



Type B

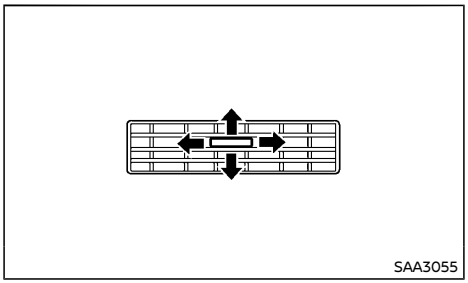
Open/close the ventilators by moving the control to either direction.

⊠ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the ventilators.

≋ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the ventilators.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

REAR VENTILATORS


SAA3055

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

WARNING:

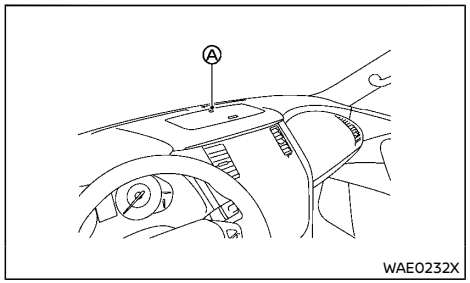
- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

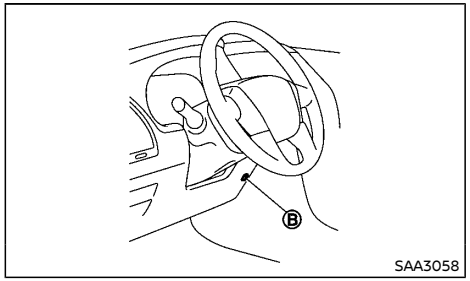
NOTE:

- **Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the ventilators.**
- **When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.**

OPERATING TIPS



WAE0232X

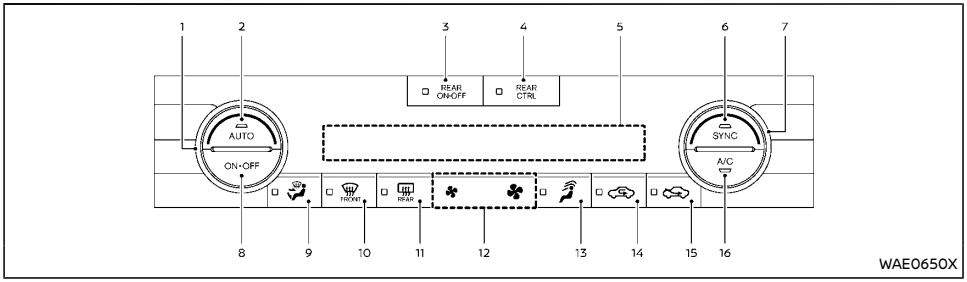


SAA3058

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors Ⓐ and Ⓑ located on the instrument panel help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type A)



1. Temperature control dial (driver's side)
2. AUTO (automatic) button
3. REAR ON·OFF button
4. REAR CTRL (rear control) button (if equipped)
5. Display screen
6. SYNC (synchronize) button
7. Temperature control dial (passenger's side)
8. ON·OFF button
9. (air flow control) button
10. FRONT (front defogger) button
11. REAR (rear defogger) button
    (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-56).)
12. (fan speed control) buttons
13. Upper vent button
14. (air recirculation) button
15. (outside air circulation) button
16. A/C (air conditioner) button

Automatic operation

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO):

This mode may be used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

1. Push the AUTO button. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial on the corresponding side to set the desired temperature.
   - You can individually set temperatures for the driver's side and front passenger's side when the indicator light on the SYNC button is not illuminated.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C OFF):

The air conditioner does not activate in this mode. Use this mode when you only need to heat.

1. Push the AUTO button. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
2. Push the A/C button. (The indicator light on the button will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial on the corresponding side to set the desired temperature.
   - You can individually set temperatures for the driver's side and front passenger's side when the indicator light on the SYNC button is not illuminated.
   - The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

NOTE:

- **Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature or the system may not work properly.**
- **Not recommended if windows fog up.**

Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Push the FRONT button. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial on the corresponding side to set the desired temperature.
   - To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, use the button to set the fan speed to maximum.
   - As soon as possible after the windshield is cleared, push the AUTO button to return to the automatic mode.

Manual operation

Fan speed control:

Push the buttons to manually control the fan speed.

Air intake control:

- Push the button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
- Push the button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold either the button or the button. The indicator light will blink, and then the air intake will switch to automatic control. When the automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the outside air circulation and the air recirculation modes. (The indicator light of the active mode will illuminate.)

Air flow control:

Pushing the button manually controls air flow and selects the air outlet:

- — Air flows mainly from center and side ventilators.
- — Air flows mainly from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlet and partly from the defogger.
- — Air flows mainly from the defogger and foot outlets.

Synchronize temperature settings:

Push the SYNC button to turn on the SYNC mode. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)

When the SYNC mode is active, the driver's side temperature control dial will control the driver's side, front passenger's side and rear temperatures (if equipped).

When the passenger's side temperature setting or the rear temperature setting is changed, it will cancel the SYNC mode of the operated individual zone. (The indicator light on the SYNC button will turn off.)

Changing both the passenger's side temperature setting and the rear temperature setting will completely turn off the SYNC mode.

Upper vent system

When the upper vent button is pushed, the air flow against the driver's or passenger's upper body becomes gentle. The indicator light on the button will illuminate.

In this mode, air from the upper ventilator flows in order to control the cabin temperature without blowing air directly on the occupants.

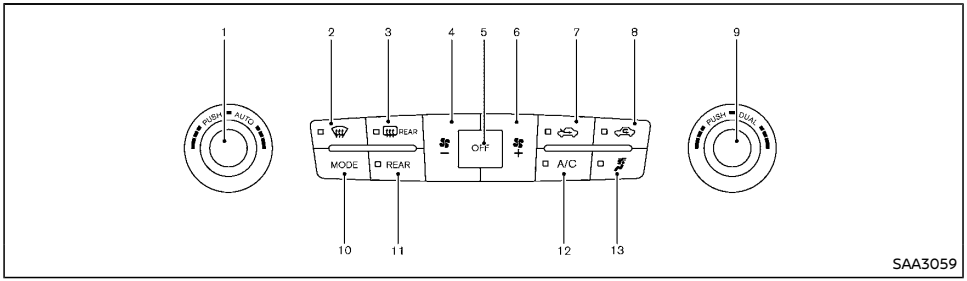
Push the upper vent button when you want the air conditioner to work quickly.

To turn the system off, push the upper vent button to turn the indicator light off.

Turning the system on/off

Push the ON·OFF button.

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type B)



1. "AUTO" automatic operation button/Temperature control dial (driver side)
2. " " front defogger button
3. " " rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-56).)
4. " – " fan speed decrease button
5. "OFF" button for air conditioner system
6. " + " fan speed increase button
7. " " outside air circulation button
8. " " air recirculation button
9. "DUAL" zone control ON/OFF button/ Temperature control dial (passenger side)
10. "MODE" manual air flow control button
11. "REAR" control button (See "Rear automatic air conditioning system" (P.4-34).)
12. "A/C" air conditioner ON/OFF button
13. " " upper vent button

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "OFF" button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the "AUTO" button.

   (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate and "AUTO" will appear on the display.)
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the "A/C" button.

   (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.
   - When the DUAL indicator light is turned off:
     — The temperature set with the driver side temperature control dial will be applied to both the driver side and the front passenger side.
     — Pushing the "DUAL" button allows the user to independently change the front passenger's side temperature with the passenger side temperature control dial. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate and "DUAL" will appear on the display.)
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light turns off, and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver's and front passenger's sides.
4. To set the automatic air intake control mode, perform one of the following operations.
   - When the outside air circulation mode is on, push and hold the outside air circulation " " button.
   - When the air recirculation mode is on, push and hold the air recirculation " " button.

     When setting the automatic control mode, both indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the "AUTO" button.

   (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate and "AUTO" will appear on the display.)
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the "A/C" button.

   (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)

3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - When the DUAL indicator light is turned off:
     — Turning the driver's side temperature control dial changes both the driver's and front passenger's side temperature.
     — Pushing the "DUAL" button allows the user to independently change the front passenger's side temperature with the passenger side temperature control dial. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate and "DUAL" will appear on the display.)
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light turns off, and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver's and front passenger's sides.
4. To set the automatic air intake control mode, perform one of the following operations.
   - When the outside air circulation mode is on, push and hold the outside air circulation "" button.
   - When the air recirculation mode is on, push and hold the air recirculation "" button.

     When setting the automatic control mode, both indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.
   - Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature not to be controlled properly.
   - To dehumidify the air, push the "A/C" button before turning on the heater.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the " " button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, set the temperature control and fan speed control to their maximum position.
   - After the windshield is cleared, push the "AUTO" button to set to the automatic mode.
   - When the " " button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above −5°C (23°F) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "OFF" button.

Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control "+" button to increase the fan speed.

Push the fan speed control "−" button to decrease the fan speed.

Push the "AUTO" button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air intake control:

- Push the air recirculation "" button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the air recirculation "" button will illuminate.
- Push the outside air circulation "" button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment.

  The indicator light on the outside air circulation "" button will illuminate.
- To set the automatic air intake control mode, perform one of the following operations:
  — When the outside air circulation mode is on, push and hold the outside air circulation "" button.
  — When the air recirculation mode is on, push and hold the air recirculation "" button.

  When automatic control mode is set, the indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

Air flow control:

Push the "MODE" button to change the air flow mode.

- : Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
- : Air flows from the center and side ventilators, and foot outlets.
- : Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- : Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

Upper vent system

When the upper vent " " button is pushed, the air flow against the driver's or passenger's upper body becomes gentle. The indicator light on the button will illuminate.

In this mode, air from the upper ventilator flows in order to control the cabin temperature without blowing air directly on the occupants.

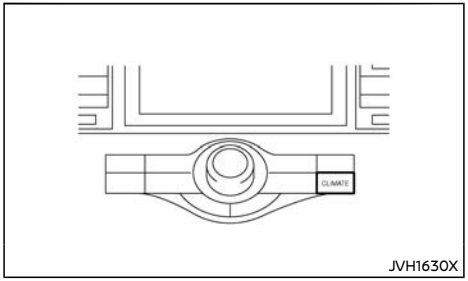
Push the upper vent " " button when you want the air conditioner to work quickly.

To turn the system off, push the upper vent " " button to turn the indicator light off.

Turning the system off

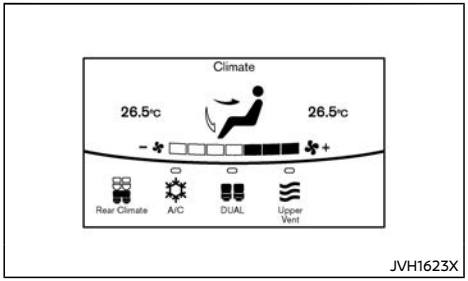
Push the "OFF" button.

Operations on touch panel screen (if equipped)



Heater and air conditioner can be operated on the touch panel screen. Push the "CLIMATE" button on the center multi-function control panel and turn the display to the Climate screen.

For details of the touch panel operation on the center display, see the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.



Example

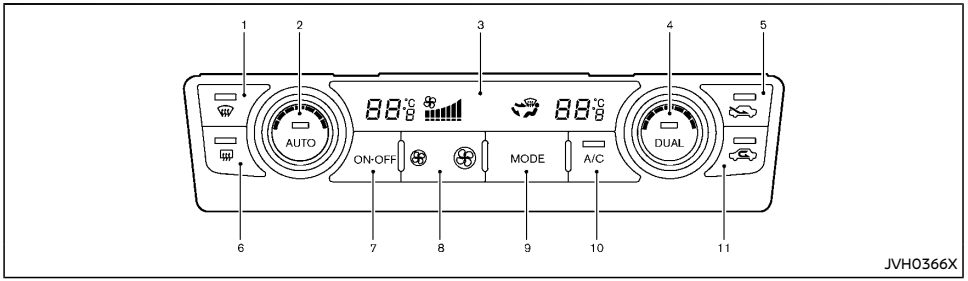
The climate control menu below will be displayed on the screen.

Availability of the item depends on the model and specifications.

Available items:

-
  Touch to change the air flow mode.
- - / +
  Touch to change the fan speed of the air from the ventilators.
- Rear Climate
  Touch to display the Rear Climate screen. (See "Touch panel operation (for Type B automatic air conditioner)" (P.4-35).)
- A/C
  Touch to turn the A/C mode on/off.
- DUAL
  Touch to turn the DUAL mode on/off.
- Upper Vent
  Touch to turn the upper vent system on/off. (See "Upper vent system" (P.4-31).)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type C)



1. " " front defogger button
2. "AUTO" button/Temperature control dial (For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: driver side, For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: passenger side)
3. Display
4. "DUAL" zone control ON/OFF button/ Temperature control dial (For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: passenger side, For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: driver side)
5. " " air intake button
6. " " rear window defogger button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-56).)
7. "ON·OFF" button
8. Fan speed control button
9. "MODE" (air flow control) button
10. "A/C" air conditioner ON/OFF button
11. " " air recirculation button

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "ON·OFF" button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the "AUTO" button.

   (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate.)
2. If the A/C indicator light does not illuminate, push the "A/C" button.

   (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.
   - When the DUAL indicator light is turned off:
     - The temperature set with the driver side temperature control dial will be applied to both the driver side and the front passenger side.
     - Pushing the passenger side "DUAL" button allows the user to independently change the front passenger side temperature with the passenger side temperature control dial. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate.)
   - To set separate desired temperatures for the driver and front passenger, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light illuminates, and then turn the corresponding temperature control dial.
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light turns off, and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver's and front passenger's sides.
4. To set the automatic control mode, perform one of the following operations.
   - When the outside air circulation mode is on, push and hold the outside air circulation " " button for more than 2 seconds.
   - When the air recirculation mode is on, push and hold the air recirculation " " button for more than 2 seconds.

     When setting the automatic control mode, the indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the "AUTO" button.

   (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate.)
2. If the A/C indicator light illuminates, push the "A/C" button.

   (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - When the DUAL indicator light is turned off:
     - The temperature set with the driver side temperature control dial will be applied to both the driver side and the front passenger side.
     - Pushing the passenger side "DUAL" button allows the user to independently change the front passenger side temperature with the passenger side temperature control dial. (The DUAL indicator light will illuminate.)
   - To set separate desired temperatures for the driver and front passenger, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light illuminates, and then turn the corresponding temperature control dial.
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button, the indicator light turns off, and the driver side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver's and front passenger sides.
4. To set the automatic control mode, perform one of the following operations.
   - When the outside air circulation mode is on, push and hold the outside air circulation "" button for more than 2 seconds.
   - When the air recirculation mode is on, push and hold the air recirculation "" button for more than 2 seconds.

     When setting the automatic control mode, the indicator lights will blink twice indicating that the system is in the automatic control mode.

   Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature not to be controlled properly.

   If the windows fog up, use dehumidified defogging instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the " " button. (The indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, set the temperature control and fan speed control to their maximum position.
   - After the windshield is cleared, push the "AUTO" button to set to the automatic mode.
   - When the " " button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above −5°C (23°F) to defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "ON·OFF" button.

Fan speed control:

Push the " " side of the fan speed control button to increase the fan speed. Push the " " side of the fan speed control button to decrease the fan speed.

Push the "AUTO" button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air intake control:

- Push the air recirculation "" button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the air recirculation "" button will illuminate.
- Push the outside air circulation "" button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment.

  The indicator light on the outside air circulation "" button will illuminate.
- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold either the air recirculation "" button or the outside air circulation "" button (whichever indicator light is illuminated). The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation buttons) will flash twice, and then the air intake will switch to automatic control.

Air flow control:

Push the “MODE” button to change the air flow mode.

- : Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
- : Air flows from the center and side ventilators, and foot outlets.
- : Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- : Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

To turn system off

Push the “ON·OFF” button.

REAR AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (if equipped)

Depending on the models, the front air conditioning system must be turned on to activate the rear air conditioning system.

Rear air conditioning system controls

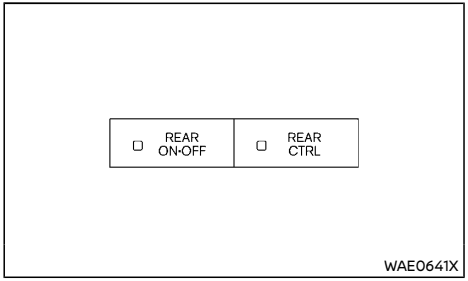
The rear air conditioning system can be operated with the buttons on the front air conditioner control panel, the touch panel screen (if equipped) and the rear air conditioner control panel at the rear of the center console.

Touch panel screen (if equipped):

The rear air conditioning system can be operated on a screen displayed on the center display. (See “Touch panel operation (for Type B automatic air conditioner)” (P.4-35).)

Front air conditioner control panel (automatic air conditioner (Type A)):

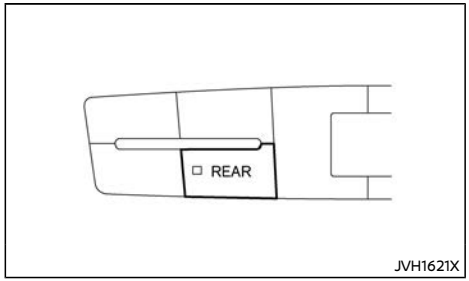
The “REAR ON·OFF” button is on the front air conditioner control panel.



For the other buttons on the front air conditioner control panel, see “Automatic air conditioner (Type A)” (P.4-27).

Front air conditioner control panel (automatic air conditioner (Type B)):

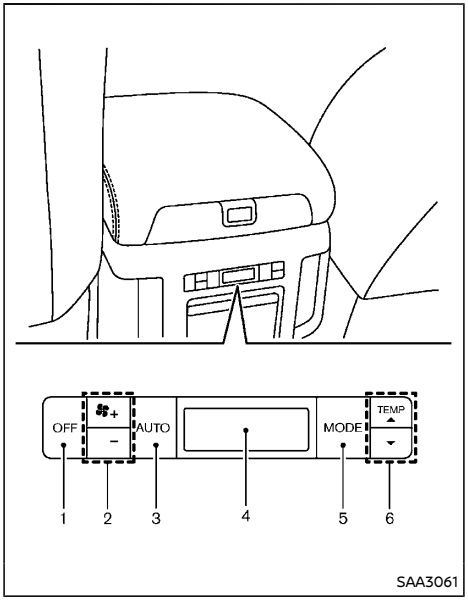
The “REAR” button is on the front air conditioner control panel.



For the other buttons on the front air conditioner control panel, see “Automatic air conditioner (Type B)” (P.4-29).

Rear air conditioner control panel:

The rear air conditioner control panel is at the rear of the center console box.

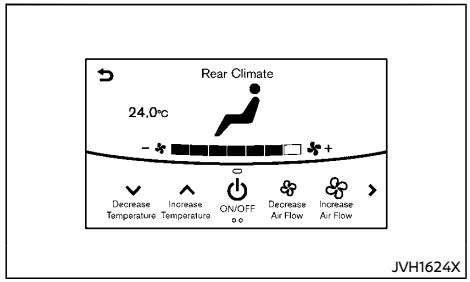


1. “OFF” button
2. Fan speed control buttons
3. “AUTO” button
4. Display
5. “MODE” button
6. “TEMP” buttons

Touch panel operation (for Type B automatic air conditioner)

The rear air conditioning system can be controlled on the touch panel screen. (See “Operations on touch panel screen” (P.4-31).)

Touch the “Rear Climate” key on the Climate screen to display the Rear Climate screen.

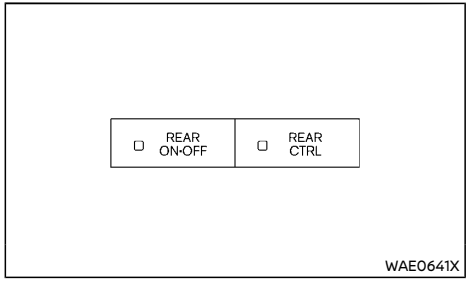


Rear Climate screen

Available items:

- Decrease Temperature
  Touch to decrease the temperature setting.
- Increase Temperature
  Touch to increase the temperature setting.
- ON/OFF
  Touch to turn the rear air conditioner on/off.
- Decrease Air Flow
  The fan speed of the air from the ventilators can be decreased.
- Increase Air Flow
  The fan speed of the air from the ventilators can be increased.
- Auto
  Touch to turn the auto mode on/off.
- Mode
  Touch to select different air flow mode.

Operation on front air conditioner control panel (Type A)



Push the REAR ON·OFF button on the front air conditioner control panel to turn on the rear automatic air conditioning system. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)

To control the rear automatic air conditioning system with the front air conditioner control panel, push the REAR CTRL button. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)

The rear automatic air conditioning system can also be adjusted by using the rear air conditioner control panel located on the rear of the center console. (See “Rear air conditioner control panel” (P.4-34).)

Automatic operation:

1. Push the REAR ON·OFF button to turn on the rear automatic air conditioning system. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.) Push the REAR CTRL button to operate the rear automatic air conditioning system. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)

2. Push the AUTO button. (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate and "AUTO" will appear on the rear display.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the REAR ON·OFF button to turn on the rear automatic air conditioning system. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.) Push the REAR CTRL button to operate the rear automatic air conditioning system. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.
3. Switch the air flow mode to by pushing the button.
4. Push the A/C button. (The indicator light on the button will illuminate.)

NOTE:

When the front air conditioner is off, the rear automatic air conditioning system only operates the fan. When you would like to use the air conditioner, be sure to push the A/C button on the front air conditioner control panel to turn on the A/C indicator light.

Manual operation:

Perform the following when the indicator lights on the REAR ON·OFF button and the REAR CTRL button are illuminated.

- **Temperature control**
  Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.
- **Fan speed control**
  Push the fan speed control buttons to manually control the fan speed.
- **Air flow control**
  Push the button to change the air flow mode.

: The air outlet is fixed at foot level.
: The air outlet is fixed at both the head and foot levels.
: The air outlet is fixed at the head level.

Operation on front air conditioner control panel (Type B)

To turn on and off the rear air conditioning system from the front seats, push the "REAR" button on the front air conditioner control panel.

When the Rear Climate screen is displayed, the rear air conditioning system can also be controlled on the front air conditioner control panel. (See "Automatic air conditioner (Type B)" (P.4-29).)

The front air conditioner control panel cannot be used to operate the front air conditioning system when the Rear Climate screen is shown on the front center display. To use the front air conditioner control panel for the front air conditioning system operation, push the "CLIMATE" button or touch the " " key on the Rear Climate screen so that the Rear Climate screen is not shown on the front center display. (See "Operations on touch panel screen" (P.4-31).)

Automatic operation:

1. Push the "AUTO" button on the front air conditioner control panel. (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate and "AUTO" will appear on the display.)
2. If the A/C indicator light is not illuminated, push the "A/C" button. (The A/C indicator light will illuminate.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.

Rear Heating (A/C off):

1. Switch the air flow mode to by pushing the "MODE" button.
2. Push the "AUTO" button. (The AUTO indicator light will illuminate and "AUTO" will appear on the display.)
3. If the A/C indicator light is illuminated, push the "A/C" button. (The A/C indicator light will turn off.)
4. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- To dehumidify the air, push the "A/C" button before turning on the heater.
- Air does not blow out from the ventilators on the ceiling when the system is used for heating.

Manual operation:

- **Temperature control**
  Turn the temperature control dial (driver's side) to set the desired temperature.

- **Fan speed control**
  Push the fan speed control "+" button or "–" button to manually control the fan speed.
- **Air flow control**
  Push the "MODE" button to change the air flow mode.

: The air outlet is fixed at foot level.
: The air outlet is fixed at both the head and foot level.
: The air outlet is fixed at the head level.

Operation on rear air conditioner control panel

The rear seat passengers can operate the rear air conditioning system using the rear air conditioner control panel at the rear of the center console. (See "Rear air conditioner control panel" (P.4-34).)

"OFF" button: Rear automatic air conditioning system off

Fan speed control buttons: Rear fan speed control up/down

"AUTO" button: Rear automatic air conditioning system on, AUTO mode on

"MODE" button: Rear air flow control change

"TEMP" buttons: Rear temperature control up/down

For automatic air conditioner (Type B):

The rear air conditioner control panel does not function when the Rear Climate screen is shown on the center display. To activate the rear air conditioner control panel, touch the " " key on the Rear Climate screen so that the Rear Climate screen is not shown on the center display. (See "Operations on touch panel screen" (P.4-31).)

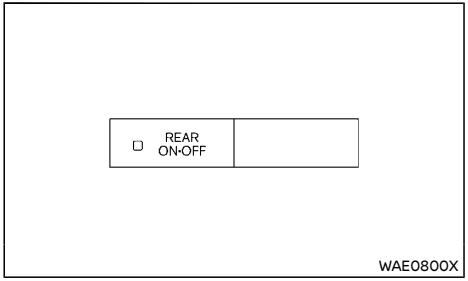
REAR AUTOMATIC COOLING SYSTEM (if equipped)

Control buttons

The rear cooling system can be operated with buttons on the front air conditioner control panel (models with automatic air conditioner (Type A)), the "REAR COOLER" button (models with automatic air conditioner (Type C)), or the rear controller.

Front air conditioner control panel (automatic air conditioner (Type A)):

The "REAR ON·OFF" button is on the front air conditioner control panel.

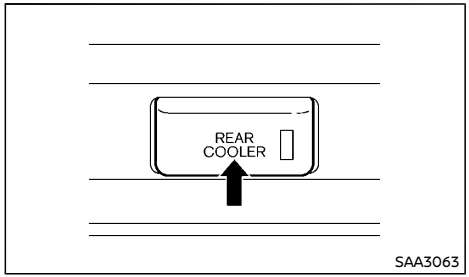


WAE0800X

For the other buttons on the front air conditioner control panel, see "Automatic air conditioner (Type A)" (P.4-27).

REAR COOLER button (models with automatic air conditioner (Type C)):

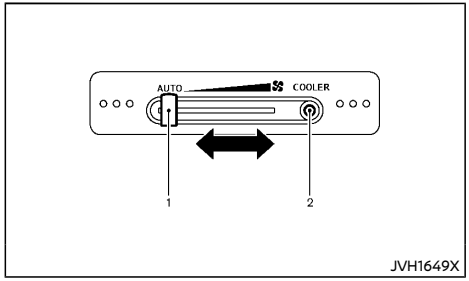
The "REAR COOLER" button is on the lower center of the instrument panel.



SAA3063

Rear controller:

The rear controller is at the rear of the center console box.



JVH1649X

1. Adjusting lever
2. "COOLER" button

Operation with front buttons

The front air conditioning system must be turned on to operate the rear automatic cooling system.

See "Automatic air conditioner (Type A)" (P.4-27) or "Automatic air conditioner (Type C)" (P.4-32) for details of the front air conditioning system.

Push the "REAR ON·OFF"/"REAR COOLER" button to turn on the rear automatic cooling system. An indicator light on the "REAR ON·OFF"/"REAR COOLER" button will illuminate.

Push the "REAR ON·OFF"/"REAR COOLER" button to turn off the rear automatic cooling system. The indicator light on the "REAR ON·OFF"/"REAR COOLER" button will turn off.

When the front air conditioning system is turned off, the rear automatic cooling system will also turn off.

Operation on rear controller

The front air conditioning system must be turned on to operate the rear automatic cooling system.

Push the "COOLER" button to turn on the rear cooler. The indicator light on the button will illuminate.

Push the "COOLER" button again to turn off the rear cooler. The indicator light on the button will turn off.

Fan speed control:

Move the adjusting lever to adjust the fan speed.

Move the adjusting lever to the right side to increase the fan speed.

Move the adjusting lever to the left side to decrease the fan speed.

The "AUTO" position is for automatic fan speed control.

LINKING INTELLIGENT KEY (if equipped)

The air conditioner system settings can be memorized for up to two Intelligent Keys. For more details, see "Setting memory function" (P.3-35).

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

WARNING:

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" (P.9-6).)

A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects and neutralizes dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure that the air conditioner heats, defogs and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

AUDIO SYSTEM (if equipped)

For models with NissanConnect System and NissanConnect with Navigation (if equipped) and Apps, see the separate NissanConnect Owner's manual.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

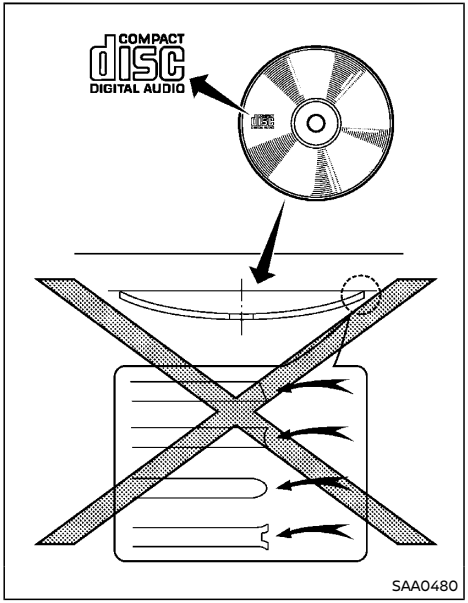
WARNING:

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Compact Disc (CD) player (if equipped)



- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

WARNING:

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Depending on the USB connection port, inserting the USB device tilted or upside down may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**

- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

For type B audio:

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Bluetooth® audio player

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  - while using a hands-free phone
  - while checking a connection with a cell phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd. and Visteon Corporation.

Compressed audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV)

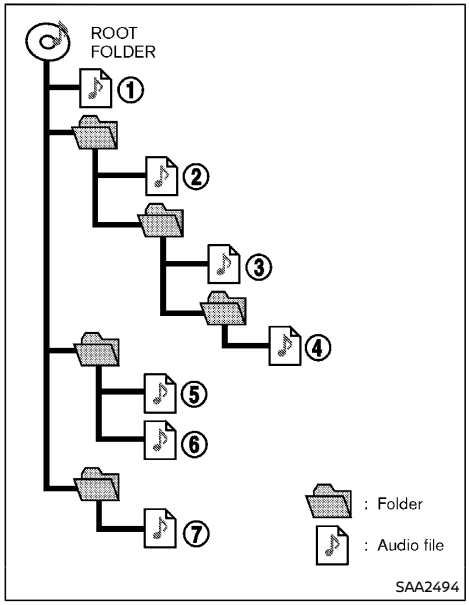
Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.

  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.
- AAC — Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is a compressed audio format. AAC offers greater file compression than MP3 and enables music file creation and storage at the same quality as MP3.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

Playback order:



Music playback order of the compressed audio files is as illustrated above.

- The folder names of folders not containing compressed audio files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc or the USB, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

Specification chart (for type A audio):

Specification	USB2.0
File system	FAT16, FAT32
Playable audio format	MP3 (.mp3), WMA* (.wma), AAC (.m4a), WAV (.wav)
Playable video format	MPEG (.mpg, .mpeg), MPEG-4 (.mp4, .mkv, avi), WMV7/8/9 (.wmv)

* Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

Specification chart (for type B audio):

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
			USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 320 kbps VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA9 (compatible WMA7 and WMA8)
		Sampling frequency	16 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-4 AAC
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3
			AAC tag supported
Folder levels		CD, CD-R, CD-RW	Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
		USB	Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Memory size: 4GB
Displayable character codes*3			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07:SHIFT-JIS

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

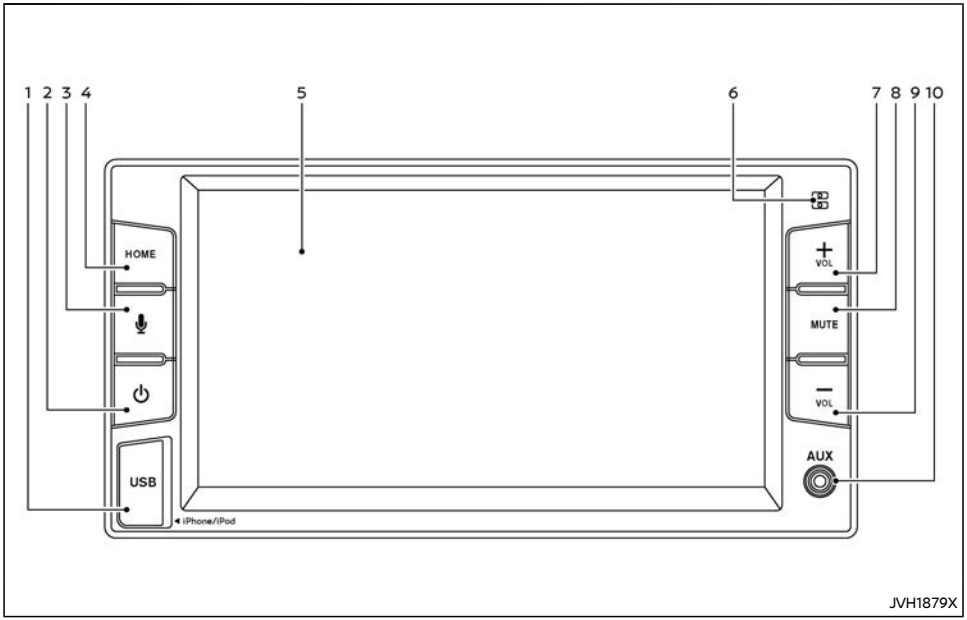
*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc or USB was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the audio system or the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A", "AAC", "WAV", ".mp3", ".wma", ".m4a" or "wav" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc or USB.
	Check if the disc or USB is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the disc, USB memory device or the MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV data, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA/AAC/WAV file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".M4A", "AAC", "WAV", ".mp3", ".wma", ".m4a" ".wav", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
	Random/Shuffle may be active on the audio system or on a USB device.
Popping noise sounds	If you fast-forward or fast-backward a MP4 file that is not supported by USB connection, playback may stop and a loud popping noise may sound.

FM-AM RADIO WITH USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (Type A)



1. USB connection port
2. Power button
3. Voice button (See "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type A audio)" (P.4-62).)
4. HOME button
5. Touch screen display
6. Microphone
7. Volume control button (+)
8. MUTE button
9. Volume control button (-)
10. AUX input jack

NOTE:

- **The touch screen display will operate properly in a temperature range of 0 to 60°C (32 to 140°F).**
- **Subjecting the operation panel to shocks may result in leakage, deformation or other damage.**
- **In extremely cold weather, the display movement may slow down and the display may darken, but this is not a malfunction. The display will work normally when the temperature increases.**
- **Small black and shiny spots inside the liquid crystal panel are normal for LCD products.**

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Power button:

To turn on the audio system, push the power button. The system will turn on in the mode which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn off the audio system, push and hold the power button.

Pushing the power button when the audio system is turned on can change the display to the clock mode.

NOTE:

To guarantee the system stability while Bluetooth® linking, the power off will not be available while using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone (you can see the phone icon in orange). It will be available after switching to the other mode such as radio, AUX, USB, Bluetooth® audio, etc.

Volume control:

To control the volume, push the volume control buttons (+)/(-).

MUTE button:

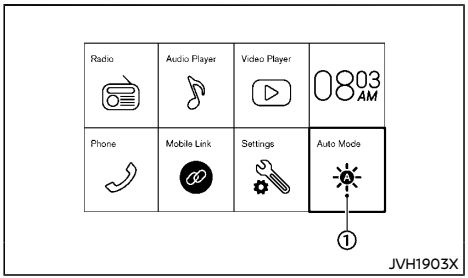
Push the MUTE button to mute the audio system. Push the button again to unmute.

HOME button:

Push to display the Home screen. From the Home screen, you can access the various screens as well as change the display mode (auto, day and night modes).

Following items can be accessed from the Home screen. Displayed items may vary depending on the conditions and connected audio source, etc.

- Radio
  See "Radio operation" (P.4-46).
- Audio Player
  See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-47), "iPod player operation" (P.4-48), "Bluetooth® audio player operation" (P.4-49) or "AUX device player operation" (P.4-50).
- Video Player
  See "Playing video files" (P.4-48) or "Miracast operation" (P.4-49).
- Phone
  See "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type A audio)" (P.4-62).
- Apple CarPlay (if equipped)
  See "Apple CarPlay" (P.4-60).
- Android Auto (if equipped)
  See "Android Auto™" (P.4-61).
- Settings
  See "Setting operation" (P.4-51).



JVH1903X

The display mode can be changed by touching the display mode key ①.

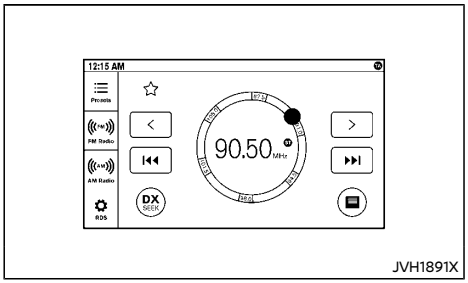
Each time the key is touched, the display mode changes.

Available display modes:

- Auto Mode
- Day Mode
- Night Mode

Radio operation

Push the HOME button and touch the "Radio" key to switch to the radio mode. The radio screen will be displayed.



JVH1891X

FM/AM band selection:

Touch the "FM Radio" or "AM Radio" key on the radio screen to select the radio band.

Seek tuning:

There are two types of seek tuning, DX Seek and LOCAL Seek.

DX Seek can automatically tune in to receivable broadcast stations, while LOCAL Seek can tune in to only broadcast stations with good reception.

1. Touch the "DX SEEK" or "LO SEEK" key to change the seek mode.
2. Touch the " ⏮ " or " ⏭ " key to seek tune frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

Manual tuning:

- Touch the "<" or ">" key to change the frequency one step at a time.
- Touch and hold the "<" or ">" key for fast tuning.

Auto store:

It is available to store up to 20 stations for each FM and AM band automatically. If 20 receivable stations cannot be found then the remaining memory locations will retain the previous station selections.

1. Touch the "Presets" key to select the preset channel list.
2. Touch the "FM List" or "AM List" key to select the desired band.
3. Touch the "Auto Store" key to begin auto store. The first 20 stations received are stored automatically into the preset channels.

Storing manual preset memory:

The audio system can store up to 20 FM and AM station frequencies.

NOTE:

The present memory will be reset after disconnecting the vehicle battery.

1. Touch the "FM Radio" or "AM Radio" key to select the desired band.
2. Touch the "<" or ">" key to select the desired station.
3. Touch the " ☆ " key to store the current frequency to Favourite Presets.

Touch the " ★ " key again to remove current frequency from the Favourite Presets.

If the list of preset channels is full, the message to delete any unwanted stations will be displayed.

Selecting preset memory:

1. Touch the "Presets" key. The preset list will be displayed.
2. Select desired preset list.

   Available items:

   - Favourite Presets
   - FM List
   - AM List
3. Select a station from the list.

Radio Data System (RDS) (if equipped):

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast.

The RDS related functions and keys may not be available in some countries.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

USB main operation:

WARNING:

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION:

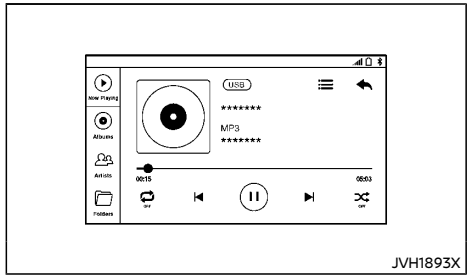
- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Depending on the USB connection port, inserting the USB device tilted or upside down may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Open the cover and connect a USB memory device into the connector.

Playing audio files:

1. Push the HOME button and touch the "Audio Player" key.
2. Touch the "USB" key to switch to the USB audio player mode.



JVH1893X

Selecting a track

There are several ways to select a track by touching the keys on the left side of the screen.

The displayed items may vary depending on the conditions.

- **Albums**
  Select a track from the carousel view or the thumbnails view.
- **Artists**
  Select an artist from the artist list. The album list will be displayed. Select an album and then select a track from the list.
- **Folders**
  Select a folder from the list. The track list will be displayed. Select a track from the list.
- **Songs**
  Select a track from the list of all songs in the USB device.

Touching the " ☰ " key can display the list of all songs in the USB device to select a track.

The list can be scrolled by touching and holding the scroll bar.

Touch the "↩" key to go back to the previous list.

Touching the "Now Playing" key can return to

the current audio screen.

When the "A-Z" tab is displayed on the right side of the list screen, touch and slide the tab to scroll the list to the section of the list that begins with the letter selected.

Play/pause playback

- Touch the " ⏸ " key to pause during playback.
- Touch the " ▶ " key to resume playback.

Switch to previous/next file or track

Touch the " ⏮ " / " ⏭ " key during playback to play previous/next track.

Fast-backward/fast-forward

Touch and hold the " ⏮ " / " ⏭ " key to fast-backward/fast-forward during playback. Releasing the key will continue playing at a normal speed.

- When the fast-backward reaches the beginning of the track, the fast-backward will be cancelled and the track will restart.
- When the fast-forward reaches the end of the track, the fast-forward will be cancelled and go to next track.

Repeat/random playback

- Touch the " 🔁 " key on the screen to change the repeat mode.
- Each time the " 🔀 " key is touched, the random play mode toggles between on and off.

NOTE:

Repeat and random cannot be turned on simultaneously. When repeat is triggered, random function will be disabled.

Album artwork

If the file contains an album art image, the picture will be displayed.

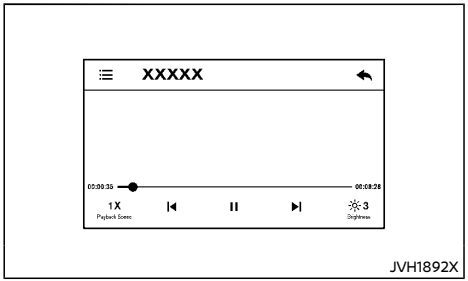
Playing video files:

Park the vehicle in a safe location to operate the USB memory device while watching the movies.

1. Push the HOME button and touch the "Video Player" key.
2. Touch the "USB" key to switch to the USB video player mode.

When a video file is playing, touch the screen to display the operation keys.

- You can directly select the option from the menu by touching the option on the screen.
- The display will return to the playback screen if you do not touch the screen for 7 seconds.



JVH1892X

Play/pause playback

1. Touch the " ⏸ " key to pause during playback.
2. Touch the " ▶ " key again to resume playback.

Switch to previous/next video

Touch the " ⏮ " / " ⏭ " key to switch to previous/next video.

Play speed operation

Touch the " 1X Playback Speed " key to change the play speed.

Each time the " 1X Playback Speed " key is touched, the play speed will change as follows:

1x ⇒ 2x ⇒ 4x ⇒ 8x ⇒ 16x ⇒ 32x ⇒ 1x

iPod player operation

Connecting iPod:

The USB connection port is located on the audio unit. Connect the iPod with a USB connection port using a cable.

* iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Compatibility:

The following models are supported:

- **iPod Touch 6th (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 5 (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 5c (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 5s (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 6 (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 6Plus (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 6s (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 6s Plus (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone SE (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 7 (iOS 10.0 –)**
- **iPhone 7Plus (iOS 10.0 –)**

The supported devices above were tested with the respective versions. Other versions of the same devices are not guaranteed.

iPod main operation:



1. Push the HOME button and touch the "Audio Player" key with the iPod already connected.
2. Touch the "iPhone/iPod" key to select the iPod mode.
3. The system will start playback from the last played track of the iPod.

Selecting a song from iPod menu:

Interface for iPod operation is shown on the left side of the iPod mode screen. Touch to select a song from the desired category. The category list can be scrolled up and down.

Availability of the categories may vary depending on the device.

Available categories:

- Albums
- Artists
- Songs
- Playlists
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts
- iTunes Radio

Play/pause:

- Touch the " ⏸ " key to pause during playback.
- Touch the " ▶ " key to resume playback.

Switch to previous/next track:

Touch the " ⏮ " / " ⏭ " key during the playback to play previous/next track.

Fast-backward/fast-forward:

Touch and hold the " ⏮ " / " ⏭ " key to fast-backward or fast-forward during playback. Releasing the key will resume playback at a normal speed.

Repeat Play:

Touch " 🔁 " key on the iPod screen to change the repeat mode.

Repeat play for Audiobooks, Podcasts and iTunes radio is not available.

Shuffle Play:

Touch the " 🔀 " key on the iPod screen to toggle the shuffle mode between on and off.

Shuffle play for Audiobooks, Podcasts and iTunes radio is not available.

Miracast operation

Selecting Miracast mode:

1. Push the HOME button and touch the "Video Player" key.
2. Touch the "Miracast" key to change to the Miracast mode.

Connecting to Miracast:

1. When the unit is waiting for a connection, connect to Miracast using a cellular phone.
2. After a successful connection is made, the system will mirror the phone's interface on the display screen.
3. Phone operations can be performed through the unit when connected to Miracast.
4. Miracast will be disconnected when switching the audio source modes.

Miracast connectivity and availability depend on the phone.

Bluetooth® audio player operation

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

Depending on the device that is connected to the vehicle, the system may not support some of its functions.

Regulatory information:

Bluetooth® trademark:

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

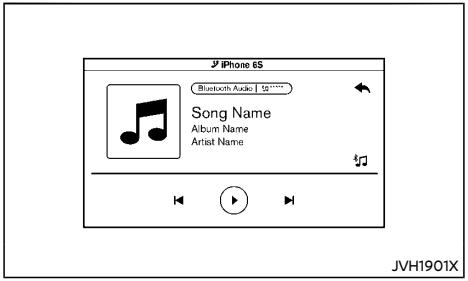
Connecting Bluetooth® device:

Connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the system before using the Bluetooth® audio function.

1. Push the HOME button and touch the “Audio Player” key.
2. Touch the “Bluetooth Audio” key to select the Bluetooth® Audio mode.
3. Touch the “Connect” key and connect the Bluetooth® audio device to the audio unit.

After the connection with a Bluetooth® audio player is established, the play mode is automatically changed.

When the playback does not start, touch the “ ▶ ” key to start playing manually.



JVH1901X

Play/pause:

1. Touch the “ ⏸ ” key to pause playback.
2. To resume playback, touch the “ ▶ ” key.

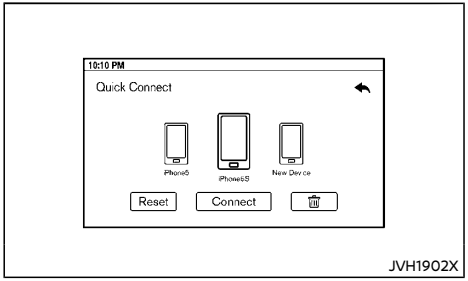
Switch to previous/next track:

Touch the “ ⏮ ” / “ ⏭ ” key during playback to play previous/next file.

Fast-backward/fast-forward:

Touch and hold the “ ⏮ ” / “ ⏭ ” key to start fast-backward or fast-forward during playback. Releasing the key will resume the playback at a normal speed.

Quick Connect:



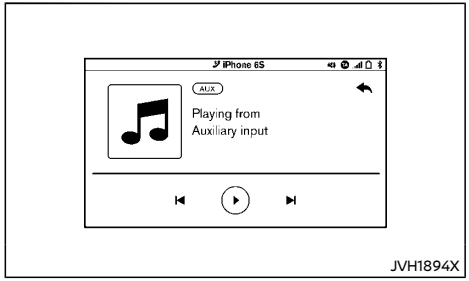
JVH1902X

Touch the “ ” key to display the Quick Connect screen.

Select a device. The following operations are available for the selected device.

- **Connect**
  Connects the selected device.
- **Reset**
  Deletes all paired device information.
-
  Deletes the selected device.
- **Disconnect**
  Disconnects the device when the selected device is connected to the vehicle.
- **Add Device**
  When selecting the “New Device” key, pair the new device to the audio system.

AUX device player operation



JVH1894X

The AUX input jack is located on the audio unit.

The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

1. Push the HOME button and touch the "Audio Player" key.
2. Touch the "AUX" key to switch to the AUX mode.

Setting operation

Push the HOME button and touch the "Settings" key. Following items are available.

- Audio
- System
- Bluetooth
- About

Audio settings:

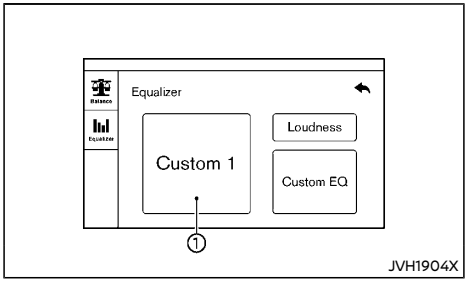
Touch the "Audio" key to adjust the audio settings.

- **Balance**

  Speaker balance for left/right and rear/front can be adjusted.

  Touch the "Center" key to set the balance to center.

- **Equalizer**



  Equalizer setting can be adjusted. Slide and select the preset Equalizer ①. Available presets will change as follows:

  Flat ⇒ Rock ⇒ Classic ⇒ Pop ⇒ Jazz ⇒ Hip Hop ⇒ Custom 1 ⇒ Custom 2 ⇒ Flat

  — When "Custom 1" or "Custom 2" is selected, touching the "Custom EQ" key can adjust detailed settings.

  — Touch the "Loudness" key to toggle the loudness function on or off.

System settings:

Touch the "System" key to adjust the system settings.

- **Display**

  Display brightness and contrast can be adjusted.

  Touch the "Reset" key to reset the brightness and contrast to default settings.

- **Date & Time**

  — 24 Hour Clock Format

  Toggle the clock format between 12-hour and 24-hour.

  — Set Time

  Touch to adjust the clock settings.

  — Set Date

  Touch to adjust the date settings.

  — Set Time Zone

  Touch to select the time zone.

- **General**

  General settings for operating the system can be adjusted.

  — Beep

  Beep function can be turned on or off.

  — Language

  Select the language from the list.

  — Touch Panel Calibration

  Touch panel calibration can be checked.

  Touch the target key "+" . If the system recognize the touch panel operation correctly, the "OK" key will be displayed.

  Touch the "OK" key to finish the calibration.

  — Wallpaper

  The wallpaper for the Home screen can be selected.

  Touch the "Set As Wallpaper" key to confirm the selection.

  — System Reset

  Touch to reset the general settings menu.

  Touch the "OK" key to confirm system reset.

  The system will restart after resetting. All previous settings on the unit will be reset.

  — System Update

  Contact a NISSAN dealer for the system update.

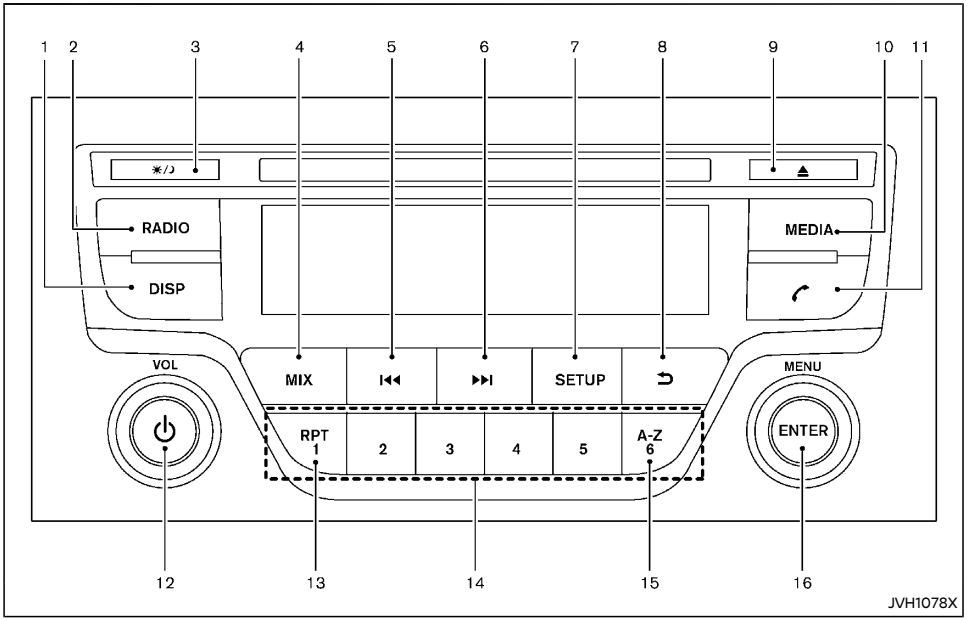
Bluetooth® settings:

Refer to "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-66) for details.

About:

The information about this audio unit can be checked.

FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)



1. DISP (Display) button
2. RADIO button
3. Day/Night button
4. MIX button
5. Seek/track (rewind) button
6. Seek/track (fast forward) button
7. SETUP button
8. Back button
9. CD eject button
10. MEDIA button
11. Phone button
12. Power/VOL (Volume) dial
13. RPT (Repeat) button
14. Station memory buttons
15. A-Z button
16. MENU/ENTER dial

Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

Power/VOL dial:

Power ON/OFF:

To turn on the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

The system will turn on in the mode, which was used immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn off the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

Volume control:

To control the volume, turn the Power/VOL dial.

Turn the Power/VOL dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the Power/VOL dial counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed volume. This means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.

SETUP button:

To configure Audio, Clock, Radio, or Language settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial clockwise or counterclockwise, the display will appear in the following order.

   Audio ⇔ Clock ⇔ Radio ⇔ Language
3. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the item.

After the desired levels have been set, push the Back button repeatedly or push the SETUP

button.

Audio setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until the Audio is displayed, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial, and the mode will change as follows.

Sound ⇔ AUX In ⇔ Speed Vol. ⇔ Audio Default

Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the setting you want to change. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to adjust the selected item.

- **Sound:**
  Bass:
  Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.
  Treble:
  Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.
  Bal. (Balance) :
  Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.
  Fade:
  Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and the rear speakers.
- **AUX In:**
  Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.
- **Speed Vol. (Volume) :**
  This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.
  Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature.
- **Audio Default:**
  The audio unit has a saved preset settings as a factory default. Select "YES" to change all settings back to the factory preset settings. Select "NO" to exit the menu keeping the current settings.

Clock setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until the Clock is displayed, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial, the mode will change as follows:

Set Time ⇔ ON/OFF ⇔ Format

- **Set Time**
  Select "Set Time" then adjust the clock as follows:
  The hour display will start flashing. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to adjust the hour and push the MENU/ENTER dial. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to adjust the minute and push the MENU/ENTER dial to finish the clock adjustment.
- **ON/OFF**
  The clock display can be turned on and off. When the indicator is turned on, the clock will be displayed. (The clock will keep being displayed even after the power of the audio unit is turned off.) When the indicator is turned off, the clock will not be displayed.
- **Format**
  Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Radio setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until the Radio is displayed, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

The FM station which can be received will be updated.

Language setting:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until the Language is displayed, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Select the appropriate language and push the MENU/ENTER dial. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

Day/Night button:

Push the Day/Night button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

The switches on the audio unit will also illuminate in the nighttime mode.

Phone button:

For information on how to use the phone button, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for type B audio)" (P.4-67).

MEDIA button:

Push the MEDIA button to play a compatible device when it is connected.

Each time the MEDIA button is pushed, the audio source will change.

CD → USB/iPod → BT (Bluetooth® audio) → AUX → CD

A source that is not available will be skipped.

Radio operation

Frequency range and step change:

To change the frequency range and step specification of the radio, perform the following operations.

1. Turn on the audio system.
2. Push the RADIO button and select AM or FM mode.
3. Push and hold the SETUP button for more than 3 seconds.
4. After the 3 seconds, keep holding the SETUP button and turn the MENU/ENTER dial counterclockwise until you hear 3 clicks or more, clockwise until you hear 3 clicks or more, and then counterclockwise until you hear 3 clicks or more.
5. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial until "Region" is highlighted, and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
6. Select an appropriate region from the following options:
   - EUR
   - Gom Pacific
   - Gom S. America
   - Gom Australia
   - Gom South Korea
   - Gom PRC

   The factory default setting is "Gom Pacific".
7. To apply the setting, turn off the audio system, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, and then place the ignition switch back in the "ON" position.

RADIO button:

When the RADIO button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the RADIO button until the desired band appears.

FM 1 → FM 2 → DAB 1 → DAB 2 → AM → FM 1

Pushing and holding the RADIO button will update the station lists.

Seek/track buttons:

Push ▶▶| or |◀◀ button briefly to manually change the frequency.

To adjust the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push and hold the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

1 2 3 4 5 6 Station memory buttons:

During radio reception, pushing the station memory button will select the stored radio station.

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1 and FM 2), 6 AM station frequencies and 12 DAB station frequencies (6 in each of DAB 1 and DAB 2).

To store the station frequency:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button.
2. Push and hold a station memory button 1 - 6 until a beep sounds.
3. The channel indicator will display, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the station memory will be erased. In such a case, reset the desired stations.

Digital Audio Broadcast:

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast) is a standard for digital radio broadcast.

Various information selected by the driver (Travel, Warning, News, Weather, etc.) can be received and will be provided to the driver.

DAB Interrupts

When set in the DAB Interrupts setting, the received information will appear on the display.

CD player operation

Loading:

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

CAUTION:

Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.

NOTE:

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA/AAC files.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g. DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

MEDIA button:

To change to the CD mode, push the MEDIA button with a CD inserted until the CD mode is selected.

List view:

While the track is being played, push the MENU/ENTER dial to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, turn the MENU/ENTER dial then push MENU/ENTER dial.

Quick search:

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the A-Z button, turn the MENU/ENTER dial to the first alphabetic letter of the song title and then push the MENU/ENTER dial. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to play the preferred track.

Seek/track buttons:

Push and hold the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the MENU/ENTER dial or the Back button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Push the Back button.
3. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial for the preferred folder.
4. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to access the folder. Push the MENU/ENTER dial again to start playing the first track or turn the MENU/ENTER dial, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to select another track.

If the selected folder contains sub folders, push the MENU/ENTER dial, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial for the sub folder then push the MENU/ENTER dial to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push the Back button.

RPT button:

Push the RPT button and the current track will be played continuously.

MIX button:

Push the MIX button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed when available.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the previous screen.

CD eject button:

When the CD eject button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the CD eject button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot within 20 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

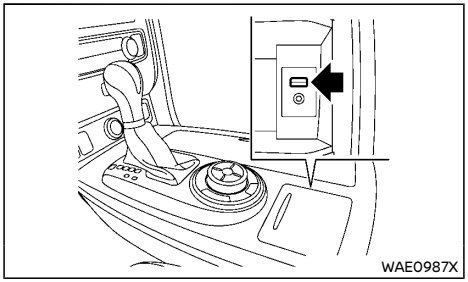
WARNING:

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION:

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

USB device main operation:



The USB connection port is located in the tray. Connect a USB memory device into the connection port. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-54).

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶| |◀◀ (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

MEDIA button:

To operate the USB memory device, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB/iPod mode is selected.

DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the Back button to return to the display for the main display mode.

iPod player operation

Connecting iPod:

Connect the iPod to the USB connection port using the USB cable that came with your iPod.

The USB connection port is located in the tray. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port" (P.4-55).

When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Compatibility:

The system unit shall be compatible with all devices (past and future) supporting Apple Accessory Protocol on USB link.

It includes (and not limited to):

- iPod Generation 5 devices
- iPod Classic I and II (Generation 6 and 7)
- iTouch Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPhone Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPod Nano (1G, 2G, 3G)
- iPad 1, 2 and 3

NOTE:

This audio system do not support iPad charging.

MEDIA button:

To operate the iPod, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB/iPod mode is selected and then push the MENU/ENTER dial.

iPod main operation:

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the MENU/ENTER dial to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- More

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-54).

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶| |◀◀ (Seek/track)
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

DISP DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. To return to the main display, push the Back button.

Bluetooth® audio player operation

Regulatory information:

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

CE statement:

Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CE

NOTE:

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

Bluetooth® audio player main operation:

To play Bluetooth® audio, the Bluetooth® audio device needs to be paired to the in-vehicle system. For the pairing operation, see "Pairing device" (P.4-68).

MEDIA MEDIA button:

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until "BT Audio" is shown.

▶▶| |◀◀ Seek/track buttons

Push and hold the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

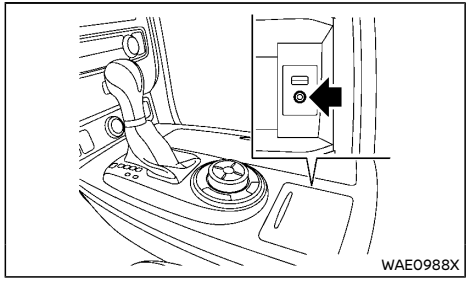
DISP DISP button:

If the song contains music information tags (ID3–tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. To return to the main display, push the Back button.

AUX device player operation



The AUX input jack is located in the tray. The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog

audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

WARNING:

Do not allow the cable or an external device connected to the AUX terminal to affect your driving.

NOTE:

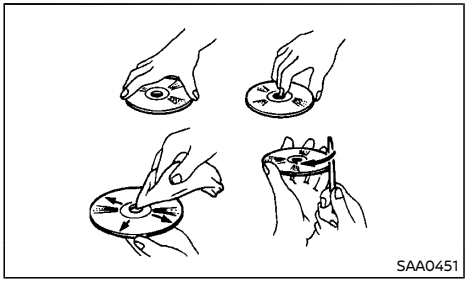
- **Depending on the external device, please note that the volume may be louder or quieter than that of the external device.**
- **When the AUX contacts the plug of the connector cable, noise may be heard.**
- **The connected external device cannot be operated with the main audio system. The volume and sound quality can be adjusted.**
- **The song title in the external device cannot be displayed on the audio display.**
- **For the power source of the external device, use the special battery. The external device cannot be charged with the AUX terminal. Noise may be heard if the CD, radio etc. is operated while charging the battery with the power outlet of the vehicle.**

MEDIA button:

To change to the AUX mode, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected.

CD/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

CD (if equipped)


SAA0451

- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

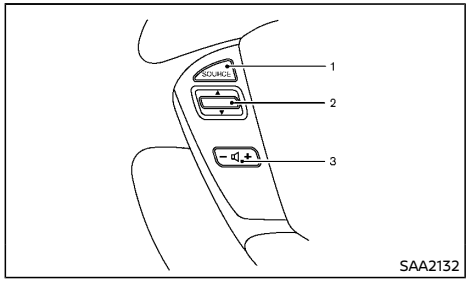
  Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

USB memory

- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory owner's manual for details.

AUDIO CONTROL STEERING SWITCH



SAA2132

1. Source select switch
2. Tuning switch
3. Volume control switch

SOURCE select switch

Push the source select switch to change the mode to available audio source.

Volume control switch

Push the "+" or "−" side of the switch to increase or decrease the volume.

Tuning switch (for type A audio)

Radio:

- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ "
  Next or previous favourite preset station

USB/iPod or Bluetooth® audio:

- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ "
  Next track or previous track

Tuning switch (for type B audio)

Push the DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ " to select a station or track.

RADIO:

- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ " shorter
  Next or previous preset station
- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ " longer
  Next or previous station

CD, iPod, USB device or Bluetooth® audio:

- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ " shorter
  Next track or the beginning of the current track (the previous track if the switch is pushed immediately after the current track starts playing)
- Pushing DOWN " ▼ "/UP " ▲ " longer
  Forward or rewind

ANTENNA

WINDOW ANTENNA

The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear side glass.

CAUTION:

- **Do not place metallic film near the rear side window. Do not attach any metal items to the rear side window. This may cause poor reception and/or noise.**
- **When cleaning the inside of the rear side window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear side window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.**

CAR PHONE AND CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.

CAUTION:

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.**
- **Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.**

For models with NissanConnect System or NissanConnect with Navigation (if equipped) and Apps, see the separate NissanConnect Owner's Manual.

Apple CarPlay (if equipped)

WARNING:

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your iPhone to the vehicle or operating your connected iPhone for setup.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using Apple CarPlay, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

You can use Apple CarPlay by connecting a compatible iPhone to your vehicle via a USB cable (see "FM-AM radio with USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (Type A)" (P.4-45) for the location of the USB connection port).

To connect your iPhone with the in-vehicle system, it is recommended to use the Apple Lightning cable (Mfi certified) that was provided with your iPhone.

With Apple CarPlay, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the iPhone functions. Apple CarPlay features Siri which enables operations via voice controls. Visit Apple.com for information about the functions that are available and details about Apple's privacy policy.

Certain vehicle information (e.g. location and speed) may be shared with your device while Apple CarPlay is in use. Carrier charges may apply to use Apple CarPlay.

Refer to the Apple website for more information.

NOTE:

- **In some countries, iPhone in the market may not be supported by Apple CarPlay.**
- **For best results, always update your device to the latest software version.**
- **Apple CarPlay will take the place of your Bluetooth® audio and Bluetooth® hands-free phone functionality.**

Apple CarPlay operation

Initializing Apple CarPlay:

- When a new iPhone is connected to the USB connection port via a Lightning cable, Apple CarPlay will start immediately and the Apple CarPlay screen will be displayed automatically.
- When a connected iPhone is not recognized by the system, the system does not switch to Apple CarPlay.

Switching to Apple CarPlay screen:

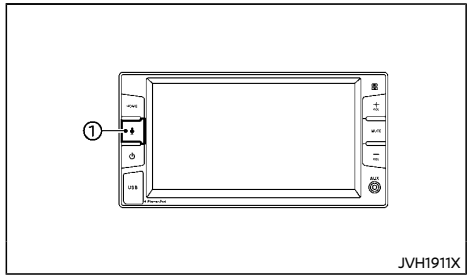
There are various ways to switch to the Apple CarPlay screen.

- Push the HOME button and touch the "Apple CarPlay" key to go to the Apple CarPlay screen.
- Push the HOME button and touch the "Phone" key to go to the Apple CarPlay telephony screen.
- Push the HOME button and touch the "Audio Player" key, and then touch the "Apple CarPlay" key to go to the Apple CarPlay now playing screen.

Siri operation:

With Siri, some of the functions in your iPhone can be voice controlled.

Make sure that Siri on your iPhone is turned on.



Push the voice button ① to start the Siri voice recognition session. Push the voice button ① again to exit the Siri voice recognition mode and return to the previous display.

Pushing the PHONE SEND button on the steering wheel can also activate the Siri voice recognition mode. See "Control buttons and microphone" (P.4-63).

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- For functions that can be used with Siri, please refer to the Apple website.

Exiting Apple CarPlay display:

Push the HOME button to go to the Home screen.

Apple CarPlay system limitations

For all features of Apple CarPlay to operate correctly, it is necessary to have a compatible iPhone, a cellular connection and a data plan.

When Apple CarPlay is operating, system performance is affected by the strength of the cellular connection or performance of the phone itself. If performance of the system decreases:

- Disconnect and reconnect your phone
- Cycle phone power off/on to restart

Functionality of Apple CarPlay may decrease or be lost if there are changes to operating systems, hardware, software or other technologies central to supporting the system that are outside of NISSAN's control. Changing government regulations may also affect operation of Apple CarPlay.

Android Auto™ (if equipped)

WARNING:

- **Stop your vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before connecting your Android™ phone to the vehicle or operating your connected Android phone for setup.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using Android Auto, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

You can use Android Auto by connecting a compatible Android phone to your vehicle via a USB cable. (See "FM-AM radio with USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (Type A)" (P.4-45) for the location of the USB connection port.) It is also recommended to use the Android phone OEM cable that was provided with your phone.

With Android Auto, your in-vehicle system can be used as a display and a controller for some of the Android phone functions. Voice control of some of the Android phone functions is also possible with Android Auto. Visit www.android.com for information about the functions that are available and details about Google's privacy policy.

Certain vehicle information (e.g. location and speed) may be shared with your device while Android Auto is in use. Carrier charges may apply to use Android Auto.

Refer to the Android Auto website for more information.

- In some countries, Android phone in the market may not be supported.
- Download the Android Auto App from Google Play to Android phone in advance.
- For best results, always update your device to the latest Android software and Android Auto App version. When you connect the Android phone to the in-vehicle system, it will automatically update the Android software and Android Auto App version.
- Android Auto will take the place of your Bluetooth® audio and Bluetooth® hands-free phone functionality.

Initial Android Auto settings

Before using Android Auto, the Android Auto App must be downloaded on your Android phone.

For downloading the Android Auto App, refer to the Google Play website.

It may be necessary to operate the Android phone when connected for the first time.

Depending on the selection, such as approval, some of the features of Android Auto are not available.

Android Auto operation

Unlock your phone's screen before connecting your Android phone.

Initializing Android Auto:

- When a new Android phone is connected to the USB connection port via a USB cable, Android Auto will start immediately and the Android Auto screen will be displayed automatically.
- When a connected Android phone is not recognized by the unit, the unit does not switch to Android Auto.

Switching to Android Auto screen:

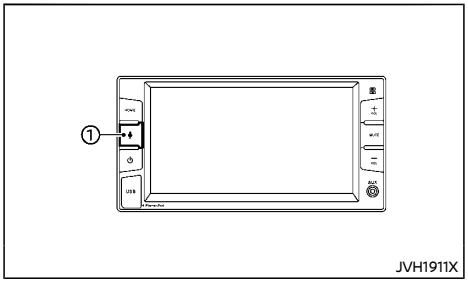
There are various ways to switch to the Android Auto screen.

- Push the HOME button and touch the "Android Auto" key to go to the Android Auto screen.
- Push the HOME button and touch the "Phone" key to go to the Android Auto telephony screen.
- Push the HOME button and touch the "Audio Player" key, and then touch the "Android Auto" key to go to the Android Auto now playing screen.

Talk to Google operation:

Some of the functions on your Android phone can be voice controlled when Android Auto is active.

Activation:



Push the voice button ① to start the Talk to Google session. Push the voice button ① again to exit the Talk to Google mode and return to the previous display.

Pushing the PHONE SEND button on the steering wheel can also activate the Talk to Google mode.

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- For functions that can be used with the voice operation, refer to the Android Auto website.

Exiting Android Auto display:

Push the HOME button to go to the Home screen.

Android Auto system limitations

For all features of Android Auto to operate correctly, it is necessary to have a compatible Android phone, a cellular connection and a data plan.

When Android Auto is operating, system performance is affected by the strength of the cellular connection or performance of the phone itself. If performance of the system decreases:

- Disconnect and reconnect your phone
- Close all apps and restart them
- Cycle phone power off/on to restart

It should also be confirmed that the latest version of both Android OS and the Android Auto App are installed on the cellular phone.

Functionality of Android Auto may decrease or be lost if there are changes to operating systems, hardware, software or other technologies central to supporting the system that are outside of NISSAN's control. Changing government regulations may also affect the operation of Android Auto.

Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type A audio)

WARNING:

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION:

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the audio system is turned on with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

NOTE:

Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatically to the system, consult the phone's owner's

manual for details on device operation.

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  — Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  — Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

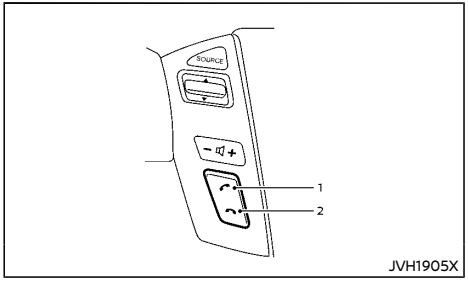
REGULATORY INFORMATION

Bluetooth® Trademark

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

Steering wheel mounted control:

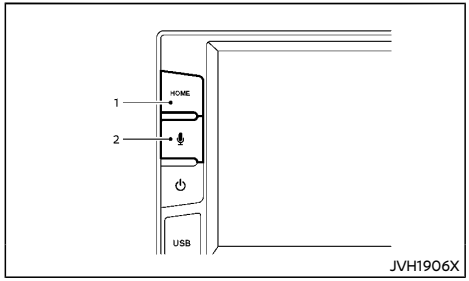


1. PHONE SEND button
2. PHONE END button

NOTE:

When connecting the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto capable cellular phone, pushing the PHONE SEND button may activate the Siri voice recognition or Talk to Google mode.

Audio unit control:



1. HOME button
2. Voice button

Microphone:

Microphone is located on the upper right side of the audio unit.

USING THE SYSTEM

Connecting procedures

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, it is necessary to connect your cellular phone to the system.

1. Push the HOME button.
2. Touch the "Phone" key on the Home screen.
3. Touch the "Quick Connect" key and then touch the "Add Device" key.
4. Turn on the Bluetooth® function on your cellular phone.

   The procedure for connecting a Bluetooth® device varies according to the cellular phone model. See the owner's manual of the Bluetooth® device for details.

   For phone that supports Simple Secure Pairing (SSP):

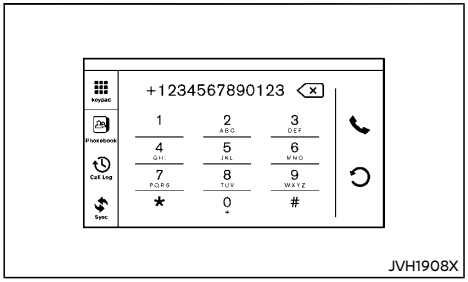
   A random 6 digit passkey will be generated. Compare the passkey and make sure it is the same. Then, touch the "OK" key on both the in-vehicle system and the phone.

   For classic phone:

   Enter the defined PIN code ("0000" by default).
5. Once pairing is successful, the phone will be connected automatically. Some phones may require manual connection from the phone.

Phone menu

Phone menus can be accessed with the following steps.



JVH1908X

1. Push the HOME button.
2. Touch the "Phone" key.
3. Touch a key on the left side of the screen for the preferred operation.

Available items:

- Keypad
- Phonebook
- Call Log
- Sync

Keypad:

Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. See "Making a call" (P.4-65).

Phonebook:

The phonebook of the connected phone can be displayed on the in-vehicle system display to make phone calls.

Touch the "Phonebook" key and then touch a name on the list. Contact information of the person is displayed. Touching the " " key by the phone number can make a call to the number. To return to the previous screen, touch the " " key.

On the Phonebook screen, touching and sliding the "A-Z" key on the right side of the screen can scroll the list to the desired alphabet.

Call Log:

The following items are available under "Call Log":

- Missed Call

  Select this item to list the missed calls stored in the phone on the touch screen display.
- Dialed Call

  Select this item to list the outgoing calls stored in the phone on the touch screen display.
- Answered Call

  Select this item to list the answered calls stored in the phone on the touch screen display.

Touching the " " key by the name on the list can make a call to the number.

A maximum of 20 phone numbers per category will be downloaded in this unit.

Sync:

The most recent data in the cellular phone can be downloaded with the following operation.

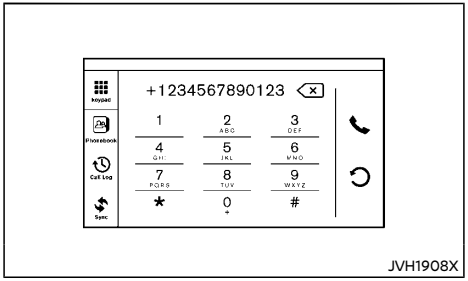
1. Touch the "Sync" key.
2. Touch the "Phonebook download" or "Call log download" key to manually download the contacts/call history from the connected cellular phone.

Depending on the cellular phone, a message to ask for permission to synchronize with vehicle may be shown on the phone.

Touch the "Abort" key to cancel the downloading process. All existing contact information will be erased and replaced with the downloaded contacts when this procedure is performed.

Making a call

Take the following steps to make a call by directly entering a phone number.



JVH1908X

1. Push the HOME button.
2. Touch the "Phone" key.
3. Touch the "Keypad" key.
4. Enter the telephone number by using the keypad displayed on the screen.

   The entered number will be displayed on the screen. Touch the "⌫" key to delete the entered numbers one at a time. Touch and hold the "⌫" key to delete all the entered numbers.
5. Touch the " " key to call the number. Touch the " " key for redialing.

You can also make calls by selecting the "Phonebook" or "Call Log" from the phone menu. See "Phone menu" (P.4-64).

Performing voice dialing:

You can also make calls with voice operation.

1. Push the voice button.
2. Follow the steps as prompted by the system.

Push the voice button again to cancel the voice dialing.

The availability of this function depends on the connected phone.

Receiving a call

When you receive a phone call, a notification message is displayed on the touch screen display with a ring tone.

Taking a call:

To answer the call, take one of the following actions.

- Touch the " " key.
- Push the PHONE SEND button on the steering wheel.

Rejecting a call:

To reject the call, take one of the following actions.

- Touch the" " key.
- Push the PHONE END button on the steering wheel.

During a call

The following actions are available during a call.

- Touch the " " key to cancel the hands-free function and talk on the cellular phone. Touch the " " key to return to the hands-free mode.
- Touch the " " key to show the keypad. Touch the " " key to hide the keypad.
- Touch the " " key to hang up the phone.

Call from a second person:

When another phone call is received during a call, the following actions are available.

Rejecting call from a second person

To reject a call from a second person and continue the conversation with the first caller, take the following action.

- Touch the " " key.

NOTE:

Pushing the PHONE END button on the steering wheel may end all the calls.

Answering call from a second person

To answer the call from the second person and place the first caller on hold, take one of the following actions.

- Touch the " " key.
- Push the PHONE SEND button on the steering wheel.

The following actions are available during the call with the second person.

- Touch the " " key to cancel the hands-free function and talk on the cellular phone.
- Touch the " " key to end the call with the second person.
- Touch the " " key to switch the active call and put the currently active call on hold.

Joined call conversation with two different numbers

Touch the " " key to merge the two calls into one.

When two calls are merged, the following actions are available.

- Touch the " " key to cancel the hands-free function and talk on the cellular phone. Touch the " " key to return to the hands-free mode.
- Touch the " " key to end the call.
- Touch the " " key to split the two calls.

Switching between call conversations

Two merged calls are split back into two separate calls by touching the " " key.

Touch the caller name displayed on the screen you wish to be on line with. To cancel the split call and return to the merged conversation, touch the "Cancel" key.

End call during multiple call conversations

Touch the " " key or push the PHONE END button on the steering wheel. A call select screen is displayed.

Select your desired call to be ended. The selected call will hang up and the split call mode will end.

To end all calls, touch the "End All" key.

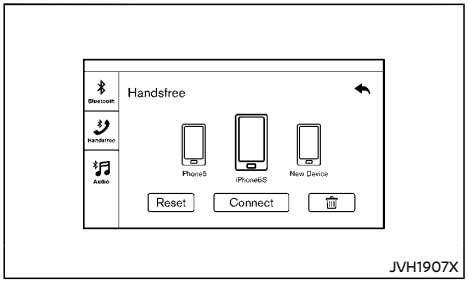
To cancel the split call and return to the merged conversation, touch the "Cancel" key.

Ending a call

To end an active call, push the PHONE END button on the steering wheel.

Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SETTINGS

Phone settings



1. Push the HOME button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key on the Home screen.
3. Touch the "Bluetooth" key and then touch the "Handsfree" key. Select the Bluetooth® device. Following options are available.

Available items:

- Connect
  Connects the selected device.
- Reset
  Deletes all paired device information.
-
  Deletes the selected device.
- Disconnect
  Disconnects current connected device.
- Add Device
  Pair a new device with the in-vehicle system.

NOTE:

- **Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.**
- **Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be connected. If 5 devices are already connected, one of the devices must first be deleted before another device can be connected.**

Bluetooth® settings

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the HOME button.
2. Touch the "Settings" key.
3. Touch the "Bluetooth" key.

Available items:

- Bluetooth
  Touch to turn the vehicle's Bluetooth® system on/off.
- Phonebook auto download
  Turns the automatic phonebook download on/off.

Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for type B audio)

WARNING:

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION:

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your cellular phone to enhance driving comfort.

To use the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, your cellular phone must first be setup. For details, see "Bluetooth® settings" (P.4-68). Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered cellular phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio unit mounted control buttons, microphone, and steering wheel mounted control buttons enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, iPod, USB audio, Bluetooth® audio or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your cellular phone for the following reasons:

- The cellular phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your cellular phone has not been activated.
- Your cellular phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The cellular phone does not support Bluetooth® technology.

NOTE:

- **For details, see your cellular phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your cellular phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer.**

REGULATORY INFORMATION

Bluetooth® trademark

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

CE statement

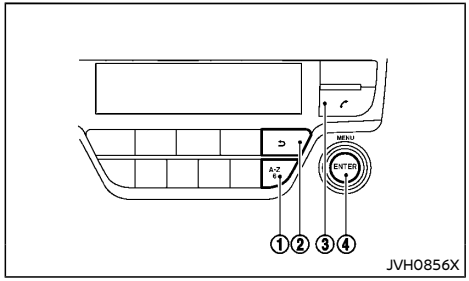
Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

NOTE:

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

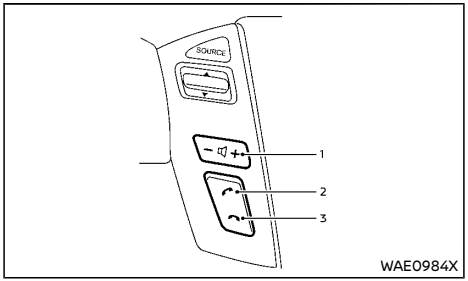
Audio unit:



1. A-Z button

2. Back button
3. Phone button
4. MENU/ENTER dial

Steering wheel mounted control:



1. Volume control buttons

   Push the buttons to increase or decrease the volume of the speakers.
2. Phone send button
   - Accept an incoming call by pushing once.
   - Redial the last outgoing call by pushing the button for more than 2 seconds.
3. Phone end button
   - Reject an incoming call by pushing the button during an incoming call.
   - End an active call by pushing the button once.

Microphone:

Microphone is located near the map lights.

Bluetooth® SETTINGS

Pairing device

Enter the phone setup menu via the button on the audio unit, select the "Bluetooth" key, and then check if the Bluetooth® is set to on. (If not, push the MENU/ENTER dial to turn it on.)

To setup the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred cellular phone, follow the following procedure.

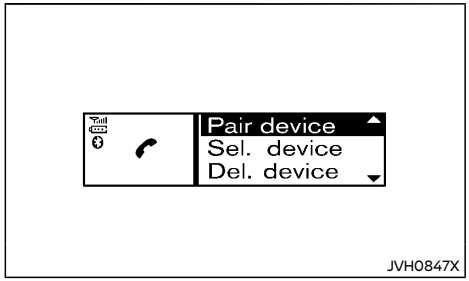
1. To pair a device, select the "Scan devices" key or the "Pair device" key on the display.
2. A notification message will be displayed when the phone is successfully paired.
3. The display will return to the current audio source status after the connection is complete.

- While the Bluetooth® connection is active, the following icons will appear on the display.
  — : Signal strength indicator
  — : Battery status indicator*
  — : Bluetooth® connection ON indicator

  *: If low battery is indicated, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
- Up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth® devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices.
- The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

Setting items

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device, the following items are available:



- Scan devices

  Shows all available visible Bluetooth® devices and initializes Bluetooth® connection from the audio unit.
- Pair device

  Initializes Bluetooth® connection from the mobile device.
- Sel. device

  Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- Del. device

  A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.
- Bluetooth

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

Scan devices:

1. Push the button on the audio unit. Select "Scan devices" key. The audio unit searches for the Bluetooth® devices and shows all devices that were found.

   Make sure your Bluetooth® device is available at this time.
2. Select the device to be paired using the MENU/ENTER dial.
3. The pairing procedure depends on the device to be connected:

   a. Device without PIN code:

   The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

   b. Device with PIN code:

   Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:

   - Type A:

     The message "To pair" and "Enter Pin" 0000 will be displayed.

     Confirm the PIN code on the device. The Bluetooth® connection will be made.
   - Type B:

     The message "Confirm password" together with a 6 digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical, confirm the pairing on the audio unit and the device.

     The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

Pair device:

- Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See "Bluetooth" (P.4-69).
- Use the audio unit to pair:

  Push the button on the audio unit. Select the "Pair device" key.

  The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

  1) Device without PIN code:

  The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

  2) Device with PIN code:

  Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see "Scan devices" (P.4-69).
- Use the Bluetooth® audio/cellular phone device to pair:

  1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.

  If the search mode finds the audio unit it will be shown on the device display.

  2) Select the unit device shown as "My Car".
  3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device Owner's Manual for further details.

Sel. device:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or cellular phone devices have been paired or registered to the system. Select the appropriate device to connect to the system.

The following icons (if equipped) indicate the capability of the registered device:

- : Cellular phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

Del. device:

A registered device can be removed from Bluetooth® system registration. Select a registered device and push the MENU/ENTER dial to confirm to deletion.

Bluetooth:

If Bluetooth® signal has been turned off, a notification message "ON/OFF" appears when you select "Bluetooth" from the phone menu. (Push the button on the audio unit to display the phone menu.) To turn the Bluetooth® signal on, push the MENU/ENTER dial and a follow up screen will appear. Select "ON" and push the MENU/ENTER dial to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

USING THE SYSTEM

The hands-free mode can be operated using the audio unit or the steering wheel mounted control.

Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display on the audio unit will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and operation icons. To highlight different icons, turn the MENU/ENTER dial. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted icon.

Answering a call and during a call:

Answer the call by selecting the icon or by pushing the button on the steering wheel.

During the call, the following icons are available:

- :
  Select this item to end the call.
-
  Select this item to put the call on hold.
- :
  Select this item to transfer the call from the hands-free phone system to your cellular phone.
- #123:
  Select this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, use this function when directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number.
- :
  Select this item to switch the call on line between the first and the second call. See "Second incoming call" (P.4-71).

Putting a call on hold:

To put a call on hold, select the icon. Select the icon to return to the call. To end the call, select the icon.

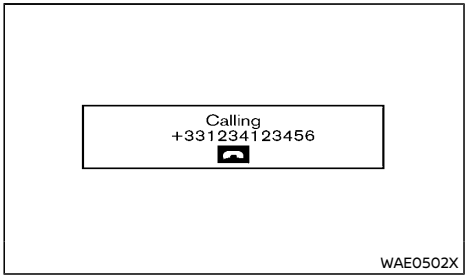
Rejecting a call:

To reject an incoming call, select the icon or push the button on the steering wheel.

Making a call

WARNING:

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.



WAE0502X

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phonebook
- Manually dialing a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  - Dialled
  - Received
  - Missed

Making a call from the phonebook:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made between the registered cellular phone and the hands-free phone system, phonebook data will be transferred automatically to the hands-free phone system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

NOTE:

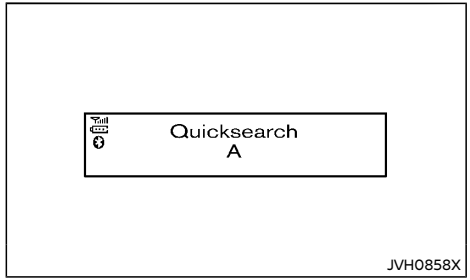
Phonebook data will be erased when:

- **Switching to another registered cellular phone.**
- **Cellular phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered cellular phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Push the button on the audio unit.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to highlight "Phonebook" and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and push the MENU/ENTER dial.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

   If more than one number is registered, select an appropriate type.
   - H : HOME
   - M : MOBILE
   - W : WORK

Quick searching the phonebook:



JVH0858X

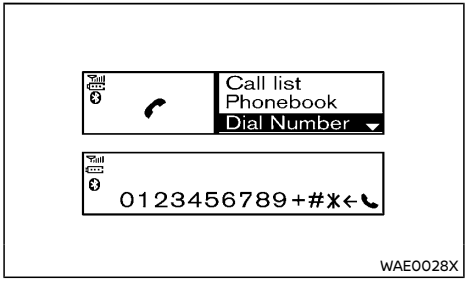
The quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Push the A-Z button.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the MENU/ENTER dial to scroll further for the

appropriate contact name to call.

4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

Manually dialing a phone number:



WAE0028X

To dial a phone number manually, perform the following operation:

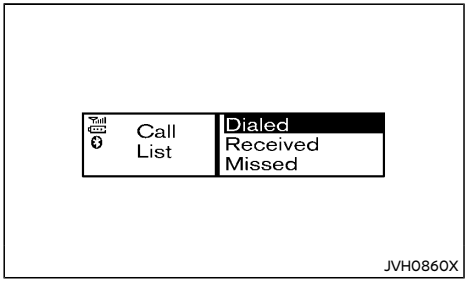
1. Push the button on the audio unit and turn the MENU/ENTER dial to highlight "Dial Number".
2. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select "Dial Number".
3. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to scroll along and highlight each number of the phone number. Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted number.

   To delete the last number entered, scroll to the "←" (Backspace symbol) and once highlighted, push the MENU/ENTER dial. The last number will be deleted. Pushing the MENU/ENTER dial repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, highlight the icon and push the MENU/ENTER dial to dial the number.

Redial:

To call the last number dialed, push and hold the button on the audio unit or on the steering wheel for more than 2 seconds.

Using call history (Call list menu):



JVH0860X

A number from the dialed, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

1. Push the button on the audio unit and select "Call List" on the display.
2. Turn the MENU/ENTER dial and scroll to an item, and push the MENU/ENTER dial to select an item.

   Available items:

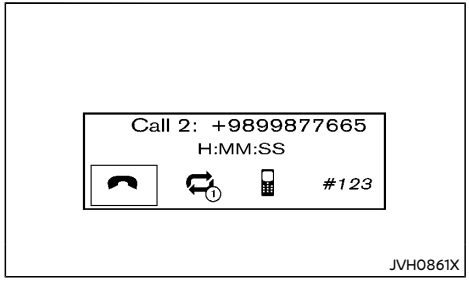
   - Dialled

     Use the dialed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialed) calls.
   - Received

     Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
   - Missed

     Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number and push the MENU/ENTER dial, the button on the audio unit.

Second incoming call



JVH0861X

Example

Whenever there is a second incoming call, an indication is shown on the display. By selecting the icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.

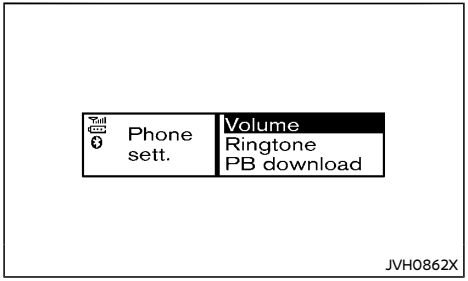
Selecting the icon using the MENU/ENTER dial rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.

Selecting the icon using the MENU/ENTER dial switches the call on line between the first and the second call.

Ending a call

To end an active call, highlight the icon and push the ENTER/MENU dial or push the button on the steering wheel.

GENERAL SETTINGS



Using the MENU/ENTER dial, highlight "Settings" from the phone menu and push the MENU/ENTER dial.

Volume settings and manually downloading the phonebook can be done using this menu.

Menu operation:

Turn the MENU/ENTER dial to change the highlighted item and to change the volume settings.

Push the MENU/ENTER dial to select the highlighted item and to apply the setting.

Menu items:

- Volume
  - — Ring
    Set the phone ringing volume.
  - — Call
    Set the volume of the conversation during a call.
- Ringtone
  - — Car
    Switch the ringtone to ring from the vehicle or the cellular phone.
  - — Phone
    Switch the phone ringing volume on or off.
- PB download
  Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

5 Starting and driving

Break-in schedule 5-3
Before starting engine 5-3
Precautions when starting and driving 5-3
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-4
Three-way catalyst 5-4
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) 5-4
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions 5-7
Driving safety precautions 5-7
Care when driving 5-8
Engine cold start period 5-8
Loading luggage 5-8
Driving in wet conditions 5-8
Driving in winter conditions 5-8
For NISMO models 5-8
Push-button ignition switch 5-9
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 5-9
Intelligent Key system 5-9
Automatic Transmission (AT) 5-9
Steering lock (if equipped) 5-10
Ignition switch positions 5-10
Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-11
Starting engine 5-11
Remote engine start (if equipped) 5-12
Driving vehicle 5-12
Driving with Automatic Transmission (AT) 5-12
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models) 5-16
All mode 4WD system 5-17
4WD shift switch 5-18
4WD shift indicator 5-19
4WD warning light 5-19
Variable 4 × 4 mode select switch (except for Mexico) 5-20
SNOW mode (for Mexico) 5-21
Differential lock mode switch (except for Mexico) 5-22
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system 5-22
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch 5-23
Hill descent control system (except for Mexico) 5-24
Hill descent control switch 5-24
Hill start assist system 5-25
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system 5-25
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system 5-26
Intelligent Lane Intervention system 5-28
Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention 5-32
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems 5-32
BSW system operation 5-33
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operation 5-34
BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations 5-37
Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (if equipped) 5-41
Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operation (if equipped) 5-42
System maintenance 5-46
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) 5-47
RCTA system operation 5-47
How to enable/disable the RCTA system 5-48
RCTA system limitations 5-49
System temporarily unavailable 5-50
System malfunction 5-51

System maintenance 5-51
Cruise control (if equipped) 5-51
Precautions on cruise control 5-52
Cruise control operations 5-52
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (if equipped) 5-53
Selecting vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode 5-54
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode 5-54
Precautions on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode 5-54
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode operation 5-55
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode 5-67
Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico) 5-71
Precautions on Intelligent Distance Control system 5-71
Intelligent Distance Control operation 5-72
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system (if equipped) 5-78
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system operation 5-79
Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system ON/OFF 5-80
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system limitations 5-80
System temporarily unavailable 5-84
System malfunction 5-85
System maintenance 5-85
Intelligent Emergency Braking system (if equipped) 5-86
System operation 5-87
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system (if equipped) 5-90
System operation 5-90
Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips 5-94
Increasing fuel economy and reducing Carbon Dioxide emissions 5-95
Parking 5-95
Front and rear parking sensor (sonar) system 5-97
System operation 5-97
Parking sensor (sonar) indicator (if equipped) 5-98
Parking sensor (sonar) system OFF switch (if equipped) 5-98
Parking sensor (sonar) system setting (if equipped) 5-99
Parking sensor (sonar) limitations 5-99
System temporarily unavailable 5-100
System maintenance 5-100
ECO mode system (if equipped) 5-101
Trailer towing (models without trailer hitch) 5-101
Trailer towing (models with trailer hitch) 5-102
Operating precautions 5-102
Maximum load limits (for Australia) 5-102
Tire pressure 5-103
Safety chains 5-103
Trailer brakes 5-103
Trailer detection (if equipped) 5-103
Trailer hitch (if equipped) 5-103
Trailer lights (if equipped) 5-104
TOW mode (for Mexico) 5-105
Power steering 5-105
Brake system 5-105
Brake precautions 5-105
Brake assist 5-106
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-106
Vehicle security 5-107
Cold weather driving 5-107
Battery 5-108
Engine coolant 5-108
Tire equipment 5-108
Special winter equipment 5-108
Parking brake 5-108
Corrosion protection 5-108

BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles) (models with trailer hitch).

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

WARNING:

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof rails, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is pushed to the "ON" position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING:

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

NOTE:

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odors of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

WARNING:

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**
- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:**
  - **— Open all the windows.**
  - **— Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **— Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.**
  - **— You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **— You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **— You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST

WARNING:

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION:

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check all your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute

for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Additional information

- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light may not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- The check tire pressure warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The check tire pressure warning turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off.

  The check tire pressure warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

  The check tire pressure warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- You can also check the pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the vehicle information display or center display (if equipped). The order of the tire pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position. See "12. Tire pressures" (P.2-38) or NissanConnect Owner's Manual .

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-20) and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) " (P.6-2).

WARNING:

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

CAUTION:

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

Low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases.

- If the vehicle is equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.

TPMS with tire inflation indicator (if equipped)

When tire pressure is low, the low tire pressure warning light illuminates.

This vehicle provides visual and audible signals to help you inflate the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure.

Vehicle set-up:

1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.
3. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Do not start the engine.

Operation:

1. Add air to the tire.
2. After a few seconds, the hazard indicators will start flashing.
3. When the designated pressure is reached, the horn beeps once and the hazard indicators stop flashing.
4. Perform the above steps for each tire.

- If the tire is over-inflated more than approximately 30 kPa (4 psi), the horn beeps and the hazard indicators flash 3 times. To correct the pressure, push the core of the valve stem on the tire briefly to release pressure. When the pressure reaches the designated pressure, the horn beeps once.
- If the hazard indicator does not flash in approximately 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, it indicates that the tire inflation indicator is not operating.
- The TPMS will not activate the tire inflation indicator under the following conditions:
  - — If there is interference from an external device or transmitter
  - — The air pressure from the inflation device such as those using a power socket is not sufficient to inflate the tire
  - — If an electrical equipment is being used in or near the vehicle
  - — There is a malfunction in the TPMS system
  - — There is a malfunction in the horn or hazard indicators
- If the tire inflation indicator does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 1m (3 ft) backward or forward and try again.

If the tire inflation indicator is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

For information about driving using Four-Wheel Drive (4WD), see "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).

DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. It has a higher ground clearance and a bigger suspension stroke to make it suitable for off-road use.

Please observe the following precautions:

WARNING:

- **Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.**
- **Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.**
- **Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.**
- **Do not shift ranges while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.**
- **If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) range. Never back down in N (Neutral), using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.**
- **Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low range to control your speed.**
- **Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.**
- **To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack (if equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.**
- **Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.**
- **Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may became hot.**
- **Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your NISSAN is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.**
- **Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with 4WD engaged.**
- **Do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unex-**

pected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

- **When a wheel is off the ground due to an unlevel surface, do not spin the wheel excessively.**
- **Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**
- **If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a conventional passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger cars. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.**
- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the rear wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.**
- **Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. See "Brake system" (P.5-105) for wet brakes.**
- **Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.**
- **Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. See the maintenance information in a separate maintenance booklet.**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof baggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

FOR NISMO MODELS

The NISMO models have unique front spoiler, side sill extensions, and front and rear bumpers. These parts are close to the ground, and this model is not designed for off-road (rough road) use. If the vehicle is driven under such a condition, it may damage the front spoiler, side sill extensions, and front and rear bumpers .

PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

WARNING:

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel may lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

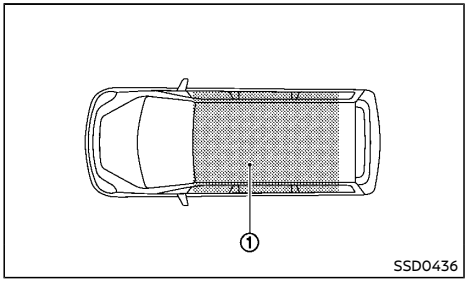
The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display (if equipped) and/or in the meter. (See "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26), "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39) and "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-16).)

CAUTION:

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock (if equipped) is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See "Jump starting" (P.6-8).)**

Operating range



The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ① as illustrated.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves/noises are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range of the engine start function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position, make sure the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

Model with color display or dot matrix display:

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the "LOCK" position:

1. Shift to Park warning or SHIFT "P" warning appears on the vehicle information display and a chime sounds.
2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
3. If the ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, the Push Ignition to OFF warning or the "PUSH" warning appears on the vehicle information display.
4. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "ON" position.
5. The Push Ignition to OFF warning or the "PUSH" warning appears again on the vehicle information display.
6. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch is switched to the "OFF" position.
7. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the "LOCK" position.

For warnings and indicators on the vehicle information display, see "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26) or "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).

Model with segment display:

1. Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
3. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the “LOCK” position.

If the ignition switch is switched to the “LOCK” position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the foot brake depressed.

STEERING LOCK (if equipped)

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the “LOCK” position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/8 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

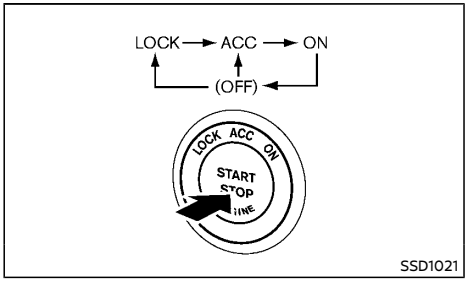
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION:

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the “LOCK” position.**
- **If the steering lock release malfunction indicator (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display (model with dot matrix display), push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left. (See “Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))” (P.2-39).)**

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push once to change to “ACC”.
- Push two times to change to “ON”.
- Push three times to change to “OFF”.
- Push four times to return to “ACC”.
- Open or close any door to return to “LOCK” from the “OFF” position.

LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the “ACC” position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

ACC position

The electrical accessory power activates at this position without the engine turned on.

For Mexico:

“ACC” has a battery saver feature that will turn the ignition switch to the OFF position after a period of time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in P (Park).
- turn signal/hazard indicator lights are not flashing

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of P (Park).
- ignition switch changes position.

ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

For Mexico:

“ON” has a battery saver feature that will turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in P (Park).
- turn signal/hazard indicator lights are not flashing

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of the P (Park) position.

- ignition switch changes position.

OFF position

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

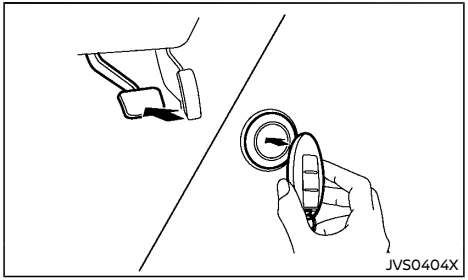
WARNING:

Never push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Firmly apply the foot brake.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to "ACC".

NOTE:

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears (on the vehicle information display (model with color display and dot matrix display)) or the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow (on the meter) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the warning (light), touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears (on the vehicle information display (model with color display and dot matrix display)) or the Intelligent Key system warning light blinks in green (on the meter), replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery" (P.8-17).)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or the "N" (Neutral) position.

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

   The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.
3. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. Firmly depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

   To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch in any position.
4. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

CAUTION:

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions**

contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.

5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

CAUTION:

Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position, apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

For VK56VD engine model, in preparation for the next engine start, the engine may have a slightly delayed shutoff after placing the ignition switch in the OFF position, depending on the driving conditions.

REMOTE ENGINE START (if equipped)

Vehicles started with the remote engine start function require the ignition switch to be placed in the ON position before the shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position. To place the ignition switch in the ON position, perform the following steps:

1. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is on you.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Push the ignition switch once to the ON position.

For additional information about the remote engine start function, see "Remote engine start" (P.3-17).

DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (AT)

The Automatic Transmission (AT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

WARNING:

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION:

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and "P" (Park) or "D" (Drive) position while the vehicle is moving rearward. This could cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the "N" (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other gear position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Shift into the "P" (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the "N" (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **To avoid possible damage to your vehicle; when stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before attempting to move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever into a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The AT is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the "P" (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is pushed to the "LOCK", "OFF" or "ACC" position.

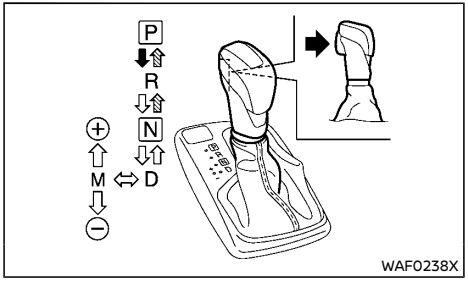
CAUTION:

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the shift lever to "D", "R" or manual shift mode without depressing the foot**

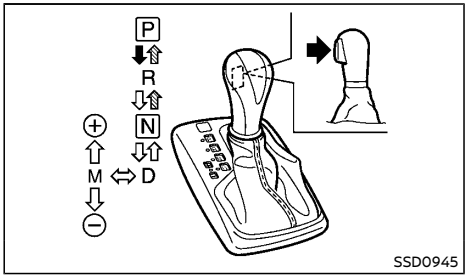
brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.

- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION – Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. "D" and manual shift mode are used to move forward and "R" to back up.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE – Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.**

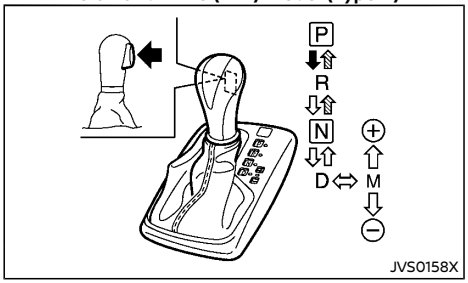
Shifting



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model (Type A)



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model (Type B)



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

➡: Push the button while depressing the brake pedal

▨: Push the button

⇨: Just move the shift lever

The shift lever position indicator light (next to the shift lever) will be illuminated for approximately 30 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off. The indicator light may also illuminate when the vehicle receives radio waves. This is not a malfunction.

WARNING:

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the "P" (Park) position while the engine is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal and move the shift lever out of the "P" (Park) position.

When shifting the shift lever from "P" (Park) to the other positions, you may feel a pulsation and hear a sound. This is not a malfunction.

If the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" position for any reason while the shift lever is in any position other than the "P" (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be pushed to the "OFF" position.

If the ignition switch cannot be pushed to the "OFF" position, and the Shift to Park or SHIFT "P" warning appears on the vehicle information display (model with color display and dot matrix display) or the P position selecting warning light illuminates in the meter, perform the following steps:

1. Move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch. The ignition switch position will change to the "ON" position.

3. Push the ignition switch again to the "OFF" position.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, and then move the shift lever into the "P" (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

Use this position to back up. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the "R" (Reverse) position.

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the "N" (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is shifted to the manual shift gate and moved up or down while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift range can be selected manually.

When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. The transmission shifts to the higher range.

When shifting down, move the shift lever to the – (down) side. The transmission shifts to the lower range.

When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the "D" (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

$$M1 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M2 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M3 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M4 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M5 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M6 \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} M7$$

M7 (7th):

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M6 (6th) and M5 (5th):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

M4 (4th), M3 (3rd) and M2 (2nd):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

M1 (1st):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

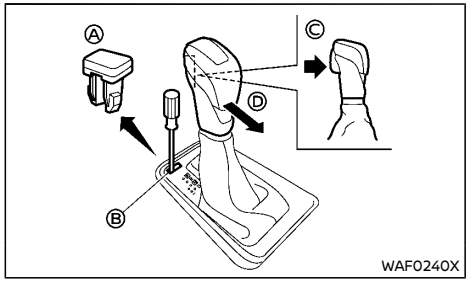
Precautions:

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than 7th gear. This reduces fuel economy.
- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear or may automatically shift to the other gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **When the transmission does not shift to the selected gear, the Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator light (in the vehicle information display) will blink and the buzzer will sound.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**

Accelerator downshift - in D (Drive) position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

Shift lock release



Example

If the battery is discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the "P" (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed.

To release the shift lock, perform the following procedure:

1. Apply the parking brake.

2. Remove the shift lock release slot cap Ⓐ using a suitable tool.
3. Push down the shift lock release Ⓑ as illustrated.
4. Push and hold the shift lever button Ⓒ and move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position Ⓓ while holding down the shift lock release.
5. Replace the removed slot cap to its original position.

If the steering wheel is locked, restore the battery power supply and push the ignition switch to the "ON" position. (See "Jump starting" (P.6-8).) And then, release the steering wheel lock.

The vehicle may be moved by pushing it to the desired location.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the AT system as soon as possible.

CAUTION:

If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked while the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the AT will be locked in any of the forward gears depending on conditions.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and wait for 3 seconds. Then push the ignition switch back to the "ON" position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

WARNING:

- **Do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

CAUTION:

- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4L position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4L may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**

  If the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) warning light turns on when driving on dry hard surface roads:

  — in the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO.

  — in the 4L position, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission lever to the "N" (Neutral) position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO.

  If the 4WD warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- **The transfer case may be damaged if you continue driving with the 4WD warning light blinking.**

See "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions" (P.5-7) for other precautions for off-road driving.

ALL MODE 4WD SYSTEM

The all mode 4WD system provides 3 positions (AUTO, 4H and 4L), so you can select the desired drive mode according to the driving conditions.

4WD shift procedure:

4WD Shift Switch	Wheels Driven	4WD Shift Indicator		Conditions of Use	4WD Shift Procedure
		Type A	Type B		
 AUTO	Rear wheels or 4 wheels	AUTO		For driving on paved or slippery roads	Move the 4WD shift switch between AUTO and 4H. The 4WD shift indicator light will indicate that the transfer shift position is engaged. • IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO SHIFT THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR LEVER TO THE "N" (NEUTRAL) POSITION IN THIS • OPERATION. PERFORM THIS OPERATION WHEN DRIVING STRAIGHT.
 4H	4 wheels	▲4HI		For driving on rocky, sandy or snow-covered roads	
	Neutral	▼4LO ▲4HI (flashing) (*1)	 4LO (4LO flashing) (*1)	Neutral disengages the automatic transmission mechanical parking lock, which will allow the vehicle to roll. Do not leave the transfer shift position in Neutral. (*2)	1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Shift the transmission selector/shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position. 3. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch between 4H and 4L with the foot brake pedal depressed. YOU CANNOT MOVE THE 4WD SHIFT SWITCH BETWEEN 4H AND 4L UNLESS YOU FIRST STOP THE VEHICLE, DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL AND SHIFT THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR LEVER TO THE "N" (NEUTRAL) POSITION. THEN DEPRESS AND TURN THE 4WD SHIFT SWITCH BETWEEN 4H AND 4L. (*3)
 4L	4 wheels	▼4LO (4LO illuminated)	 4LO (4LO illuminated)	For use when the maximum power and traction is required (for example, on steep grades or rocky, sandy or muddy roads).	

JVS0092M

*1: The 4LO and 4HI indicators may flash alternately (Type A) or the 4LO indicator may flash (Type B). Stop the vehicle and be sure to turn the 4WD shift switch after the transmission shift lever has been shifted to the "N" (Neutral) position. If the indicator keeps flashing after the 4WD shift procedure, drive slowly without abrupt maneuvers for a while. Then the indicator will illuminate or turn off.

· Avoid making a turn or abrupt starts while shifting to the 4L position. Otherwise the gears may grind, damaging the drive system.

*2: While changing in and out of the 4L position, the engine must be running. Otherwise, the shift will not take place and the 4LO indicator will not be on or flashing.

*3: Make sure that the 4LO indicator turns on when shifting the 4WD shift switch to the 4L position. The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light will also turn on when 4L is selected. (See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).)

The 4WD shift switch is used to select the 4WD mode depending on the driving conditions. There are 3 types of drive modes available, AUTO, 4H and 4L.

The 4WD shift switch electronically controls the transfer case operation. Rotate the switch to move between each mode, AUTO, 4H and 4L.

You must depress the 4WD shift switch to select 4L, and the vehicle MUST be stationary and the shift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position when changing into or out of 4L.

WARNING:

- **When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the 4WD shift indicator is on and the ATP warning light turns off. Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the automatic transmission is in the "P" (Park) position.**
- **The 4LO and 4HI indicators must stop blinking and remain illuminated or turn off before shifting the transmission into gear. If the shift lever is shifted from the "N" (Neutral) position to any other gear while the 4L and 4H position indicator is blinking, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.**

CAUTION:

- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4L and 4H while driving.**
- **The 4H position provides greater traction. Avoid excessive speed, as it will cause increased fuel consumption and higher oil temperatures, and could damage drivetrain component. Speeds over 100 km/h (62 MPH) in 4H is not recommended.**
- **The 4L position provides maximum traction. Avoid raising vehicle speed excessively, as the maximum speed is approximately 50 km/h (31 MPH).**
- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the AUTO or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch (between AUTO and 4H) while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low transmission gears for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch (between AUTO and 4H) with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4L position. Driving on dry hard surfaces in 4H or 4L may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the AUTO position under these conditions.**
- **The 4WD transfer case may not be shifted between 4H and 4L at low ambient temperatures and the 4L position indicator may blink even when the 4WD shift switch is shifted. After driving for a while you can change the 4WD shift switch between 4H and 4L.**

When driving on rough roads,

- Drive carefully according to the road surface conditions.

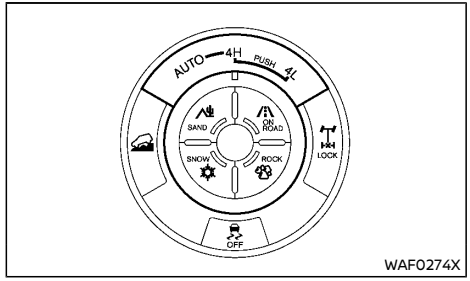
When the vehicle is stuck,

- Place stones or wooden blocks under the tires to free the vehicle.
- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4L.
- If it is difficult to free the vehicle, repeat forward and backward movement to increase the movement.
- If the vehicle is stuck deep in mud, tire chains may be effective.

CAUTION:

- **Do not spin the tires excessively. Tires will sink deep into the mud, making it difficult to free the vehicle.**
- **Avoid shifting gears with the engine running at high speeds as this may cause malfunction.**

4WD SHIFT SWITCH



- Shift the 4WD shift switch to either the AUTO, 4H or 4L position, depending on

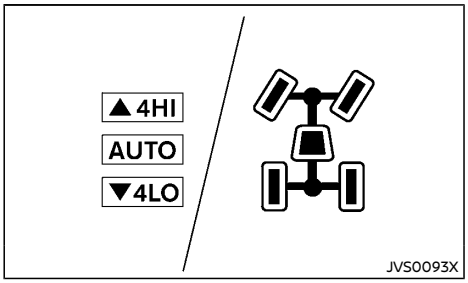
driving conditions.

- With the switch set to the AUTO position, distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; 0 : 100 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)]. This results in improved driving stability.
- **When the vehicle is stopped after making a turn, you may feel a slight jolt after the shift lever is shifted to "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position. This occurs because the transfer clutch is released and not because of a malfunction.**

CAUTION:

- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the AUTO or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low transmission gears for engine braking.**
- **If the 4WD shift switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating or if the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position while in the AUTO, 4H or 4L, you may feel a jolt. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Before placing the 4WD shift switch in the 4H position from AUTO, ensure the vehicle speed is less than 100 km/h (62 MPH). Failure to do so can damage the 4WD system.**
- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4L and 4H while driving.**
- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD shift switch in AUTO.**

4WD SHIFT INDICATOR



Type A/B

The 4WD shift indicator (Type A or B) is displayed in the vehicle information display.

The indicator should turn off within 1 second after placing the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

While the engine is running, the 4WD shift indicator will illuminate the position selected by the 4WD shift switch. (See the 4WD shift procedure list shown in the "All mode 4WD system" (P.5-17).)

- **The 4WD shift indicator may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other. When the shifting is completed, the 4WD shift indicator will come on. If the indicator does not come on immediately, make sure the area around the vehicle is safe, and drive the vehicle straight, accelerate or decelerate or move the vehicle in reverse, then shift the 4WD shift switch.**
- If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD shift indicator turns off.

4WD WARNING LIGHT

Warning light		Comes on or blinks when:
4WD	Illuminates	There is a malfunction in the 4WD system
4WD	Blinks rapidly	The transfer case oil temperature is abnormally high
4WD	Blinks slowly	The difference in wheel rotation is large

The 4WD warning light is located in the meter.

The 4WD warning light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If any malfunction occurs in the 4WD system when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the 4WD warning light will either remain illuminated or blink.

If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD shift indicator turns off.

High-temperature transfer case oil makes the 4WD warning light blink rapidly (about twice per second). If the warning light blinks rapidly during operation, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Then if the light turns off after a while, you can continue driving.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the 4WD warning light blink slowly (about once per two seconds). Change the 4WD shift switch to AUTO and do not drive fast.

CAUTION:

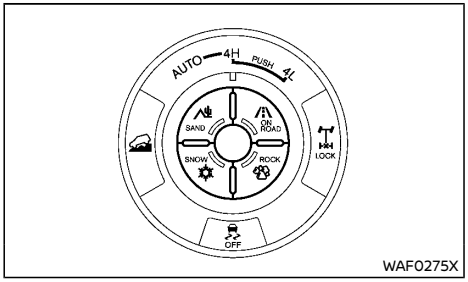
- **If the 4WD warning light comes on or blinks slowly during operation or rapidly after stopping the vehicle for a while, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **Shifting between 4H and 4L is not recommended when the 4WD warning light turns on.**
- **When the 4WD warning light comes on, the 2WD mode may be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is in AUTO or 4H. Be especially careful when driving. If corresponding parts are malfunctioning, the 4WD mode will not be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is shifted.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4L position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4L may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**

  If the 4WD warning light turns on when driving on dry hard surface roads:

  — in the AUTO or 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO.

  — in the 4L position, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position and shift the 4WD shift switch to AUTO.
- **If the 4WD warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **The transfer case may be damaged if you continue driving with the warning light blinking.**

VARIABLE 4 × 4 MODE SELECT SWITCH (except for Mexico)



The variable 4 × 4 mode (ON ROAD, ROCK, SNOW or SAND) is designed to assist off-road driving by controlling the engine and/or braking functions optimally according to the different driving conditions in the 4WD mode.

Push each variable 4 × 4 mode switch to select the desired mode. The indicator light on the selected mode switch illuminates and the selected mode is also displayed in the vehicle information display located between the speedometer and tachometer.

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position or the 4WD shift switch is shifted to another position, the "ON ROAD" mode is selected automatically.

NOTE:

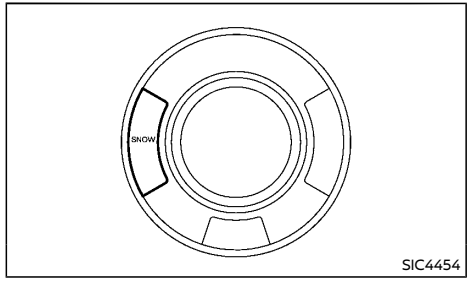
Depending on the driving mode, the variable 4 × 4 mode may not change to a selected mode when the variable 4 × 4 mode select switch is pushed with the accelerator pedal depressed. This function prevents a rapid increase of engine power. If this occurs, release or fully depress the accelerator pedal to shift into the selected mode.

See the following list for the use of the variable 4 × 4 mode select switch.

Variable 4 x 4 Mode Select Switch Position	Variable 4 x 4 Mode Indicator			Conditions of Use	Operations of Switch
	Type A	Type B	Type C		
	ON ROAD	ON ROAD		For driving on paved or slipperly roads	• Push each switch to select the mode. • The mode can be switched from one to another while driving in any 4WD shift switch position (AUTO, 4H or 4L). • The mode indicator in the vehicle information display will change when the mode is switched.
	ROCK	ROCK		For driving on deep gravel, moguls or rocky roads	
	SNOW	SNOW		For driving on snow-covered roads	
	SAND	SAND		For driving on sandy roads or dunes	

WAF0268X

SNOW MODE (for Mexico)



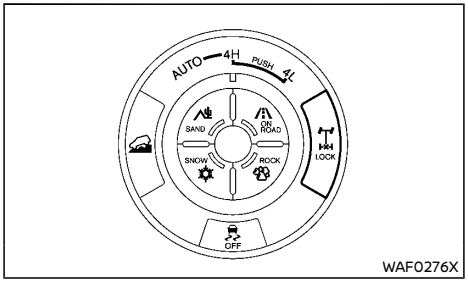
SIC4454

For driving or starting the vehicle on snowy roads or slippery areas, turn the SNOW mode on.

To turn the SNOW mode on, push the SNOW mode switch. The SNOW mode indicator light on the meter panel will illuminate. When the SNOW mode is activated, engine output is controlled to avoid wheel spin.

To turn the SNOW mode off, push the switch and the indicator on the meter panel will turn off. Turn the SNOW mode off for normal driving and fuel economy.

DIFFERENTIAL LOCK MODE SWITCH (except for Mexico)



WAF0276X

The rear differential lock (DIFF-LOCK) is designed to transmit engine power to the left and right wheels equally.

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc. or one wheel is off the ground and the differential lock is not on, engine power is transmitted to one wheel causing it to spin, so leaving insufficient traction on the other wheel. The rear differential lock allows the left and right wheels to rotate as a unit, enabling your vehicle to free itself.

To lock the rear differential gear, reduce the vehicle speed below 7 km/h (4 MPH) and turn the 4WD shift switch to the 4L position. Then push the differential lock mode switch to the "ON" position. The differential lock (DIFF-LOCK) indicator light " DIFF LOCK " will blink in the meter and then stay on when the differential gear is completely locked.

After using the rear differential lock (DIFF-LOCK), or during normal driving, push the differential lock mode switch to the "OFF" position. The DIFF-LOCK indicator light will turn off after the differential lock is released.

- **The rear differential lock-up device operates only when the engine is running.**
- **In 4WD AUTO and 4H mode, the rear differential lock-up device does not operate when the differential lock mode switch is turned to the "ON" position. (The DIFF-LOCK indicator light will flash.)**

WARNING:

- **Use the rear differential lock (DIFF-LOCK) only in an emergency when it is not possible to free a stuck vehicle even using the 4L position.**
- **When the DIFF-LOCK is in operation, turning the vehicle becomes hard and, especially at high speeds, is dangerous.**
- **While DIFF-LOCK is on, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates. This indicates that anti-lock function may not fully operate.**
- **Do not operate the DIFF-LOCK when the vehicle is turning or when one side wheel is rotating. Otherwise the power train system parts could be damaged.**
- **Avoid quick starts while the DIFF-LOCK is in operation. Otherwise the power train system parts could be damaged.**

Observe the above precautions. Otherwise, loss of normal steering control may result.

VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

WARNING:

- **The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the**

VDC warning light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.

- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - — understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - — oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the VDC warning light in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC warning light illuminates in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off.

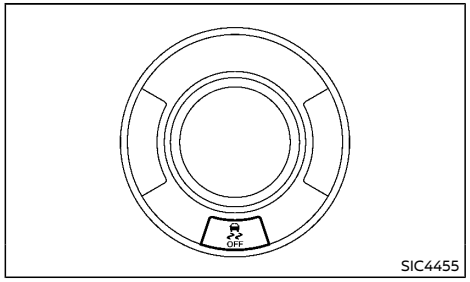
The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The VDC off indicator light illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off. When the VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC warning light flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the VDC warning light will not flash. The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position then back to the "ON" position.

When the 4L position is selected with the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch, the VDC system is disabled and the VDC off indicator light illuminates. (4WD models)

See "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light" (P.2-22) and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light" (P.2-25).

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



SIC4455

The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system ON for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system, push the VDC OFF switch. The VDC off indicator light will illuminate.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL SYSTEM (except for Mexico)

WARNING:

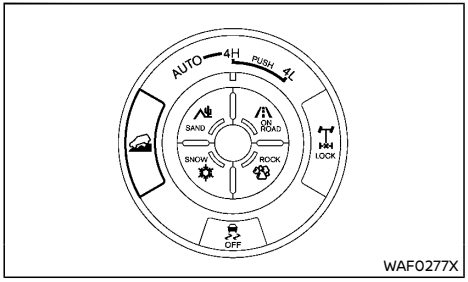
- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control system may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

When the hill descent control system is activated, it automatically applies smooth brakes to control speed on a steep and slippery descent or off the road without brake or accelerator operation. The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 25 km/h (16 MPH) on a steep descent that engine braking alone in the 4H or 4L mode cannot control the speed.

NOTE:

When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system actuator may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled. The hill descent control system on indicator light will turn off. The hill descent control system will resume operating automatically and the indicator light will illuminate again when the temperature of the VDC system actuator is reduced. If the indicator light does not illuminate, turn off the system.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH



WAF0277X

When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads, activate the hill descent control system by pushing the hill descent control switch on.

When the hill descent control system is activated, the hill descent control system on indicator light will illuminate. (See "Hill descent control system ON indicator light" (P.2-23).) Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system is applying the brakes to control the vehicle speed.

To activate the hill descent control system, satisfy all of the following conditions:

- Shift the transmission to the forward or reverse gear.
- Shift the Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) shift switch to the 4H or 4L position and drive the vehicle at a speed under 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Push the hill descent control switch to the "ON" position.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the hill descent control switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met, or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the hill descent control switch to the "OFF" position.

HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM

WARNING:

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

The hill start assist system will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The transmission is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and the hill start assist system will stop operating completely.

The hill start assist system will not operate when the transmission is shifted to the "N" (Neutral) or "P" (Park) position or on a flat and level road.

When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light illuminates in the meter, the hill start assist system will not operate. (See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" (P.2-16).)

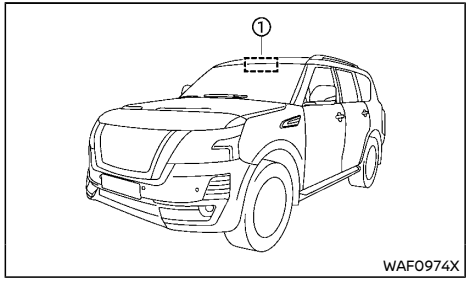
LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM/INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM*

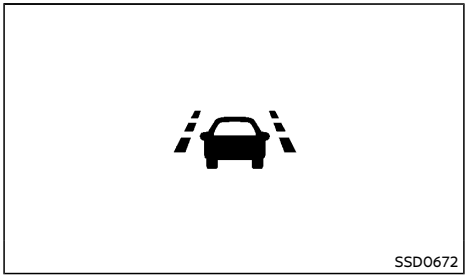
***: if equipped**

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/ Intelligent Lane Intervention system will operate when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) and above, and when it is traveling close to either the left or the right of a traveling lane.

Each system functions as follows:

- Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system — warns the driver by a warning light and chime.
- Intelligent Lane Intervention system — warns the driver by a warning light and chime, and helps assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center direction of the traveling lane by applying brake control to the left or right wheels individually (for a short period of time).





Lane departure warning indicator/light (orange)

The LDW and Intelligent Lane Intervention systems monitor the lane markers on the traveling lane using the camera unit ① located in front of the inside mirror. When the camera unit detects that the vehicle is traveling close to either the left or the right of the traveling lane, the lane departure warning indicator (on the vehicle information display) or the lane departure warning light (on the meter panel) blinks in orange and a warning chime sounds. When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is on, it will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time, using the function of the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM

Precautions on LDW system

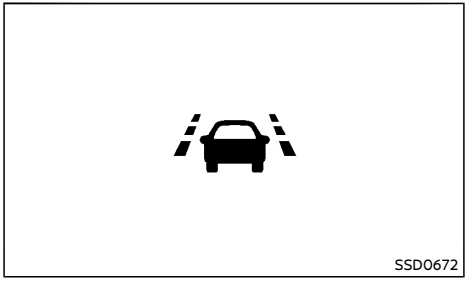
WARNING:

- **This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically, and the lane departure warning light (orange) will illuminate.**
- **If the lane departure warning light (orange) illuminates, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the lane departure warning light (orange) continues to illuminate, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

The system may not function properly under the following conditions:

- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

LDW system operation



Lane departure warning indicator/light (orange)

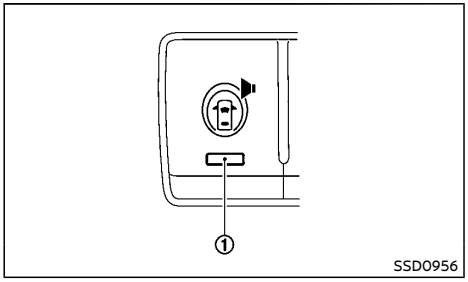
The LDW system provides a lane departure warning function when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) and above. When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a warning chime will sound and the lane departure warning indicator (on the vehicle information display) or the lane departure warning light (on the meter panel) will blink to alert the driver.

The warning function will stop when the vehicle returns inside of the lane markers.

The LDW system is not designed to warn under the following conditions.

- When you operate the lane change signal and change traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH).
- When the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (if equipped) activates an audible warning or brake control.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the LDW functions will resume.



Warning systems switch

For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: The warning systems switch is used to turn on and off the LDW system when it is activated using the settings menu on the vehicle information display (model with color display) or center display (model without color display). (See "How to enable/disable the LDW system using the settings menu" (P.5-27).)

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: The warning systems switch is used to turn on and off the LDW system.

When the warning systems switch is turned off, the indicator ① on the switch is off. The indicator will also be off if the LDW, Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) and the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if equipped) are deactivated.

For the BSW, see "Blind Spot Warning/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Back-up Intervention" (P.5-32).

For the RCTA, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-47).

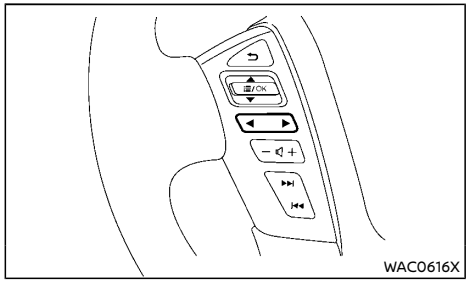
NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

How to enable/disable the LDW system using the settings menu (if equipped)

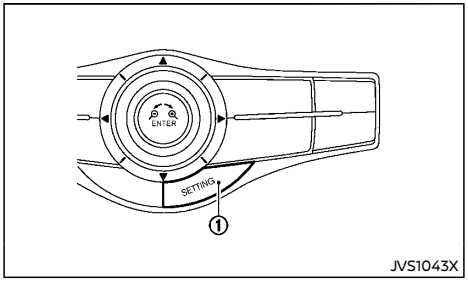
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the LDW system.

Type A:



1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Lane" and push OK.
3. Select "Warning(LDW)" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

Type B:



1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance] on the center display.
3. Touch [Lane Assist].
4. Touch [Lane Departure Warning] to turn the system ON/OFF.

Temporary disabled status at high temperature

Model with color display

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C [104°F]) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear in the vehicle information display: "Not available: High Camera Temp."

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically.

Model without color display

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the LDW system may be deactivated automatically.

The lane departure warning light (orange) will flash.

When the interior temperature is reduced, the LDW system will resume operating automatically and the lane departure warning light (orange) will stop flashing.

System malfunction

Model with color display

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The "Malfunction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

When the LDW system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The lane departure warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

INTELLIGENT LANE INTERVENTION SYSTEM

Precautions on Intelligent Lane Intervention system

WARNING:

- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the traveling lane, and be in control of vehicle at all times.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system is primarily intended for use on well-developed freeways or highways. It may not detect the lane markers in certain roads, weather or driving conditions.**
- **Using the Intelligent Lane Intervention system under some conditions of road, lane marker or weather, or when you change lanes without using the lane change signal could lead to an unexpected system operation. In such conditions, you need to correct the vehicle's direction with your steering operation to avoid accidents.**
- **When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, avoid excessive or sudden steering maneuvers. Otherwise, you could lose control of the vehicle.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will not operate at speeds below approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **The Intelligent Lane Intervention system may not function properly under the following conditions, and do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system:**

— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.).

— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow, etc.

— When driving off-road such as on sand or rock, etc.

— When driving on winding or uneven roads.

— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.

— When driving in a makeshift lane.

— When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.

— When driving without normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).

— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.

— When towing a trailer or other vehicle (models with trailer hitch).

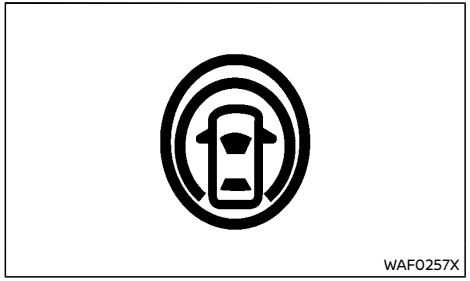
- **If the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The lane departure warning light (orange) on the instrument panel will illuminate.**
- **If the lane departure warning light (orange) illuminates, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light (orange) continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Lane Intervention system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

The functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system (warning and brake control assist) may or may not operate properly under the following conditions:

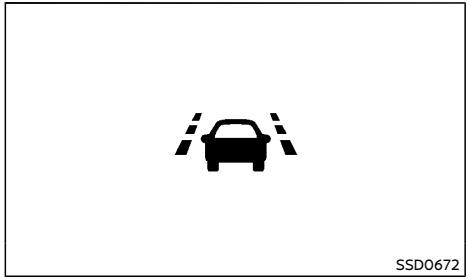
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where there are sharp curves.
- On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system could detect these items as lane markers.)
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.
- When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of the lane camera unit.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)

While the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating, you may hear a sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is operating properly.

Intelligent Lane Intervention system operation



Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator

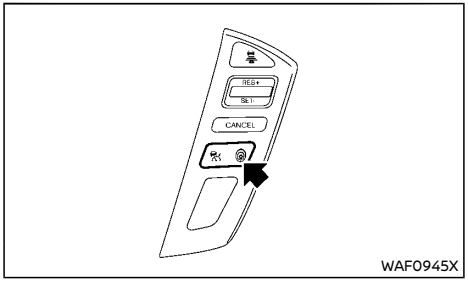


Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator light (green)/ Warning indicator/light (orange)

The Intelligent Lane Intervention system provides a lane departure warning and brake control assistance when the vehicle is driven at speeds of approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH) and above. When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right side of the traveling lane, a

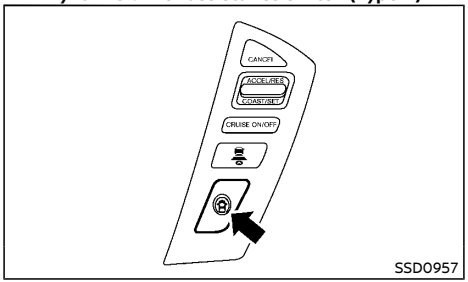
warning chime will sound and the lane departure warning indicator (on the vehicle information display) or the lane departure warning light (on the meter panel) will blink to alert the driver. Then, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will automatically apply the brakes for a short period of time to help assist the driver to return the vehicle to the center of the traveling lane.

The warning and assist functions will stop when the vehicle returns to a position inside of the lane marker.



WAF0945X

Dynamic driver assistance switch (Type A)



SSD0957

Dynamic driver assistance switch (Type B)

For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: The Intelligent Lane Intervention system turns on when the dynamic driver assistance switch on the steering wheel is pushed when the system is enabled in the settings menu on the vehicle information display (model with color display) or center display (model without color display).

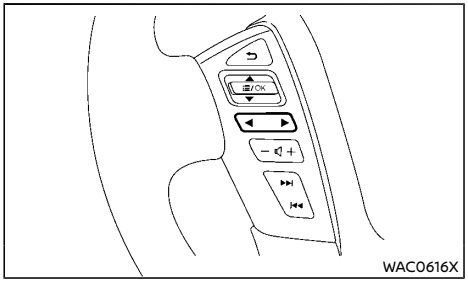
For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: The Intelligent Lane Intervention system turns on when the dynamic driver assistance switch on the steering wheel is pushed.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator (on the vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator light (green) (on the meter panel) illuminates when the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on.

How to enable/disable the Intelligent Lane Intervention system using the settings menu (if equipped)

Perform the following steps to enable the Intelligent Lane Intervention system.

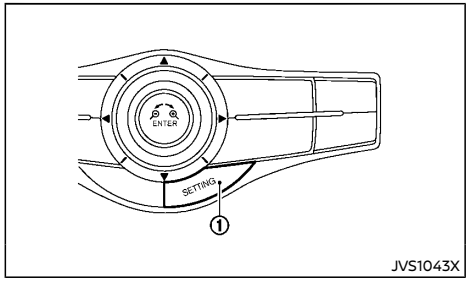
Type A:



WAC0616X

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Lane" and push OK.
3. Select "Prevention(LDP)" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

Type B:



JVS1043X

1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance] on the center display.
3. Touch [Lane Assist].
4. Touch [Lane Departure Prevention] to turn the system ON/OFF.

Automatic deactivation

Condition A:

The warning and assist functions of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system are not designed to work under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change the traveling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be deactivated for approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)

- When the vehicle speed lowers to less than approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH).
- When the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (if equipped) activates an audible warning or brake control.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the warning and assist functions will resume.

Condition B:

The assist function of the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is not designed to work under the following conditions (warning is still functional):

- When the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary for the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed while the brake control assist is provided.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) approach warning occurs.
- When the hazard warning flashers are operated.
- When driving on a curve at high speed.

After the above conditions have finished and the necessary operating conditions are satisfied, the Intelligent Lane Intervention brake control assist function will resume.

Condition C:

Model with color display

If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- "Not available: Poor Road Conditions":
  - When the VDC system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- "Currently unavailable/Currently not available":
  - When the VDC system is turned off.
  - When the ROCK, SNOW or SAND mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch).
  - When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position. (4WD models)

Model without color display

Under the following conditions, a beep will sound and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system will be canceled automatically. The Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator light will blink in green, and the Intelligent Lane Intervention system cannot be activated:

- When the VDC system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
- When the VDC system is turned off.
- When the ROCK, SNOW or SAND mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch) (except for Mexico).
- When the SNOW mode switch is turned on (for Mexico).
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position. (4WD models)

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system by pushing the dynamic driver assistance switch. Push the dynamic driver assistance switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

Temporary disabled status at high temperature:

Model with color display

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then started, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically and the following message will appear in the vehicle information display: "Not available: High Camera Temp."

Model without color display

If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight under high temperature conditions (over approximately 40°C (104°F)) and then the Intelligent Lane Intervention system is turned on, the Intelligent Lane Intervention system may be deactivated automatically. The lane departure warning light (orange) will blink.

When the interior temperature is reduced, turn off the Intelligent Lane Intervention system by pushing the dynamic driver assistance switch. Push the dynamic driver assistance switch again to turn the Intelligent Lane Intervention system back on.

System malfunction

Model with color display

When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The "Malfunction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

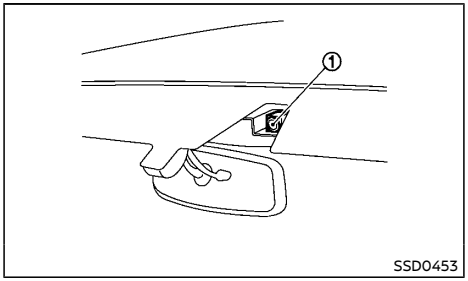
Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

When the Intelligent Lane Intervention system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The lane departure warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Lane camera unit maintenance



The lane camera unit ① for the LDW/Intelligent Lane Intervention system is located in front of the inside mirror. To keep the proper operation of the LDW/Intelligent Lane Intervention systems and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the windshield clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove the screw located on the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact a NISSAN dealer.

BLIND SPOT WARNING/INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION/ INTELLIGENT BACK-UP INTERVENTION*

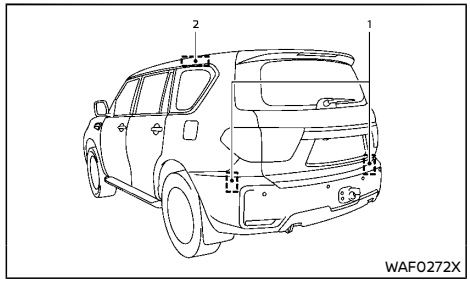
*: If equipped

This section contains the information about the following systems:

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system
- Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system
- Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (if equipped)

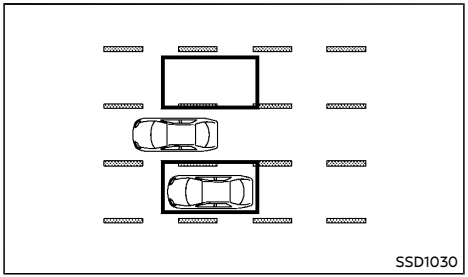
BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) AND INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEMS

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems can help alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.



Example

The BSW system uses radar sensors ① installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles beside your vehicle in an adjacent lane. In addition to the radar sensors, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system uses a camera ② installed behind the windshield to monitor the lane markers of your traveling lane.



Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 m (10 ft) sideways.

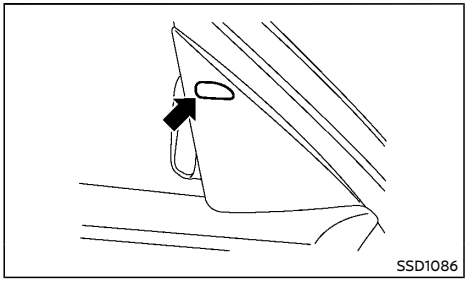
The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH). If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light illuminates. If the driver then activates the turn signal, a chime will sound twice and the Blind spot warning indicator light will flash.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system operates above approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH). If the system detects a vehicle in the detection zone and your vehicle is approaching the lane marker, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system provides an audible warning (three times), flashes the Blind spot warning indicator light and slightly applies the brakes for a short period of time on one side to help return the vehicle back to the traveling lane. The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system provides an audible warning and turns on or flashes the Blind spot warning indicator light even if the BSW system is off.

WARNING:

- **The BSW and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems are not a replacement for proper driving procedure and are not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW or Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system.**
- **Using the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system under some road, lane marker or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own steering and braking operation to avoid accidents.**
- **The BSW and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems may not provide a warning or brake control for vehicles that pass through the detection zone quickly.**

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



Blind spot warning indicator light

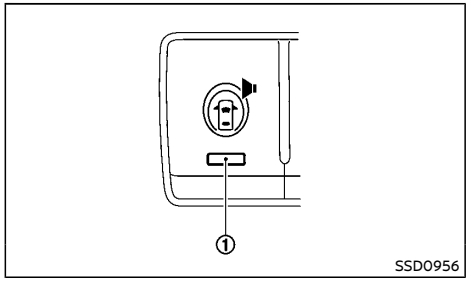
If the radar sensors detect vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light located inside the outside mirrors illuminates. If the turn signal is then activated, the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime sounds twice. The indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicles leave the detection zone.

The Blind spot warning indicator lights illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.

The brightness of the Blind spot warning indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

A chime sounds if the radar sensors have already detected vehicles when the driver activates the turn signal. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)

Turning on or off the BSW system



Warning systems switch

For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: The warning systems switch is used to turn on and off the BSW system when it is activated using the settings menu on the vehicle information display (model with color display) or center display (model without color display). See "How to

enable/disable the BSW system using the settings menu" (P.5-34).

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: The warning systems switch is used to turn on and off the BSW system.

When the warning systems switch is turned off, the indicator ① on the switch is off. The indicator will also be off if the BSW, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if equipped) and the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) (if equipped) are deactivated.

For the LDW, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).

For the RCTA, see "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" (P.5-47).

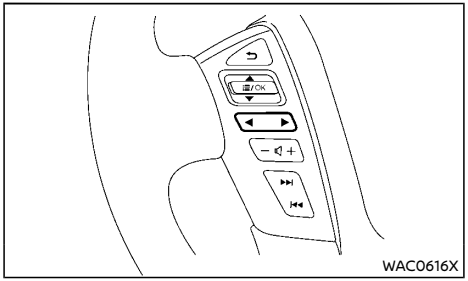
NOTE:

When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.

How to enable/disable the BSW system using the settings menu (if equipped)

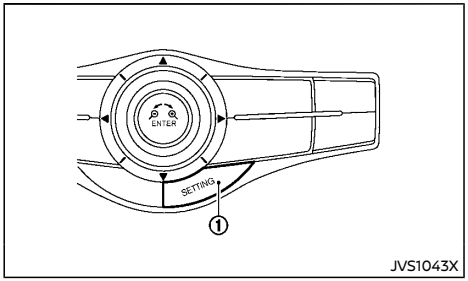
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

Type A:



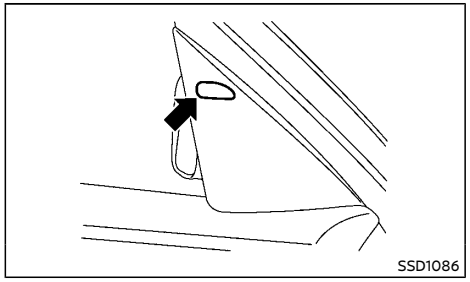
1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Blind Spot" and push OK.
3. Select "Warning(BSW)" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

Type B:

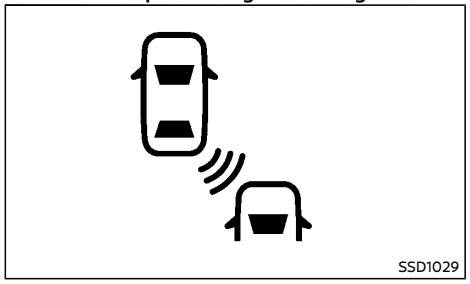


1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance] on the center display.
3. Touch [Blind Spot Assist].
4. Touch [Blind Spot Warning] to turn the system ON/OFF.

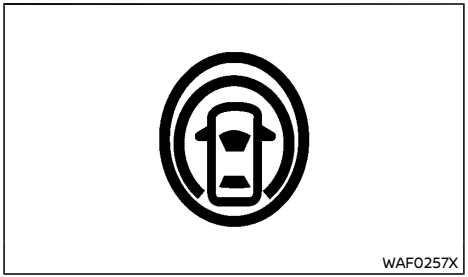
INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION



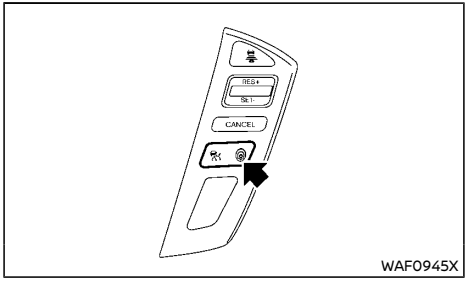
Blind spot warning indicator light



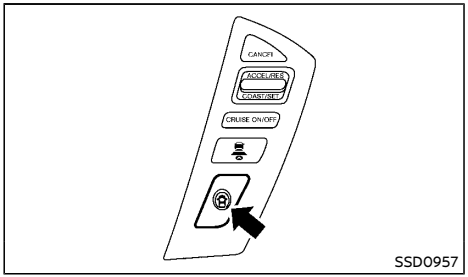
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention ON indicator light (green)



Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator



Dynamic driver assistance switch (Type A)



Dynamic driver assistance switch (Type B)

If the radar sensors detect vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light located inside the outside mirrors illuminates. If your vehicle is approaching a lane marker, the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and an audible warning will sound three times. Then the system applies the brakes on one side of the vehicle for a short period of time to help return the vehicle back to the center of the lane. Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention operates regardless of turn signal usage.

NOTE:

- **Warning and brake control will only be activated if the Blind spot warning indicator light is already illuminated when your vehicle approaches a lane marker. If another vehicle comes into the detection zone after your vehicle has crossed a lane marker, no warning or brake control will be activated. (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)**
- **The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is typically activated earlier than the Intelligent Lane Intervention system when your vehicle is approaching a lane marker.**

For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model: The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system turns on when the dynamic driver assistance switch on the steering wheel is pushed when the "Blind Spot Intervention" is enabled in the settings menu on the vehicle information display (model with color display) or center display (model without color display).

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model: The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system turns on when the dynamic driver assistance switch on the steering wheel is pushed.

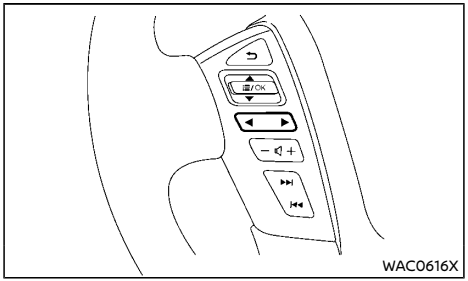
The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/Intelligent Lane Intervention ON indicator (on the vehicle information display) or the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention ON indicator light (green) (on the meter panel) illuminates when the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is turned on.

The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system provides an audible warning and flashes the indicator light when Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention is activated even if the BSW system is off.

How to enable/disable the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system using the settings menu (if equipped)

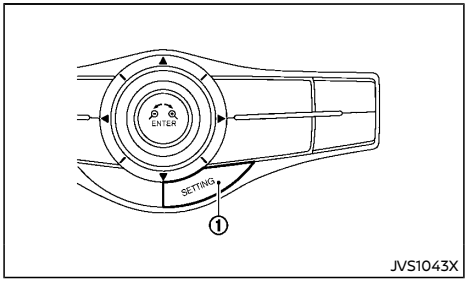
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system.

Type A:



1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Blind Spot" and push OK.
3. Select "Intervention(BSI)" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

Type B:



1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance] on the center display.
3. Touch [Blind Spot Assist].
4. Touch [Blind Spot Intervention] to turn the system ON/OFF.

Precautions on BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system

WARNING:

- **Do not use the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system under the following conditions because the system may not function properly.**
  - **— During bad weather (for example, rain, fog, snow, wind, etc.)**
  - **— When driving on slippery roads, such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— When driving on winding or uneven roads.**
  - **— When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.**
  - **— When driving in a makeshift lane.**
  - **— When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.**
  - **— When driving with a tire that is not within normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
- **Do not use the BSW or Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems when towing a trailer (models with trailer hitch).**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention/BSW when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles, animals**
  - **— Several types of vehicles such as motorcycles**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles**
  - **— Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop**

    (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)
  - **— A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle**

    (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)
  - **— A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**

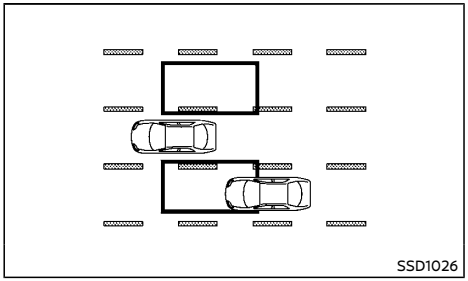
    (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)
  - **— A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**

    (See "BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention driving situations" (P.5-37).)
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**

- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **The camera may not detect lane markers in the following situations and the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system may not operate properly.**
  - **— On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **— On roads where discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **— On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs.**
  - **— On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.**
  - **— When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane markers.**
  - **— When traveling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windshield in front of a lane camera unit.**
  - **— When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if aiming is not adjusted properly.**
  - **— When strong light enters a lane camera unit. (For example, light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **— When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**

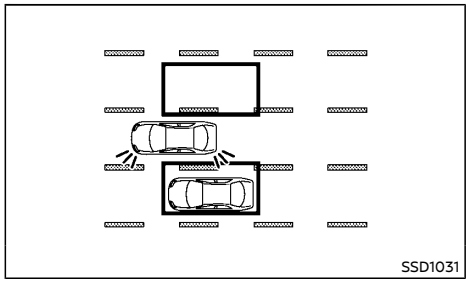
BSW/INTELLIGENT BLIND SPOT INTERVENTION DRIVING SITUATIONS

Another vehicle approaching from behind


SSD1026

The Blind spot warning indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

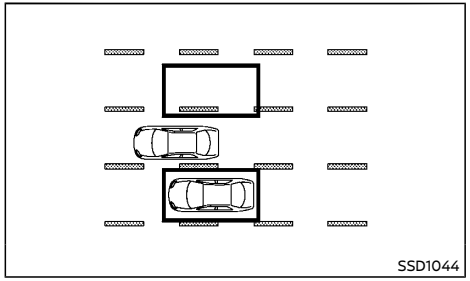
However, if the overtaking vehicle is traveling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.


SSD1031

If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

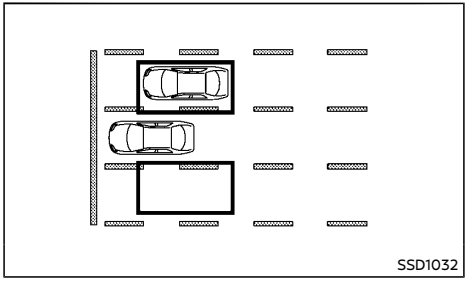
NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.


SSD1044

If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle is approaching a lane

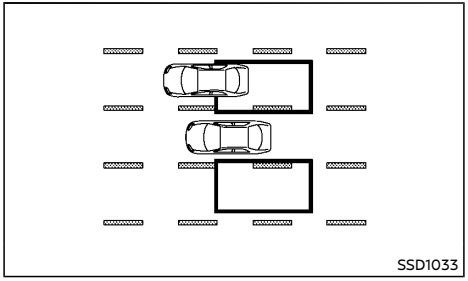
marker, the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound three times. Then the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system slightly applies the brakes on one side to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.


SSD1032

NOTE:

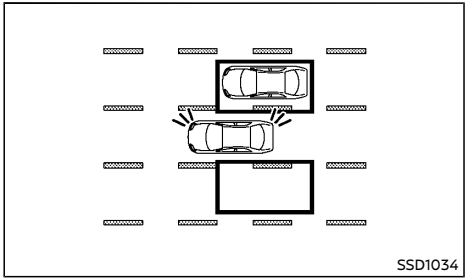
If you accelerate from a stop with a vehicle in the detection zone, the other vehicle may not be detected.

Overtaking other vehicles

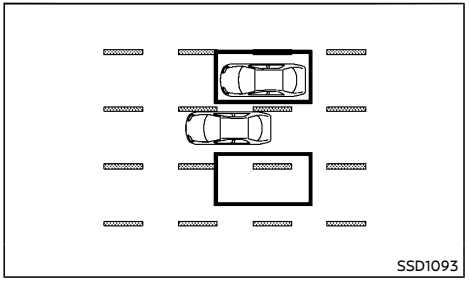

SSD1033

The Blind spot warning indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

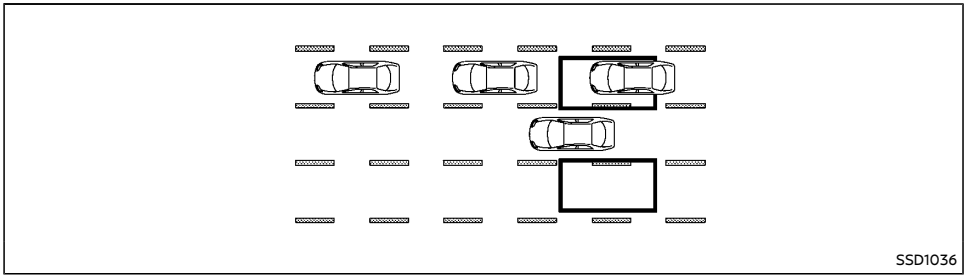
The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.


SSD1034

If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.


SSD1093

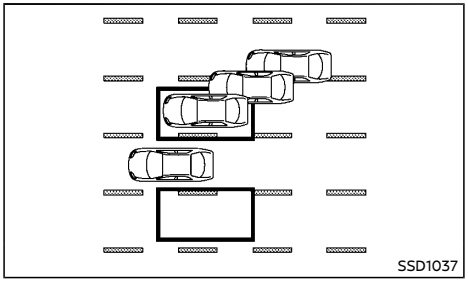
If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle approaches a lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound three times. Then, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system slightly applies the brakes on one side to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.


SSD1036

NOTE:

When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.

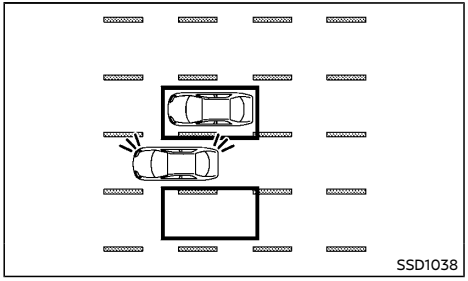
Entering from the side


SSD1037

The Blind spot warning indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

NOTE:

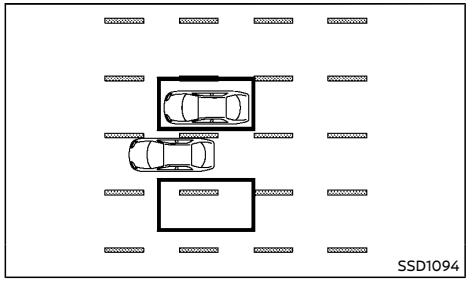
The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.


SSD1038

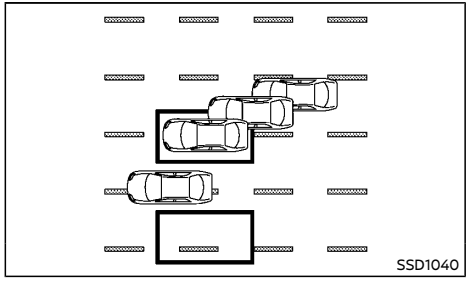
If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE:

If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when another vehicle is detected.


SSD1094

If the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is on and your vehicle approaches the lane marker while another vehicle is in the detection zone, the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes and a chime will sound three times. Then, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system slightly applies the brakes on one side to help return the vehicle back to the center of the driving lane.


SSD1040

NOTE:

- **The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will not operate if your vehicle is on a lane marker when another vehicle enters the detection zone. In this case only the BSW system operates.**
- **Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention braking will not operate or will stop operating and only a warning chime will sound under the following conditions.**
  - **When the brake pedal is depressed.**
  - **When the accelerator pedal is depressed while brake control assist is provided.**
  - **When steering quickly**
  - **When the ICC, Intelligent Distance Control, Intelligent Forward Collision Warning or Intelligent Emergency Braking warnings sound.**
  - **When the hazard warning flashers are operated.**
  - **When driving on a curve at a high speed.**

BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention temporarily not available

Model with color display

- If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will be turned off automatically.
  - "Not available: Poor Road Conditions":
    - When the VDC system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
  - "Currently unavailable/Currently not available":
    - When the VDC system is turned off.
    - When the ROCK, SNOW or SAND mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch).
    - When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position. (4WD models)

Action to take:

Turn off the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system and turn it on again when the above conditions no longer exist.

- If the following messages appear in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the BSW and or the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will be turned off automatically. The BSW and/or Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.
  - "Not available: High Camera Temp":
    When the camera detects that the interior temperature is high (over approximately 40°C (104°F)).
  - "Not available: Side Radar Obstruction":
    When radar blockage is detected.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

If the "Not available: Side Radar Obstruction" warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

- Under the following conditions, the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention ON indicator light (green) will blink. The BSW system is still available, but the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system will not be available until the conditions no longer exist.
  - When the VDC system (except TCS function) or ABS operates.
  - When the VDC system is turned off.
  - When the ROCK, SNOW or SAND mode is selected (variable 4 X 4 mode select switch) (except for Mexico).
  - When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position. (4WD models)
  - When the SNOW mode switch is turned on (for Mexico).

Action to take:

Turn off the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system and turn it on again when the above conditions no longer exist.

- Under the following conditions, the BSW and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange) will blink. The BSW and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.
  - When the camera detects that the interior temperature is high (over approximately 40°C (104°F)).
  - When radar blockage is detected.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the

BSW system will resume automatically. For the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system, turn it off and turn it on again. If the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention warning light (orange) continues to blink even after the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system is turned on again, stop the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check for and remove objects obscuring the radar sensors on the rear bumper, and restart the engine.

If the warning light (orange) continues to blink, have the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems checked by a NISSAN dealer.

BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention malfunction

Model with color display

When the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems malfunctions, they will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and the "Malfunction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine.

If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

When the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems malfunction, they will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

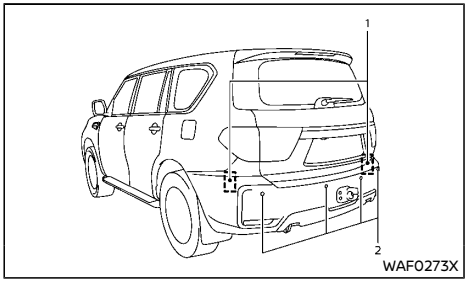
Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine.

If the warning light (orange) continues to illuminate, have the BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems checked by a NISSAN dealer.

INTELLIGENT BACK-UP INTERVENTION SYSTEM (if equipped)

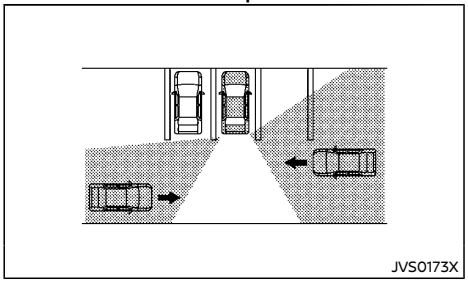
The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system can help alert the driver of approaching vehicles or rear objects when the driver is backing out of a parking space.

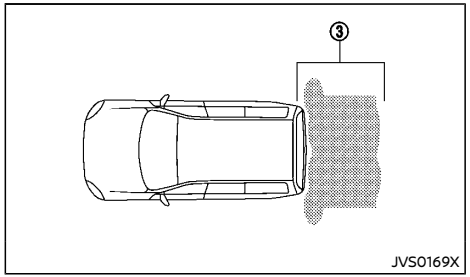
When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operates.



WAF0273X

Example


JVS0173X



JVS0169X

The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system uses radar sensors ① installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicles and sonar sensors ② to detect objects in the rear.

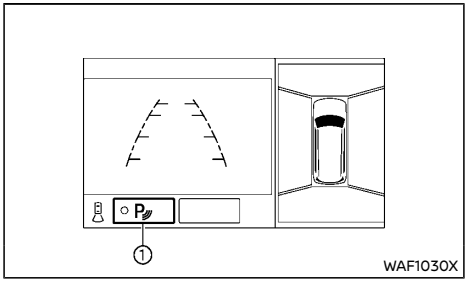
The radar sensors ① detect the approaching vehicle from up to approximately 15 m (49 ft) away. The sonar sensors ② detect a rear obstacle at up to approximately 1.5 m (4.9 ft) from the bumper. Refer to the illustration for approximate zone coverage areas ③.

If the radar detects a vehicle approaching from the side or the sonar detects close objects in the rear, the system gives visual and audible warnings, and applies the brake for a moment when the vehicle is moving backwards. After the automatic brake application, the driver must depress the brake pedal to maintain brake pressure. If the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal, the system pushes the accelerator upward before applying the brake. If you continue to press the accelerator, the system will not engage the brake.

WARNING:

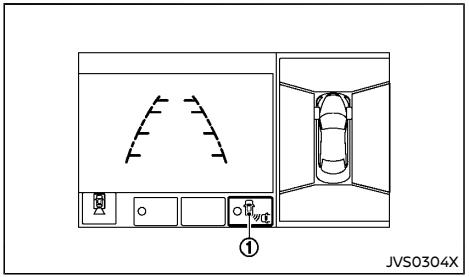
- **The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When backing out of parking space, always use the inside and outside rearview mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move. Never rely solely on the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system.**
- **There is a limitation to the detection capability of the radar or the sonar. Using the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system under some road, ground, lane marker, traffic or weather conditions could lead to improper system operation. Always rely on your own operation to avoid accidents.**

INTELLIGENT BACK-UP INTERVENTION SYSTEM OPERATION (if equipped)



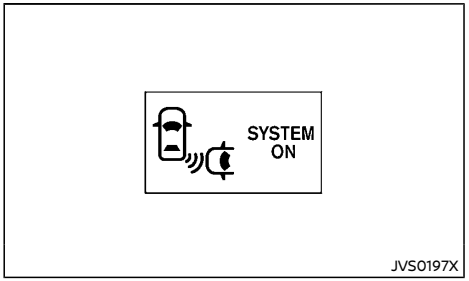
Type A

Type A: When the shift lever is placed in the "R" (Reverse) position, the indicator on the "P" key ① illuminates on the display.



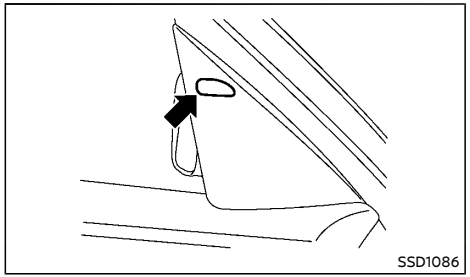
Type B

Type B: When the shift lever is placed in the "R" (Reverse) position, the indicator on the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system key ① illuminates on the display.

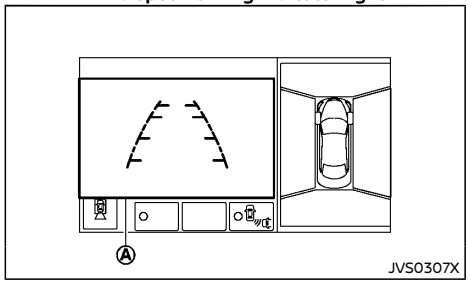


Intelligent Back-up Intervention ON indicator

The Intelligent Back-up Intervention ON indicator appears on the vehicle information display (model without color display).



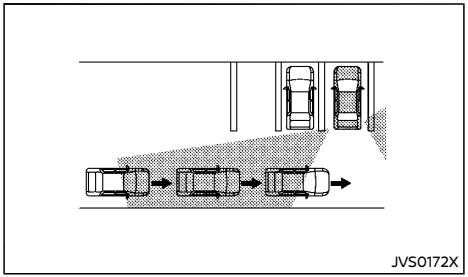
Blind spot warning indicator light

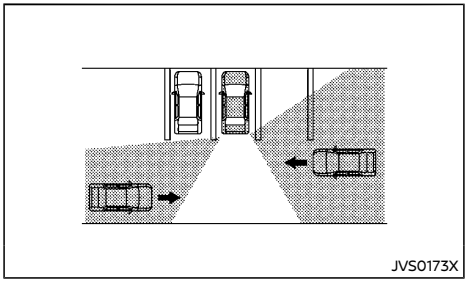


Example

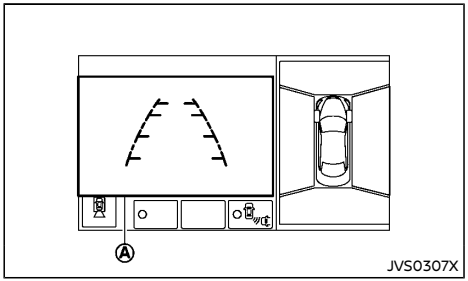
The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operates by detecting the vehicles and/or objects using either the radar or sonar (parking) sensors.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from the side, the system chimes a sound (single beep), the Blind spot warning indicator light on the side the vehicle is approaching from flashes and a yellow rectangular frame Ⓐ appears on the display.


JVS0172X


JVS0173X

- In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row or in the opposite direction, a chime may not be issued to the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.
- The sonar system chime indicating there is an object behind the vehicle has a higher priority than the Intelligent Back-up Intervention chime (single beep) indicating an approaching vehicle. If the sonar system detects an object behind the vehicle and the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system detects an approaching vehicle at the same time, the following indications are provided:
  - The sonar system chime sounds
  - The Blind spot warning indicator light on the side of the approaching vehicle flashes, and
  - A yellow rectangular frame appears in the display.



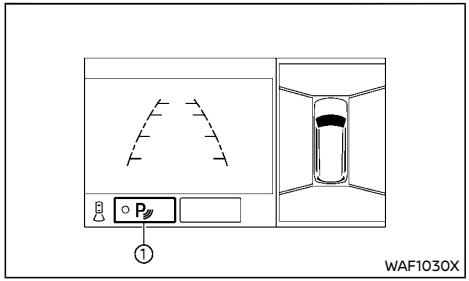
JVS0307X

Example

If an approaching vehicle or close object behind the vehicle is detected when your vehicle is backing up, a red frame Ⓐ will appear in the display and the system will chime three times. Then, the brakes will be applied momentarily. After the automatic brake application, the driver must depress the brake pedal to maintain brake pressure.

If the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal, the system moves the accelerator pedal upward before the braking is applied. However, if you continue to accelerate, the system will not engage the brakes.

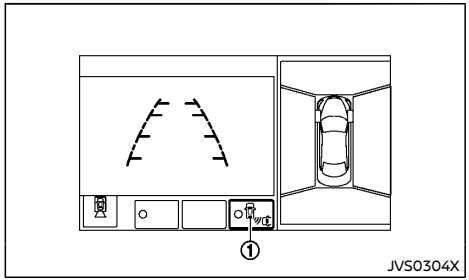
The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system does not operate if the object is very close to the bumper.



WAF1030X

Type A

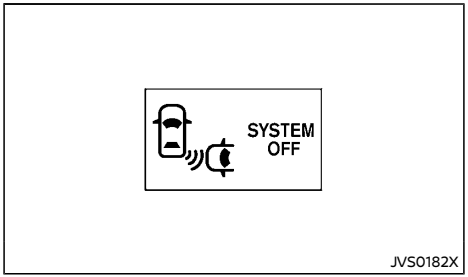
The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system can be turned off temporarily by touching the "P" key ① on the display. The indicator on the "P" key turns off.



JVS0304X

Type B

The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system can be turned off temporarily by touching the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system key ① on the display. The indicator on the Intelligent Back-up Intervention ON key turns off.



Intelligent Back-up Intervention OFF indicator

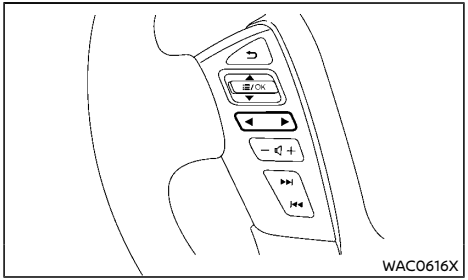
The Intelligent Back-up Intervention OFF indicator appears on the vehicle information display (model without color display).

When the shift lever is placed in the "R" (Reverse) position again, the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is turned on.

How to enable/disable the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (if equipped)

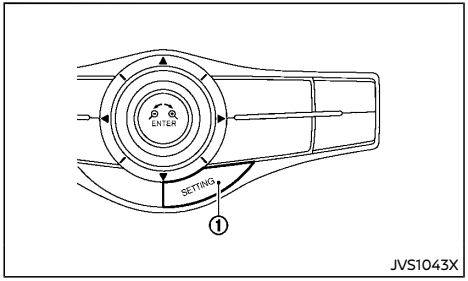
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system.

Type A:



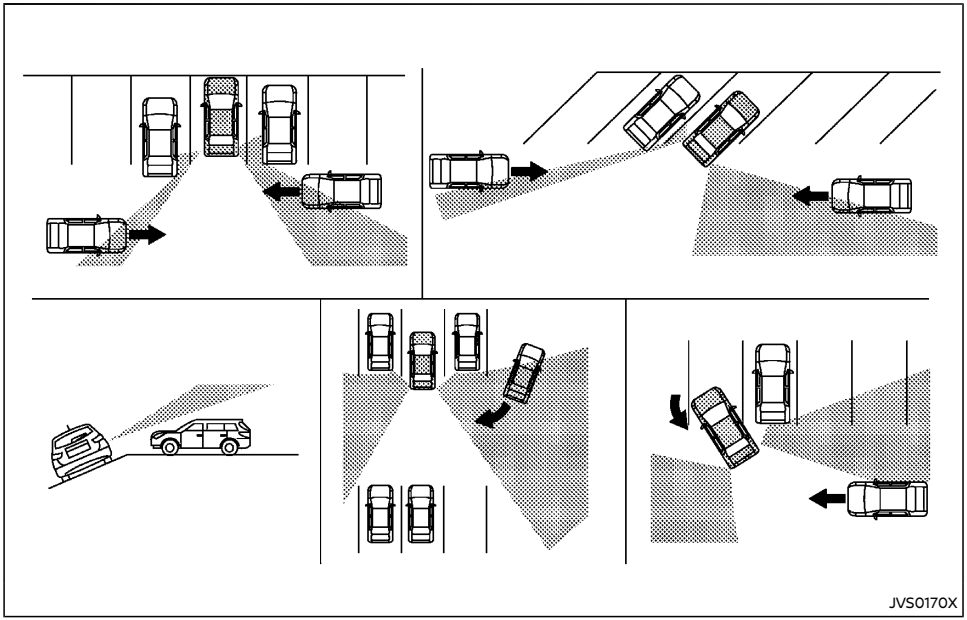
1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Intervention (BCI)" and push OK to turn on or off the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system.

Type B:



1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Camera/Sonar] on the center display.
3. Touch [Camera].
4. Touch [Back-up Collision Intervention] to turn the system ON/OFF.

Precautions on Intelligent Back-up Intervention system



WARNING:

- **When the radar sensors may not be able to detect certain objects such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles or animals**
  - **— A vehicle that passing at speeds greater than approximately 24 km/h (15 MPH)**
- **The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations.**
  - **— When the vehicle parked aside obstruct the beam of the radar sensor.**
  - **— When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.**
  - **— When the vehicle is parked on the inclined ground.**
  - **— When the vehicle turns around into your vehicle's aisle.**
  - **— When the angle formed by your vehicle and approaching vehicle is small**
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **The sonar sensor may not detect:**
  - **— Small or moving objects**
  - **— Wedge-shaped objects**
  - **— Object close to the bumper (less than approximately 30 cm (1 ft))**
  - **— Thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.**
- **The brake engagement by the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is not as effective on a slope as it is on flat ground. When on a steep slope the system may not function properly.**
- **Do not use the Intelligent Back-up Intervention systems under the following conditions because the system may not function properly.**
  - **— When driving with a tire that is not within normal tire conditions (for example, tire wear, low tire pressure, installation of spare tire, tire chains, non-standard wheels).**
  - **— When the vehicle is equipped with non-original brake parts or suspension parts.**
  - **— When towing a trailer (models with trailer hitch).**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it**

may not be heard.

Intelligent Back-up Intervention temporarily not available

Model with color display

When the following message appears in the vehicle information display, a chime will sound and the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system will be turned off automatically.

- "Not available High accelerator temperature":
  - When the accelerator pedal actuator detects that the internal motor temperature is high (over approximately 100°C (212°F)).
- "Not available Side radar obstructed":
  - When side radar blockage is detected.

Model without color display

Under the following conditions, the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and "BCI NOT AVAILABLE" warning will appear in the vehicle information display.

- When the accelerator pedal actuator detects that the internal motor temperature is high (over approximately 100°C (212°F)).
- When side radar blockage is detected.

The Intelligent Back-up Intervention system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

Turn off the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system and turn it on again when the above conditions no longer exist.

Intelligent Back-up Intervention malfunction

Model with color display

When the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and "Malfunction" warning will appear in the vehicle information display.

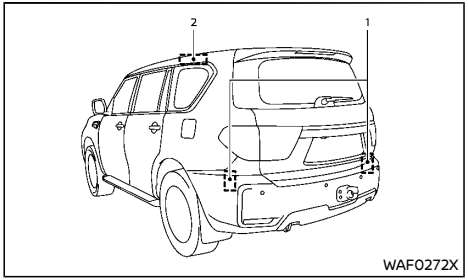
Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

When the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a beep will sound and "BCI MALFUNCTION" warning will appear in the vehicle information display.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



Example

- The two radar sensor units ① for the BSW, Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention and Intelligent Back-up Intervention systems are located near the rear bumper.
  - Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.
  - Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.
  - Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors.
  - Consult a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.
- The Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system uses the same camera ② that is used by the LDW/Intelligent Lane Intervention system located in front of the inside mirror.

For maintenance of the camera, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system/Intelligent Lane Intervention system" (P.5-25).

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA) (if equipped)

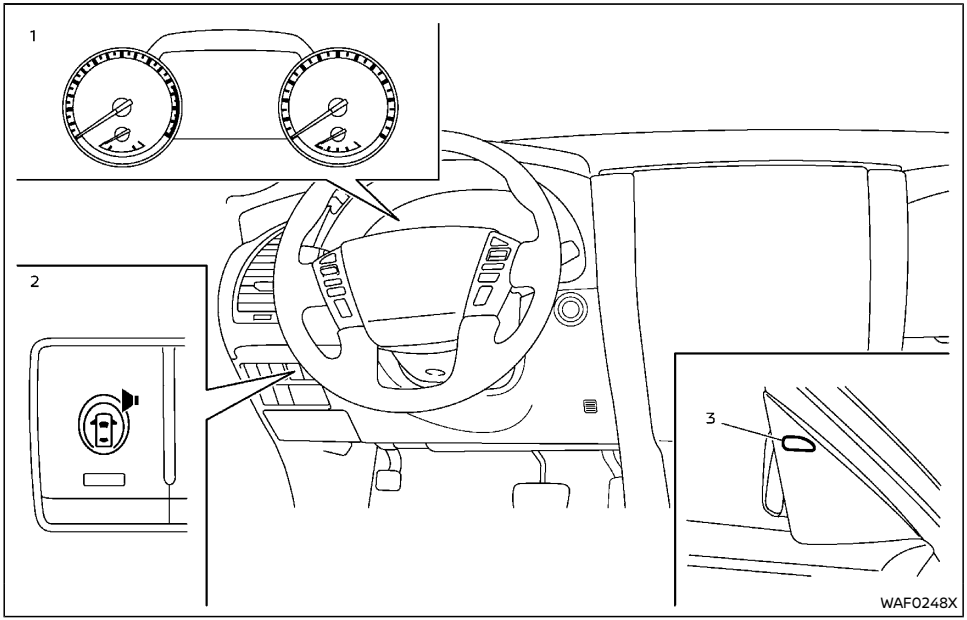
WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When backing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.

The RCTA system will assist you when backing out from a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.

RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

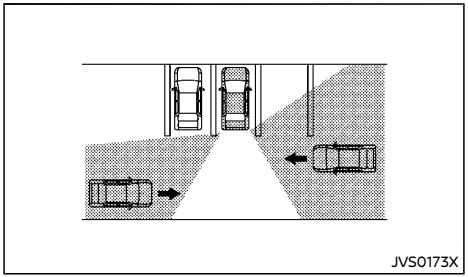


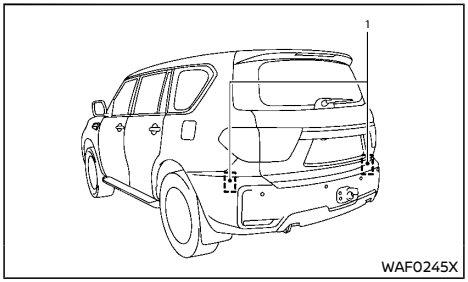
1. Instrument panel and vehicle information display
2. Warning systems switch
3. Blind spot warning indicator light

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is backing out of a parking space.

When the shift position is in "R" (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the RCTA system is operational.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the Blind spot warning indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.


JVS0173X



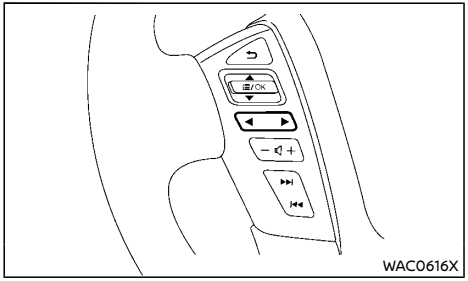
WAF0245X

The RCTA system uses radar sensors ① installed on both sides near the rear bumper to detect an approaching vehicle.

The radar sensors ① can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 20 m (66 ft) away.

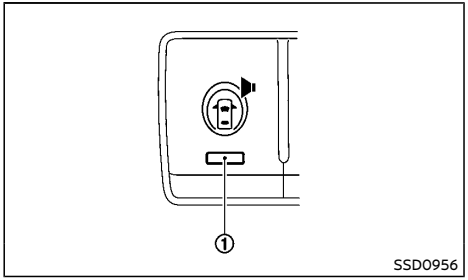
HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM

Type A:


WAC0616X

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Cross Traffic Alert" and push OK to turn on or off the RCTA system.

Type B:



SSD0956

The warning systems switch is used to turn on and off the RCTA system.

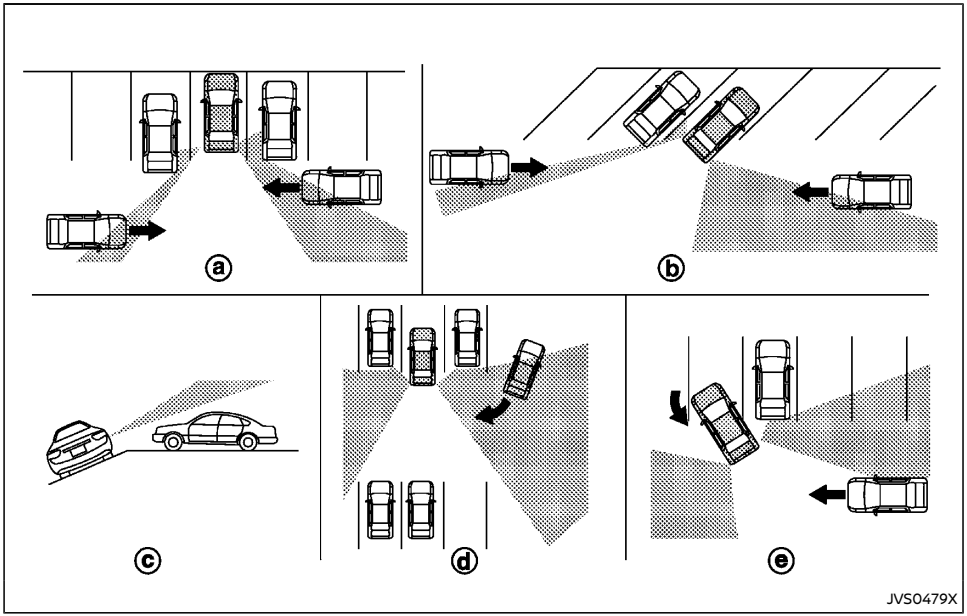
When the warning systems switch is turned off, the indicator ① on the switch is off.

NOTE:

- **When the RCTA system is turned off by the warning systems switch, the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system and the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system will also be turned off.**

  For LDW, see "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system" (P.5-26).

  For BSW, see "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems" (P.5-32).
- **When the RCTA system is on, the LDW and BSW can be turned off separately by the settings menu in the display. See "How to enable/disable the LDW system using the settings menu" (P.5-27) or "How to enable/disable the BSW system using the settings menu" (P.5-34).**
- **When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.**



RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before backing up. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:**
  - **— Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated toy vehicles**
  - **— A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 30 km/h (19 MPH)**
  - **— A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH)**
- **The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:**
  - **— Illustration ⓐ: When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.**
  - **— Illustration ⓑ: When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.**
  - **— Illustration ⓒ: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.**
  - **— Illustration ⓓ: When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.**
  - **— Illustration ⓔ: When the angle formed by your vehicle and approaching vehicle is small**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **— Severe weather**
  - **— Road spray**
  - **— Ice/frost/dirt build-up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles**
- **Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

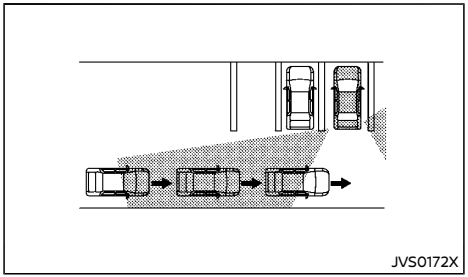


Illustration 1

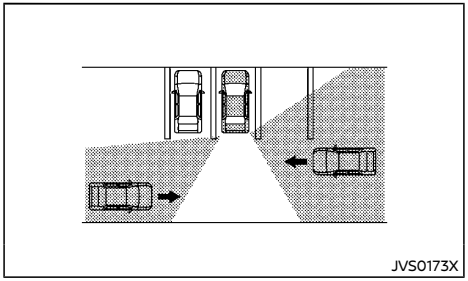
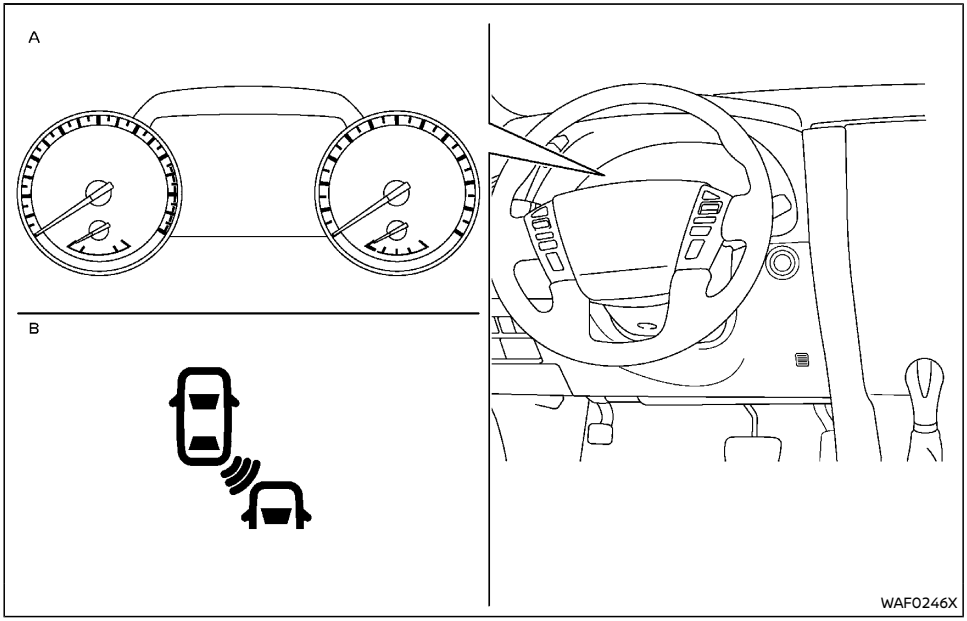


Illustration 2

NOTE:

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



A: Model with color display

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Not available Side radar obstructed" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

B: Model without color display

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange) will blink.

The RCTA system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

NOTE:

If the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems stop working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

Model with color display

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The "Malfunction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Model without color display

When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The BSW/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

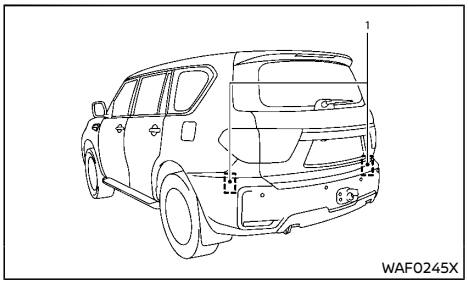
Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

NOTE:

If the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention systems stop working, the RCTA system will also stop working.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensors ① for the RCTA system are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

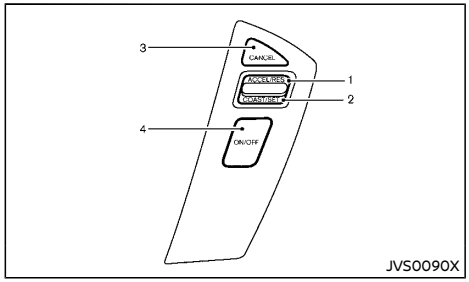
The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

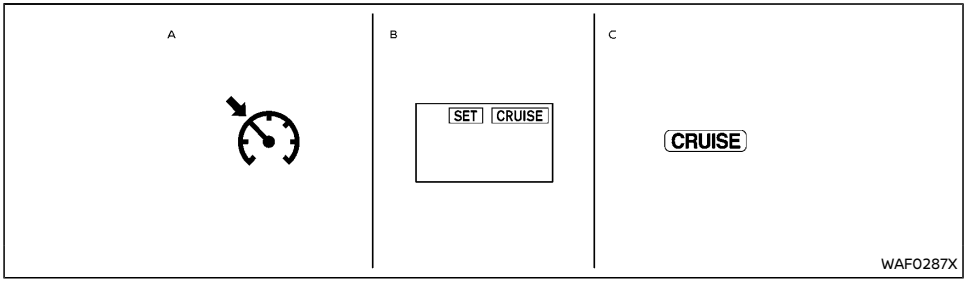


① ACCELERATE/RESUME switch
② COAST/SET switch
③ CANCEL switch
④ Cruise control MAIN switch

WARNING:

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **— When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **— When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **— When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **— When driving in windy areas**
  - **— When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **— When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL



A. Cruise indicator (model with color display)
B. SET and CRUISE indicator (if equipped model with dot matrix display)
C. CRUISE indicator light (model with dot matrix or segment display)

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The cruise indicator (green) or the SET indicator on the vehicle information display or the CRUISE indicator light on the meter panel then blinks to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be canceled automatically.
- If the cruise indicator (green) or the SET indicator or the CRUISE indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch ④ off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The cruise indicator (green) or the SET indicator or the CRUISE indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch ④ is turned on while pushing the ACCELERATE/RESUME ①, COAST/SET ② or CANCEL ③ switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control.

Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch ④. The cruise indicator (white) (model with color display) or CRUISE indicator (light) (model with dot matrix or segment display) illuminates.

Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the COAST/SET switch ② and release it.

   For model with color display: The cruise indicator (green) illuminates in the vehicle information display.

   For model with dot matrix display (if equipped): The SET indicator illuminates.
3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch ②.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET switch ②. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the COAST/SET switch ②.
- Quickly push and release the COAST/SET switch ②. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch ②.
- Push and hold the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch ①. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch ①.
- Quickly push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch ①. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the ACCELERATE/RESUME switch ①.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

Canceling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch ③.
- Tap the foot brake pedal.

For model with color display: After either of the above operations is performed, the cruising speed will be canceled and the color of the cruise indicator will change from green to white.

For model with dot matrix display (if equipped): After either of the above operations is performed, the cruising speed will be canceled and the SET indicator will turn off. The CRUISE indicator still illuminates.

For model with dot matrix display (if equipped) or segment display: After either of the above operations is performed, the cruising speed will be canceled. The CRUISE indicator light still illuminates.

- Push the cruise control MAIN switch ④. The cruise indicator (model with color display) or CRUISE indicator (light) (model with dot matrix or segment display) will turn off.

INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC) SYSTEM (if equipped)

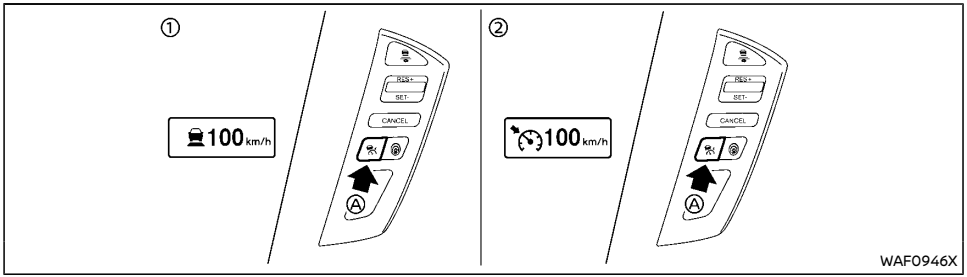
The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle traveling in front of you according to that vehicle's speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC function can be set to one of two cruise control modes:

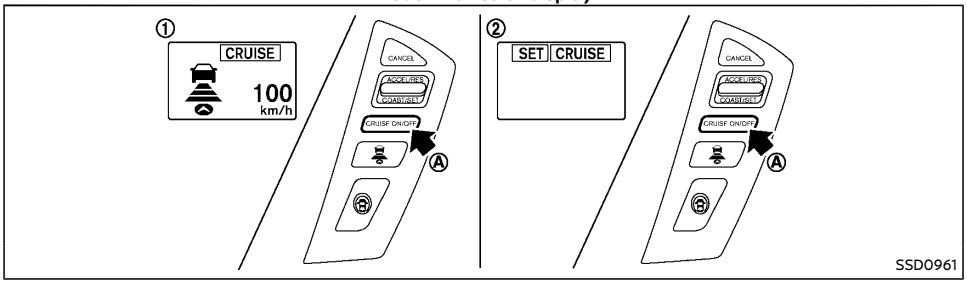
- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:
  For maintaining a selected distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you up to the preset speed.
- Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode:
  For cruising at a preset speed.

WARNING:

- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime will not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead. Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**



Model with color display



Model without color display

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

② Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

Push the MAIN switch Ⓐ to choose the cruise control mode between the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ① and the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode ②.

To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ①, quickly push and release the MAIN switch Ⓐ. To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode ②, push and hold the MAIN switch Ⓐ for longer than approximately 1.5 seconds.

Once a control mode is activated, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the MAIN switch once to turn the system off. Then push the MAIN switch again to turn the system back on and select the desired cruise control mode.

Always confirm the setting in the ICC system display.

For the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, see the following description. For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see “Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode” (P.5-67).

SELECTING VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

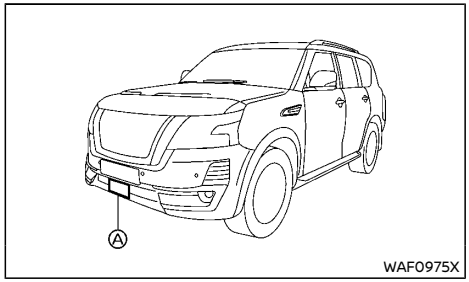
To choose the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ①, quickly push and release the MAIN switch Ⓐ.

VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle traveling in front of you according to that vehicle’s speed (up to the set speed), or at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

With ICC, the driver can maintain the same speed as other vehicles without the constant need to adjust the set speed as you would with a normal cruise control system.

PRECAUTIONS ON VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE



Example

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle traveling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving

vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

WARNING:

- **This system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**

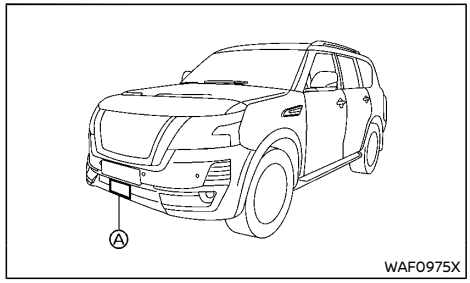
The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles traveling offset in the travel lane

WARNING:

- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill and sound a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **— On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves**
  - **— On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
  - **— On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **— On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
  - **— When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration**
  - **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle (models with trailer hitch)**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**

VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE OPERATION



Example

Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode uses a sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to detect vehicles traveling ahead. The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the vehicle ahead. Therefore, if the sensor

cannot detect the reflection from the vehicle ahead, the ICC system may not maintain the selected distance.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

- When the snow or road spray from traveling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage area of your vehicle
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer, etc. (models with trailer hitch)

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be canceled. If the sensor area is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor area regularly.

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is designed to maintain a selected distance and reduce the speed to match the slower vehicle ahead; the system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary, and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the traveling lane ahead or if a vehicle traveling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

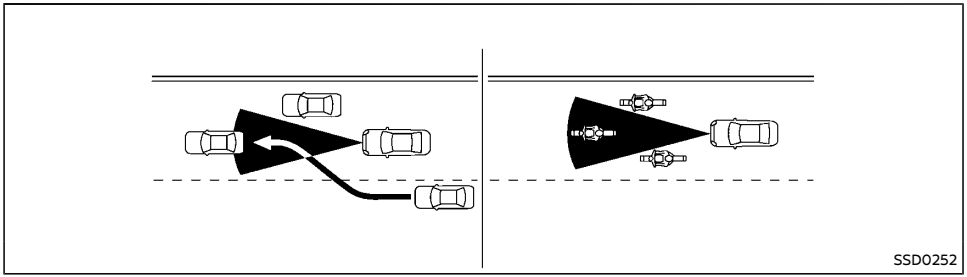
The system will cancel and a warning chime will sound if the speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 24 km/h (15 MPH) (for Mexico) and a vehicle is not detected ahead. The system will also disengage when the vehicle goes above the maximum set speed.

Refer to "Approach warning" (P.5-65).

The following items are controlled in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode:

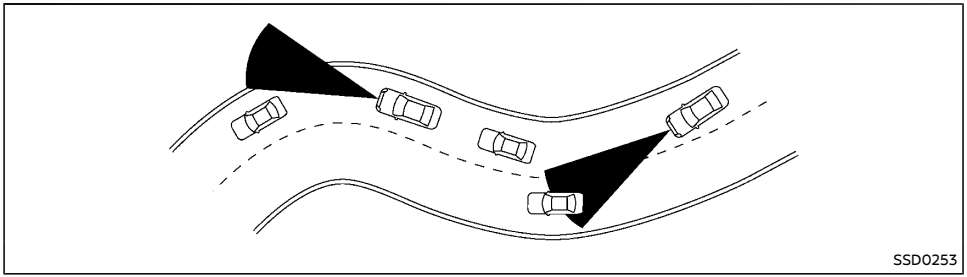
- When there are no vehicles traveling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 32 and 144 km/h (20 and 90 MPH) (for Mexico).
- When there is a vehicle traveling ahead, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill with a warning chime.
- When the vehicle traveling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.


SSD0252

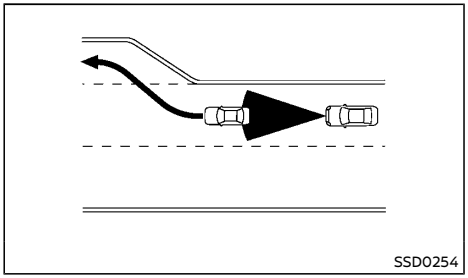
The detection zone of the radar sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are traveling offset from the centerline of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle traveling ahead.**


SSD0253

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the radar sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

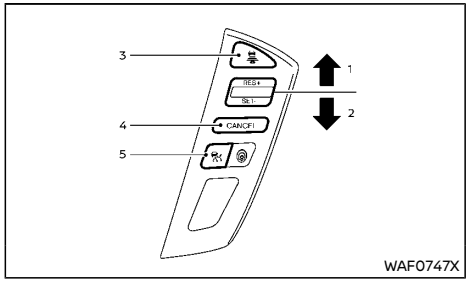

SSD0254

When driving on the freeway at a set speed and approaching a slower traveling vehicle ahead, the ICC system will adjust the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the freeway, the ICC system will accelerate and maintain the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this occurs, you will have to manually control the vehicle speed.

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system switch

Model with color display:



WAF0747X

The system is operated by a MAIN switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.

1. RES+ switch:

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. SET— switch:

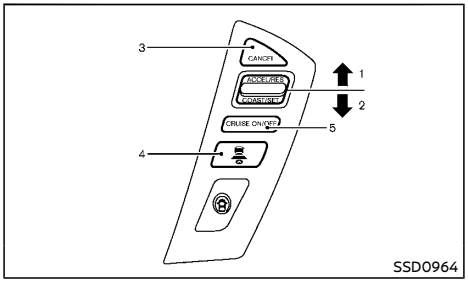
   Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
3. DISTANCE switch:

   Changes the vehicle's following distance:
   - Long
   - Middle
   - Short
4. CANCEL switch:

   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
5. MAIN switch:

   Master switch to activate the system

Model without color display:



The system is operated by a MAIN switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.

1. ACCELERATE/RESUME switch:

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. COAST/SET switch:

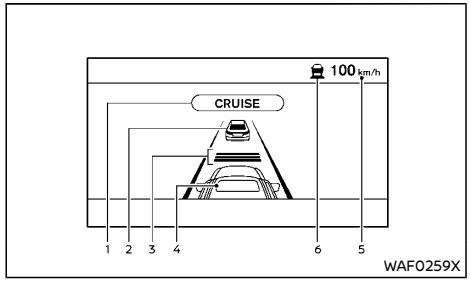
   Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
3. CANCEL switch:

   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
4. DISTANCE switch:

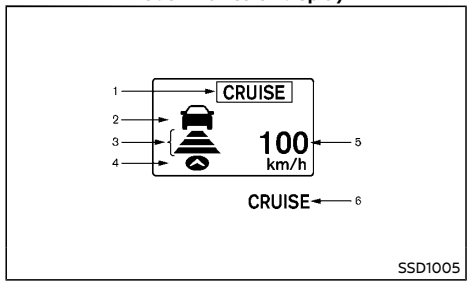
   Changes the vehicle's following distance:
   - Long
   - Middle
   - Short
5. MAIN switch:

   Master switch to activate the system

Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system display and indicators



Model with color display



Model without color display

The display is located between the speedometer and tachometer.

1. MAIN switch indicator:

   Indicates that the MAIN switch is ON.
2. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.
3. Set distance indicator:

   Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.
4. Indicates your vehicle.
5. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   Indicates the set vehicle speed.
6. **Model with color display**
   - This indicator indicates the ICC system status depending on a color.
     - **Intelligent Cruise Control system ON indicator (gray):**

       Indicates that the MAIN switch is ON.
     - **Intelligent Cruise Control system set indicator (green):**

       Indicates that cruising speed is set
     - **Intelligent Cruise Control system warning (yellow):**

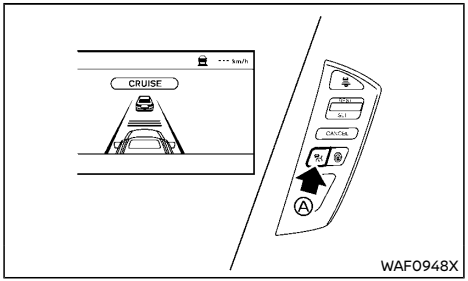
       Indicates that if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

   Model without color display

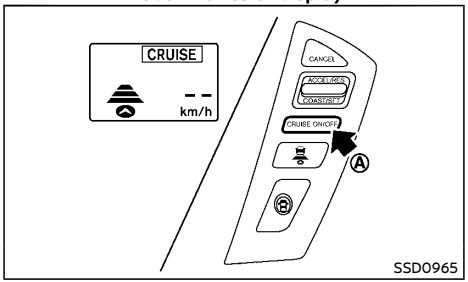
   Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system warning light (orange):

   The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

Operating vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

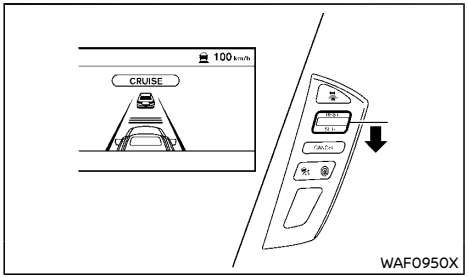


Model with color display

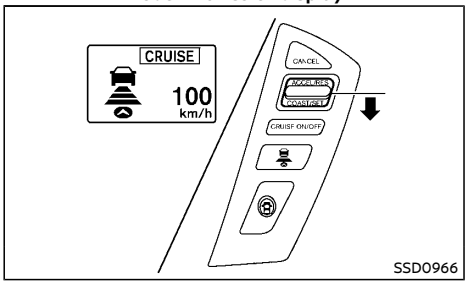


Model without color display

To turn on the cruise control, quickly push and release the MAIN switch Ⓐ on. The MAIN switch indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on and in a standby state for setting.

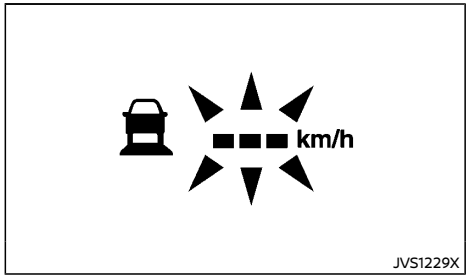


Model with color display

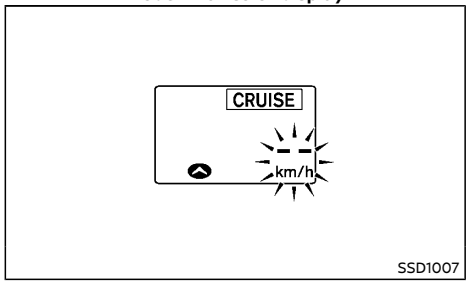


Model without color display

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display) and release it. (Vehicle ahead detection indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.



Model with color display



Model without color display

When the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display) switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the set vehicle speed indicator will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

- When traveling below 30 km/h (20 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 32 km/h (20 MPH) (for Mexico) and the vehicle ahead is not detected.
- When the shift lever is not in the D or manual shift mode

- When the brakes are operated by the driver
- When the parking brake is applied

Model with color display

When the SET− switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

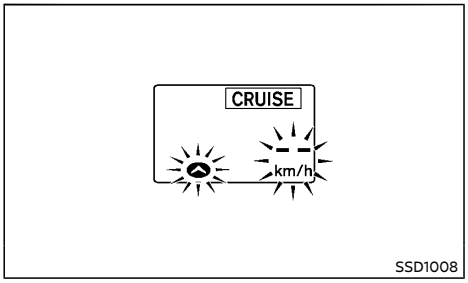
- "Not available Poor Road Conditions":
  - — When VDC (including the traction control system) is operating
  - — When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping. Push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC, and reset the ICC system by pushing the MAIN switch again.)
- "Not available":
  - — When the ROCK, SAND or SNOW mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch) (To use the ICC system, select the ON ROAD mode, push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.)

    For details about the variable 4 × 4 mode select switch, see "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).
  - — When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (for 4WD models). (To use the ICC system, place the 4WD shift switch in the AUTO position, push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.)

    For details about the 4WD shift switch, see "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).
  - — When the VDC system is off (To use the ICC system, turn on the VDC system. Push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.)

    For details about the VDC system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).

Model without color display



When the COAST/SET switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and the set vehicle speed indicator will blink.

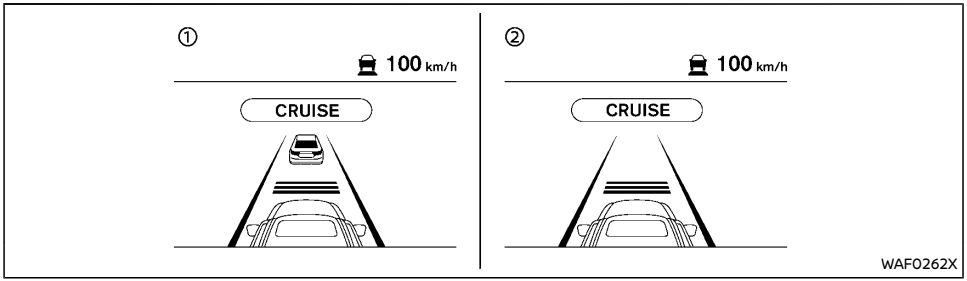
- When the SNOW mode is selected (SNOW mode switch) (To use the ICC system, turn off the SNOW mode switch, push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.) (for Mexico)

  For details about the SNOW mode switch, see "SNOW mode (for Mexico)" (P.5-21).
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (for 4WD models). (To use the ICC system, place the 4WD shift switch in the AUTO position, push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.) (for Mexico)

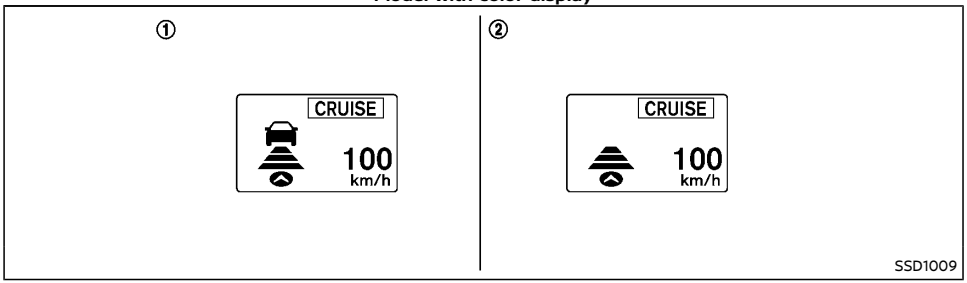
  For details about the 4WD shift switch, see "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).
- When the VDC system is off (To use the ICC system, turn on the VDC system. Push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the MAIN switch again.)

  For details about the VDC system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).
- When VDC (including the traction control system) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping. Push the MAIN switch to turn off the ICC, and reset the ICC system by pushing the MAIN switch again.)

System operation



Model with color display



Model without color display

1. System set display with vehicle ahead
2. System set display without vehicle ahead

WARNING:

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system.

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

The stoplights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.

When the brake operates, a noise may be heard and/or vibrations may be felt. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

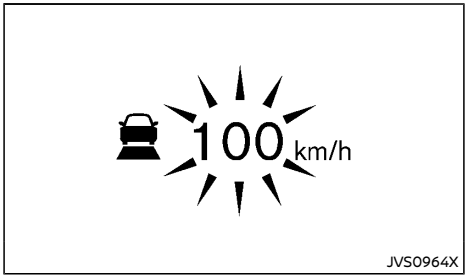
Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

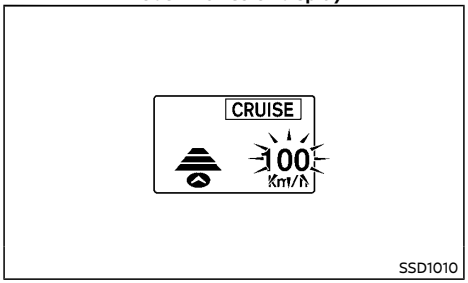
When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

When a vehicle is no longer detected under approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 24 km/h (15 MPH) (for Mexico), the system will be cancelled.



Model with color display



Model without color display

When passing another vehicle, the set vehicle speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

How to change set vehicle speed

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Turn the MAIN switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

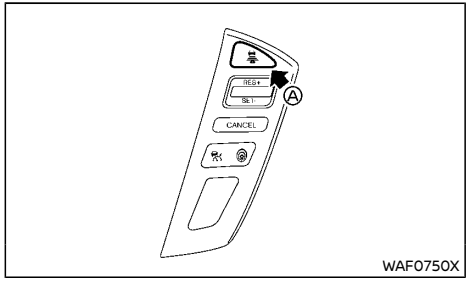
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display).
- Push and hold the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display). The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 5 km/h or 5 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display)h. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

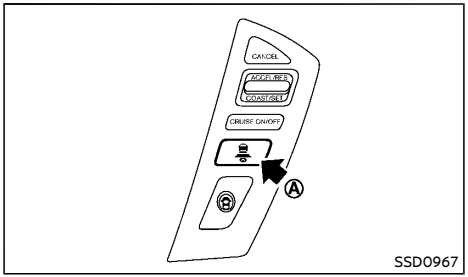
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display) and release it.
- Push and hold the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display). The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 5 km/h or 5 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display)h. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

To resume the preset speed, push and release the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display). The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 32 km/h (20 MPH) (for Mexico).

How to change set distance to vehicle ahead



Model with color display



Model without color display

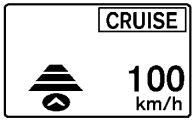
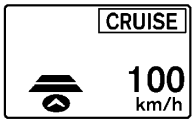
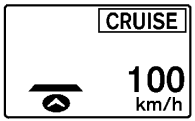
The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch Ⓐ is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) [m (ft)]
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

JVS0966X

Model with color display

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 100 km/h (60 MPH) [m (ft)]
Long		60 (200)
Middle		45 (150)
Short		30 (100)

SSD1119

Model without color display

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- If the engine is stopped, the set distance becomes “long”. (Each time the engine is started, the initial setting becomes “long”.)

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection and set distance indicator blink.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle

The warning chime will not sound in the following cases:

- When your vehicle approaches vehicles that are parked or moving slowly
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system

NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads, or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (15 MPH) (except for Mexico) or 24 km/h (15 MPH) (for Mexico)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at standstill
- When the shift lever is shifted to the "N" (Neutral) position
- When the VDC is turned off
- When the VDC operates
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the SNOW mode switch is turned on (for Mexico)
- When the ROCK, SAND or SNOW mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch) (except for Mexico)
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (4WD models)
- When distance measurement becomes impaired due to adhesion of dirt or obstruction to the sensor
- When a wheel slips
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted

System temporarily unavailable

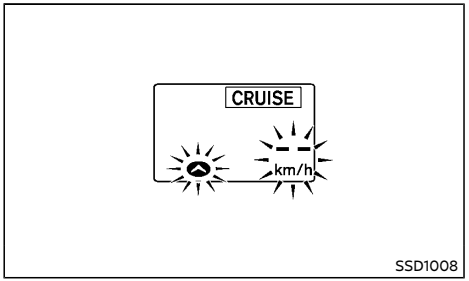
Condition A:

Model with color display

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically canceled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set.

- When the VDC is turned off
- When the VDC operates
- When a tire slips
- When the ROCK, SAND or SNOW mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch)
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (for 4WD models)
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted

Model without color display



The chime sounds and the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is canceled automatically in the conditions described below. Part of the system display will come on or blink, making it impossible to set.

- When the VDC is turned off
- When the VDC operates
- When a tire slips
- When the ROCK, SAND or SNOW mode is selected (variable 4 × 4 mode select switch) (except for Mexico)
- When the SNOW mode switch is turned on (for Mexico)
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (for 4WD models)
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ICC MAIN switch. Turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

Condition B:

- When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be canceled. The chime will sound and "Not Available Front Radar Blocked" or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" warning will appear. The ICC system warning (light) (orange) will also come on (if equipped).

Action to take:

If the warning message appears and/or the warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the engine. If the warning message continues to be displayed, have the ICC system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning (light) and display the "Not

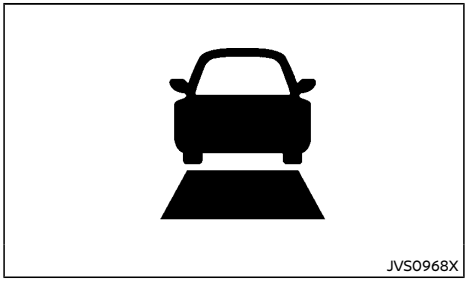
Available Front Radar Blocked" or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" message.

Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

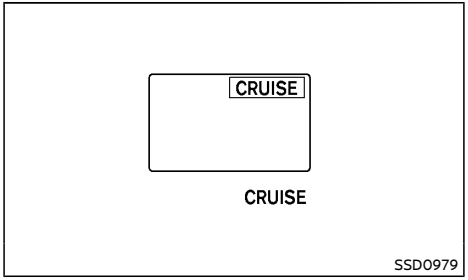
Condition C:

Model with color display



When the ICC system is not operating properly, a chime sounds and the ICC system warning (orange) will come on.

Model without color display



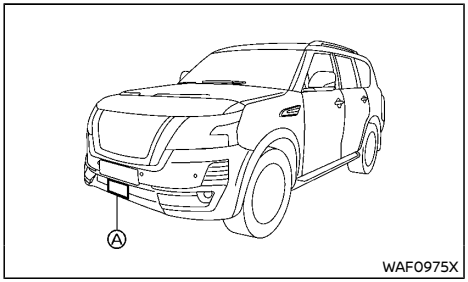
When the ICC system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the system warning light (orange) will come on.

Action to take:

If the warning (light) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the ICC system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer.

Sensor maintenance



Example

The sensor for the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system Ⓐ is located below the front bumper.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, contact a NISSAN dealer.

CONVENTIONAL (fixed speed) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

- This mode allows driving at a speed between 40 to 144 km/h (25 to 90 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal. (for Mexico)
- This mode allows driving at a speed between 40 to 189 km/h (25 to 118 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal. (except for Mexico)

WARNING:

- **In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning chime does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.**
- **Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.**
- **Always confirm the setting in the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system display.**
- **Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions.**
  - **— when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**

— in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed

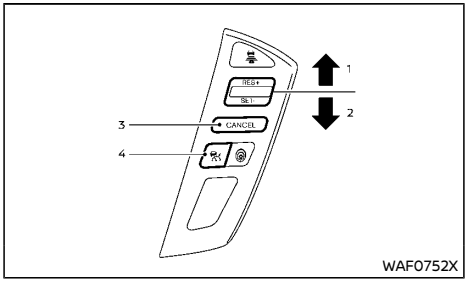
— on winding or hilly roads

— on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)

— in very windy areas

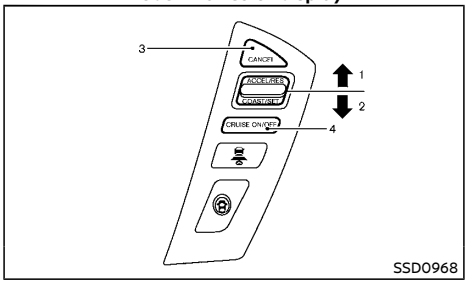
Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control switch



WAF0752X

Model with color display



SSD0968

Model without color display

1. RES+ switch:

   ACCELERATE/RESUME switch:

   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
2. SET— switch:

   COAST/SET switch:

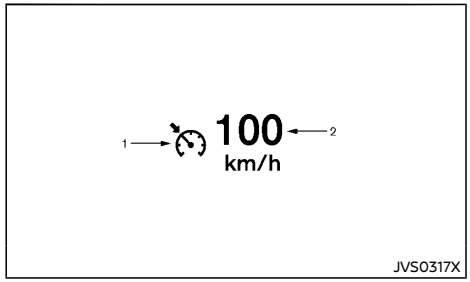
   Sets the desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
3. CANCEL switch:

   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.
4. MAIN switch:

   Master switch to activate the system.

Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and indicators

Model with color display



JVS0317X

The indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display.

1. Cruise indicator:

   This indicator indicates the condition of the ICC system depending on a color.
   - Cruise control ON indicator (gray):

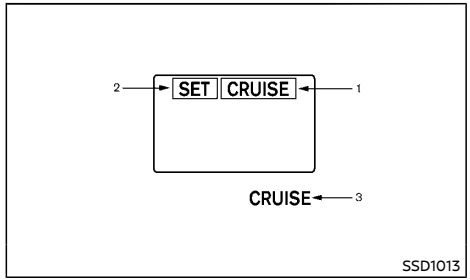
     Indicates that the ICC switch is ON.
   - Cruise control set indicator (green):

     Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
   - Cruise control system warning (yellow):

     Indicates that there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

   This indicator indicates the set vehicle speed.

Model without color display



SSD1013

The indicators are displayed in the vehicle information display.

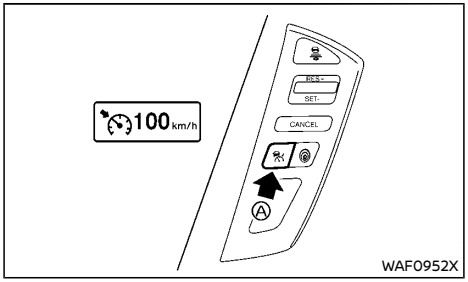
1. MAIN switch indicator:

   Indicates that the MAIN switch is ON.
2. Cruise set switch indicator:

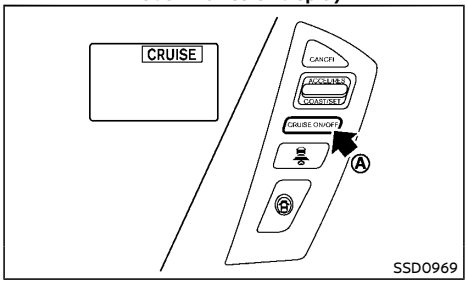
   Displays while the vehicle speed is controlled by the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode of the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system.
3. Cruise system warning light:

   Comes on if there is a malfunction in the cruise control system.

Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode



Model with color display



Model without color display

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the MAIN switch Ⓐ for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the MAIN switch on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and cruise indicator or the main switch indicator are displayed on the vehicle information display. After you hold the MAIN switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the ICC system display turns off. The cruise indicator or the main switch indicator stays lit. You can now set your desired cruising speed. Pushing the MAIN switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the Intelligent Distance Control system (if equipped) is on, the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode cannot be turned on even though the MAIN switch is pushed and held.

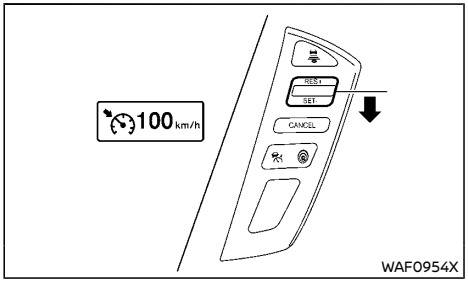
To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, turn off the Intelligent Distance Control system. See "Intelligent Distance Control system (for Mexico)" (P.5-71).

When the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position, the system is also automatically turned off.

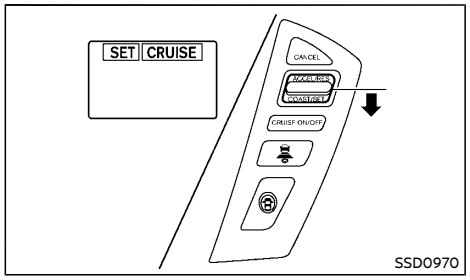
To use the ICC system again, quickly push and release the MAIN switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.

CAUTION:

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the MAIN switch off when not using the ICC system.



Model with color display



Model without color display

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display) and release it. The color of the cruise indicator changes to green and set vehicle speed indicator comes on (model with color display) or the SET indicator will come on (model without color display). Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, manually maintain vehicle speed.

To cancel the preset speed, use one of the following methods:

1. Push the CANCEL switch.

   Model with color display: The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

   Model without color display: The SET indicator will turn off.

2. Tap the brake pedal.

   Model with color display: The vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

   Model without color display: The SET indicator will turn off.
3. Turn the MAIN switch off.

   Model with color display: Both the cruise indicator and vehicle speed indicator will turn off.

   Model without color display: Both the MAIN switch and SET indicator will turn off.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

1. Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display).
2. Push and hold the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display). When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
3. Push, then quickly release the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display). Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

1. Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display) and release it.
2. Push and hold the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display). Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
3. Push, then quickly release the SET- switch (model with color display) or COAST/SET switch (model without color display). Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1.6 km/h (1 MPH).

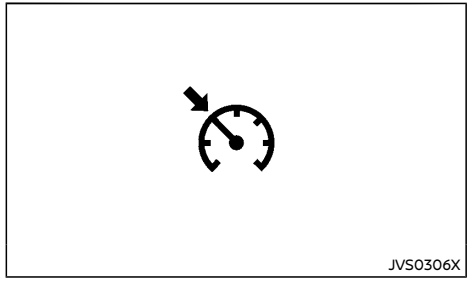
To resume the preset speed, push and release the RES+ switch (model with color display) or ACCELERATE/RESUME switch (model without color display). The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

Automatic cancellation

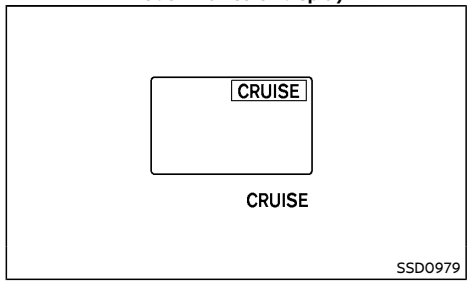
A chime sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

- When the vehicle slows down more than 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed
- When the shift lever is shifted to the "N" (Neutral) position
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the VDC (including the traction control system) operates.
- When a wheel slips

Warning light



Model with color display



Model without color display

When the system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the system warning (light) will come on in yellow (model with color display) or orange (model without color display).

Action to take:

If the warning (light) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the warning stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer.

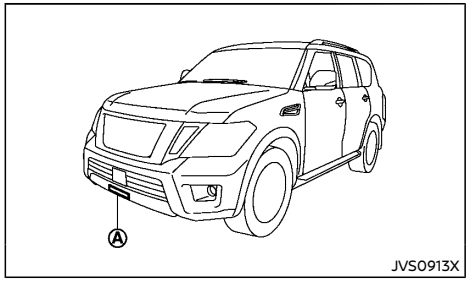
INTELLIGENT DISTANCE CONTROL SYSTEM (for Mexico)

The Intelligent Distance Control system brakes and moves the accelerator pedal upward according to the distance from and the relative speed of the vehicle ahead to help assist the driver to maintain a following distance.

WARNING:

- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the Intelligent Distance Control system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the Intelligent Distance Control system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the Intelligent Distance Control system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**
- **If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill with a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.**
- **The Intelligent Distance Control system will not apply brake control while the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal.**

PRECAUTIONS ON INTELLIGENT DISTANCE CONTROL SYSTEM



The system is intended to assist the driver to keep a following distance from the vehicle ahead traveling in the same lane and direction.

If the radar sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed to help assist the driver to maintain a following distance.

The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to approximately 40% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 200 m (650 ft) ahead.

WARNING:

- **This system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**

The radar sensor will not detect the following

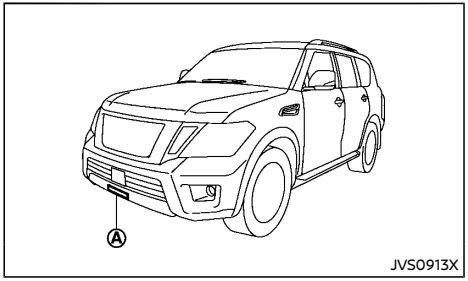
objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles traveling offset in the travel lane

WARNING:

- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the Intelligent Distance Control system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the Intelligent Distance Control system under the following conditions:**
  - **— On roads with sharp curves**
  - **— On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **— During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)**
  - **— When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor**
  - **— On steep downhill roads (frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)**
  - **— On repeated uphill and downhill roads**
  - **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the Intelligent Distance Control system when it is not recommended in this section.**

INTELLIGENT DISTANCE CONTROL OPERATION



Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually decelerate to maintain the proper following distance. The Intelligent Distance Control system may not be able to decelerate the vehicle under some circumstances.

The Intelligent Distance Control system uses a sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to detect vehicles traveling ahead.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot detect the signals:

- When the snow or road spray from traveling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage room of your vehicle

The Intelligent Distance Control system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation. When the sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be canceled. If the sensor area is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the Intelligent Distance Control system may not detect them. In these instances, the Intelligent Distance Control system may not be able to decelerate the vehicle properly. Be sure to check and clean the sensor area regularly.

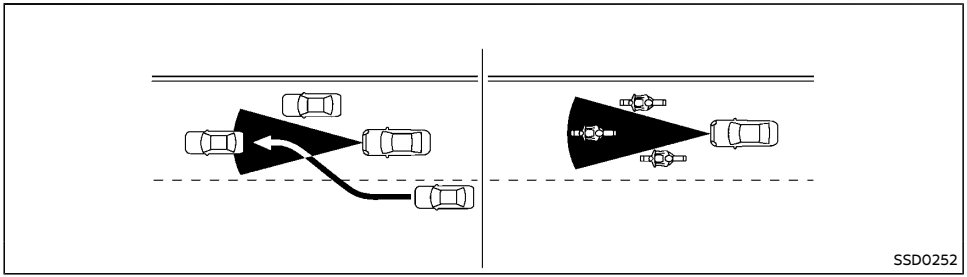
The Intelligent Distance Control system is designed to help assist the driver to maintain a following distance from the vehicle ahead. The system will decelerate as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the Intelligent Distance Control system can only apply up to approximately 40% of the vehicle's total braking power. If a vehicle moves into the traveling lane ahead or if a vehicle traveling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the Intelligent Distance Control system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the Intelligent Distance Control system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

See "Approach warning" (P.5-77).

This system only brakes and moves the accelerator pedal upward to help assist the driver to maintain a following distance from the vehicle ahead. Acceleration should be operated by the driver.

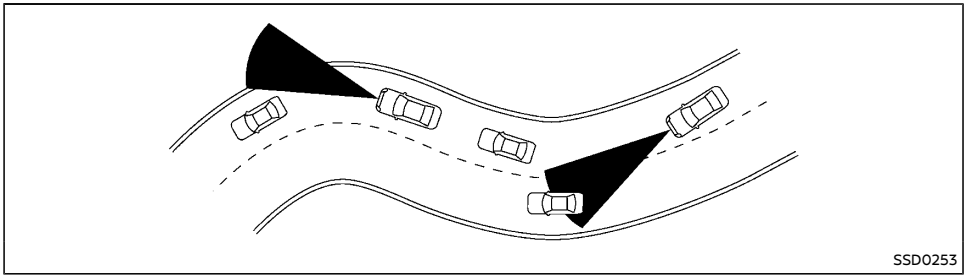
The Intelligent Distance Control system does

not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead.



The detection zone of the sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the system to operate.

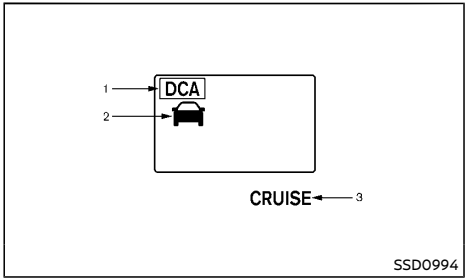
A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are traveling offset from the centerline of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle traveling ahead.**


SSD0253

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

Intelligent Distance Control system display and indicators



SSD0994

The display is located between the speedometer and tachometer.

1. Intelligent Distance Control system switch indicator:

   Indicates that the dynamic driver assistance switch is ON.

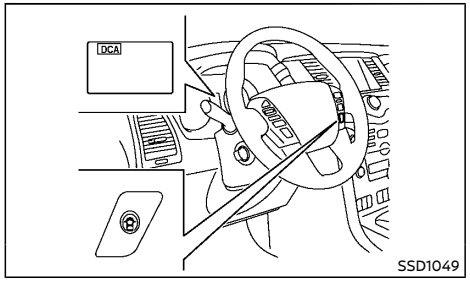
2. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

   Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.

3. Intelligent Distance Control system warning light (orange):

   The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Distance Control system.

Operating Intelligent Distance Control system

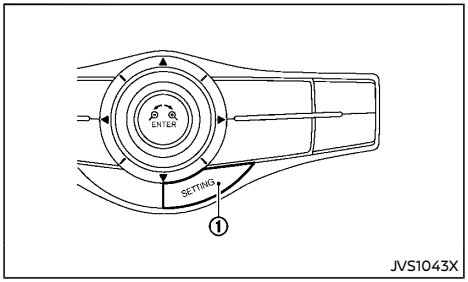


SSD1049

The Intelligent Distance Control system turns on when the dynamic driver assistance switch on the steering wheel is pushed when the “Distance Control Assist” is enabled in the settings menu on the center display. The Intelligent Distance Control system indicator in the dot matrix liquid crystal display appears when the Intelligent Distance Control system is turned on.

The system will start to operate after the vehicle speed becomes above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

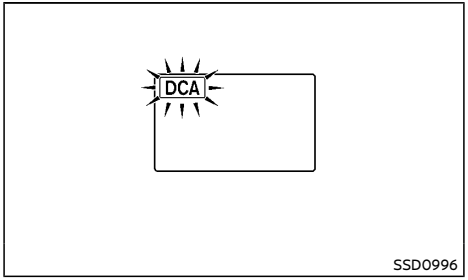
How to enable/disable the Intelligent Distance Control system:



JVS1043X

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Intelligent Distance Control system.

1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance].
3. Touch [Forward Assist].
4. Touch [Distance Control Assist] to turn the system ON/OFF.



SSD0996

Under the following conditions, the Intelligent Distance Control system will not operate and the Intelligent Distance Control system switch indicator will blink:

- When the SNOW mode is selected (SNOW mode switch) (To use the Intelligent Distance Control system, turn off the SNOW mode switch, then turn on the dynamic driver assistance switch.)

  For details about the SNOW mode switch, see "SNOW mode (for Mexico)" (P.5-21).
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (for 4WD models). (To use the Intelligent Distance Control system, place the 4WD shift switch in the AUTO position, then turn on the dynamic driver assistance switch.)

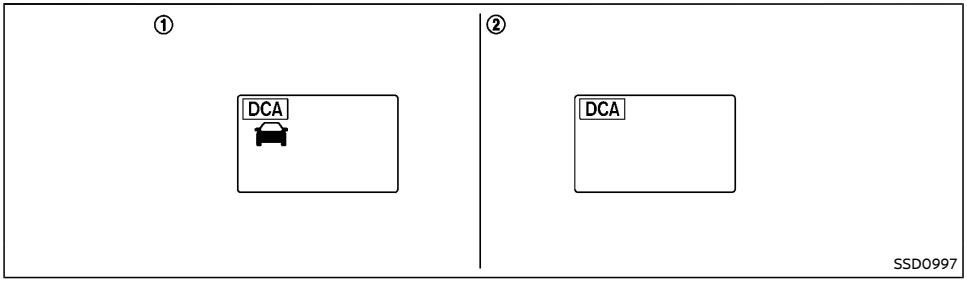
  For details about the 4WD shift switch, see "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).
- When the VDC system is off (To use the Intelligent Distance Control system, turn on the VDC, then push the dynamic driver assistance switch.)

  For details about the VDC system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).
- When ABS or VDC (including the traction control system) is operating

When the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode is operating, the Intelligent Distance Control system will not operate. (To use the Intelligent Distance Control system, turn the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode off, then push the dynamic driver assistance switch.)

For details about the Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

System operation



① System set display with a vehicle ahead
② System set display without a vehicle ahead

WARNING:

The Intelligent Distance Control system automatically decelerates your vehicle to help assist the driver to maintain a following distance from the vehicle ahead. Manually brake when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance upon sudden braking by the vehicle ahead or when a vehicle suddenly appears in front of you. Always stay alert when using the Intelligent Distance Control system.

The Intelligent Distance Control system helps assist the driver to keep a following distance to the vehicle ahead by braking and moving the accelerator pedal upward in the normal driving condition.

When a vehicle ahead is detected:

The vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on.

When the vehicle approaches a vehicle ahead:

- If the driver's foot is not on the accelerator pedal, the system activates the brakes to decelerate smoothly as necessary. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system.
- If the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal, the system moves the accelerator pedal upward to assist the driver to release the accelerator pedal.

When brake operation by the driver is required:

The system alerts the driver by a warning chime and blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator. If the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal after the warning, the system moves the accelerator pedal upward to assist the driver to switch to the brake pedal.

The stop lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the Intelligent Distance Control system.

When the brake operates, a noise may be heard and/or vibrations may be felt. This is not a malfunction.

WARNING:

- **When the vehicle ahead detection indicator is not illuminated, system will not control or warn the driver.**
- **Depending on the position of the accelerator pedal, the system may not be able to assist the driver to release the accelerator pedal appropriately.**
- **If the vehicle ahead comes to a standstill, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will release brake control with a warning chime once it judges the vehicle is at a standstill. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal. (The system will resume control automatically once the system reaches 5 km/h (3 MPH).)**

Overriding the system:

The following driver's operation overrides the system operation.

- When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal even further while the system is moving the accelerator pedal upward, the Intelligent Distance Control system control of the accelerator pedal is canceled.
- When the driver's foot is on the accelerator pedal, the brake control by the system is not operated.

- When the driver's foot is on the brake pedal, neither the brake control nor the alert by the system operates.
- When the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system is set, the Intelligent Distance Control system will be cancelled.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and Intelligent Distance Control system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle

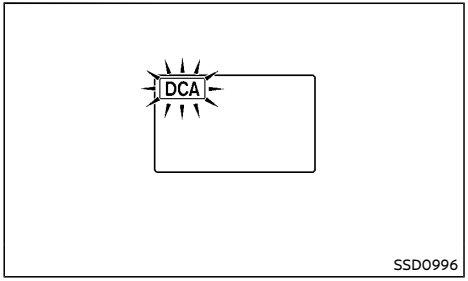
The warning chime will not sound when your vehicle approaches vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.

NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the radar sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the Intelligent Distance Control system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The radar sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads, or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Automatic cancellation



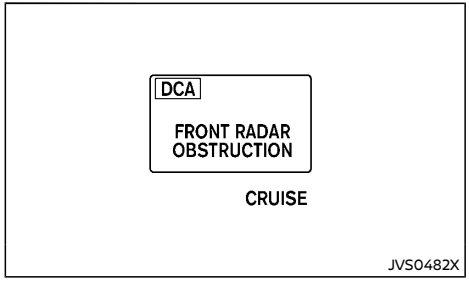
Condition A:

Under the following conditions, the Intelligent Distance Control system is automatically canceled. The chime will sound and the Intelligent Distance Control system switch indicator will blink. The system will not be able to be set.

- When the VDC system is turned off
- When the VDC or ABS (including the traction control system) operates
- When the SNOW mode switch is turned on
- When the 4WD shift switch is in the 4H or 4L position (4WD models)
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted

Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off with the dynamic driver assistance switch. Turn the Intelligent Distance Control system back on to use the system.



Condition B:

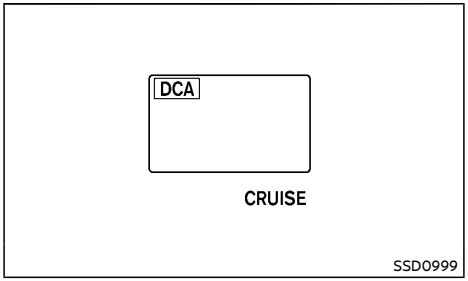
When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Distance Control system is automatically canceled.

The chime sounds and the system warning light (orange) will come on and the "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" warning will appear.

Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position, and turn the engine off. When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted, clean the sensor area of the front bumper and restart the engine. If the "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" warning continues to be displayed, have the Intelligent Distance Control

system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Condition C:

When the Intelligent Distance Control system is not operating properly, the chime sounds and the system warning light ("CRUISE" orange) will come on.

Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and place the shift lever in the P (Park) position. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, and turn on the Intelligent Distance Control system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer.

Sensor maintenance

The sensor for the Intelligent Distance Control system is common with the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system and is located on the front of the vehicle.

For the sensor maintenance, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

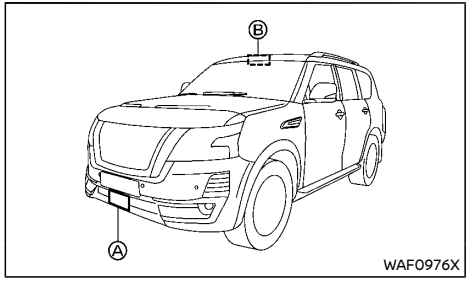
INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM (if equipped)

WARNING:

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane or with a pedestrian.

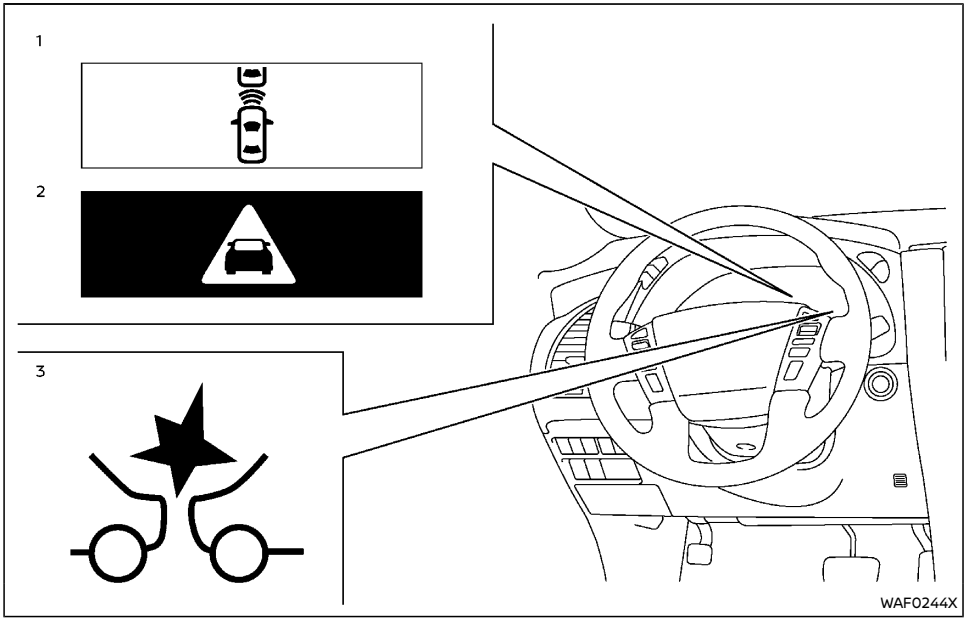


Example

The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to measure

the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.

For pedestrians, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system uses a camera unit Ⓑ installed behind the windshield in addition to the radar sensor.



1. Vehicle ahead detection indicator
2. Intelligent Emergency Braking emergency warning indicator
3. Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (on the meter panel)

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM OPERATION

The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

For the pedestrian detection function, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system operates at speeds between 10 – 60 km/h (6 – 37 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will firstly provide the warning to the driver by flashing the vehicle ahead detection indicator (yellow) in the vehicle information display and providing an audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If the driver does not take action, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system issues the second visual (flashing) (red and white) and audible warning. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system applies harder braking automatically.

While the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is operating, you may hear the sound of brake operation. This is normal and indicates that the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is operating properly.

NOTE:

The vehicle's stop lights come on when braking is performed by the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

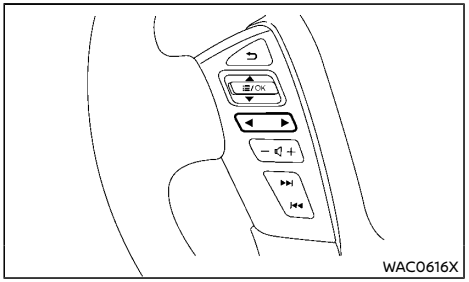
If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle or pedestrian detected ahead.

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

TURNING THE INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM ON/OFF



WAC0616X

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Emergency Brake" and push OK.
3. Select "Front" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.**
- **When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system is also turned off. For details about the VDC system, see "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" (P.5-22).**

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH PEDESTRIAN DETECTION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system cannot detect all vehicles or pedestrians under all conditions.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system does not detect the following:**
  - **— Pedestrians that are small (for example, children), in a sitting position, operating toys/skateboards, on scooters or in wheelchairs, or not in an upright standing or walking position.**
  - **— Animals of any size.**
  - **— Obstacles (for example, cargo or debris) on the roadway or roadside.**
  - **— Oncoming or crossing vehicles.**
  - **— Vehicles where the tires are difficult to see or the shape of the rear of the vehicle is unclear or obstructed.**
  - **— Parked vehicles.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system has some performance limitations.**

— If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the system will not function when the vehicle approaches the stationary vehicle at speeds over approximately 80 km/h (50 MPH).

— Pedestrian detection will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 60 km/h (37 MPH) or below approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH).

- For pedestrians, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will not issue the first warning.
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may not function properly or detect a vehicle or pedestrian ahead in the following conditions:

— In poor visibility conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, dust storms, sand storms, smoke, and road spray from other vehicles).

— If dirt, ice, snow, fog or other material is covering the radar sensor area or camera area of the windshield.

— If strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams) enters the front camera or a sudden change in brightness occurs (for example, entering a tunnel or driving in lightning).

— In dark or dimly lit conditions, such as at night or in tunnels, including cases where your vehicle's headlights are off or dim, or the tail lights of the vehicle ahead are off.

— When the direction of the camera is misaligned.

— When driving on a steep downhill slope, on roads with sharp curves, and/or bumpy or dirt roads.

— If there is interference by other radar sources.

— When your vehicle's position or movement is changed quickly or significantly (for example, lane change, turning vehicle, abrupt steering, sudden acceleration or deceleration).

— When your vehicle or the vehicle or pedestrian ahead moves quickly or significantly such that the system cannot detect and react in time (for example, pedestrian moving quickly toward the vehicle at close range, vehicle cutting in, changing lanes, making a turn, steering abruptly, sudden acceleration or deceleration).

— When the vehicle or pedestrian is offset from the vehicle's forward path.

— If the speed difference between the two vehicles is small.

— The pedestrian's profile is partially obscured or unidentifiable; for example, due to transporting luggage, pushing a stroller, wearing bulky or very loose-fitting clothing or accessories, or being in a unique posture (such as raising hands).

— There is poor contrast of a person to the background, such as having clothing color or pattern which is similar to the background.

— For approximately 15 seconds after starting the engine.

— If the vehicle ahead has a unique or unusual shape, extremely low or high clearance heights, or unusual cargo loading or is narrow (for example, a motorcycle).

— When the vehicle or pedestrian is located near a traffic sign, a reflective area (for example, water on road), or is in a shadow.

— When multiple pedestrians are grouped together.

— When the view of the pedestrian is obscured by a vehicle or other object.

— While towing a trailer or other vehicle (models with trailer hitch).

- The system performance may be degraded in the following conditions:

— The vehicle is driven on a slippery road.

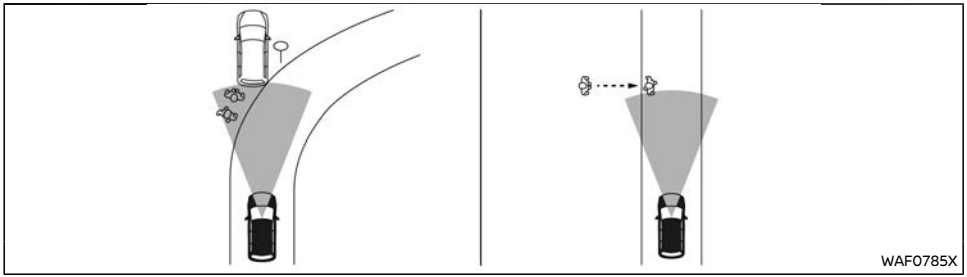
— The vehicle is driven on a slope.

— Excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the cargo area of your vehicle.

- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor (radar and camera)'s functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow or stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear sensor areas regularly.
- In some road and traffic conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, depress the

accelerator pedal to override the system.

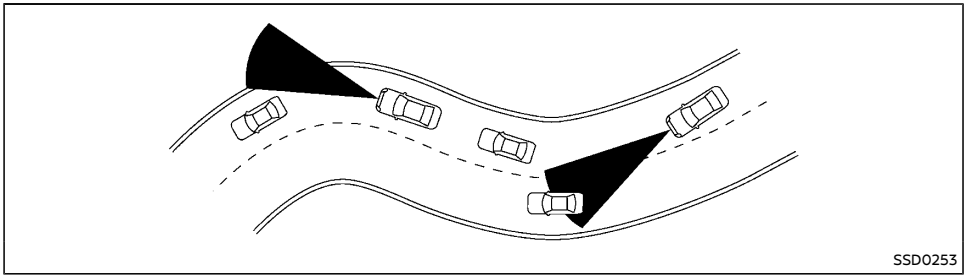
- The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may operate when a pattern, object, shadow or lights are detected that are similar to the outline of vehicles or pedestrians, or if they are the same size and position as a vehicle or motorcycle's tail lights.
- The system may keep operating when the vehicle ahead is turning right or left.
- The system may operate when your vehicle is approaching and passing a vehicle ahead.
- Depending on the road shape (curved road, entrance and exit of the curve, winding road, lane regulation, under construction, etc.), the system may operate temporarily for the oncoming vehicle in front of your vehicle.



WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

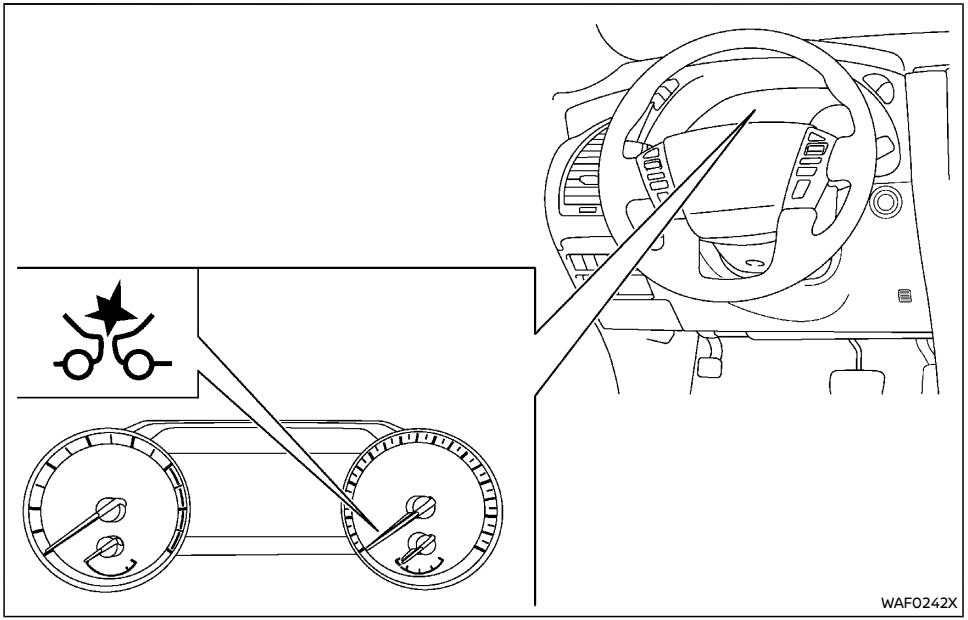
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system may react to:**
  - **— objects on the roadside (traffic sign, guardrail, pedestrian, vehicle, etc.)**
  - **— pedestrians when driving on the narrow alleys, etc.**
  - **— pedestrians who temporarily protrude into or approaching the driving lane to avoid the obstacles on the road shoulder**
  - **— objects above road (low bridge, traffic sign, etc.)**
  - **— objects on the road surface (railroad track, grate, steel plate, etc.)**
  - **— objects in the parking garage (beam, pillar, etc.)**
  - **— pedestrians or motorcycles approaching the traveling lane**
  - **— vehicles, pedestrians, motorcycles or objects in adjacent lanes or close to the vehicle**
  - **— oncoming pedestrians**
  - **— objects on the road (such as trees)**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**


SSD0253

When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the system to work inappropriately.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition. **If this occurs, the system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE



Condition A

In the following conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will blink and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The camera area of windshield is misted or frozen.
- Strong light is shining from the front.
- The cabin temperature is over approximately 40°C (104°F) in direct sunlight.
- The camera area of windshield glass is continuously covered with dirt, etc.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

NOTE:

When the inside of the windshield on camera area is misted or frozen, it will take a period of time to remove it after air conditioner turns on. If dirt appears on this area, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.

Condition B

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Not available: Front radar Blocked" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

- The sensor area of the front of the vehicle is covered with dirt or is obstructed

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine off. Clean the radar sensor cover with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls)

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

In the following condition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the system will be turned off automatically.

- The radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Condition C

When VDC system is OFF, the Intelligent Emergency Braking brake will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warning operates. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When VDC system is turned ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

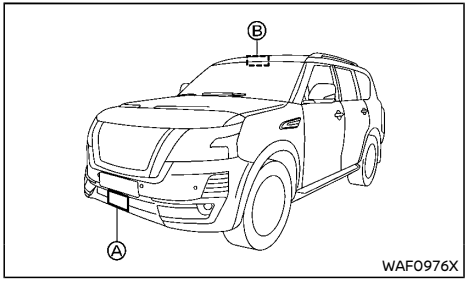
SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message "Malfunction" will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



Example

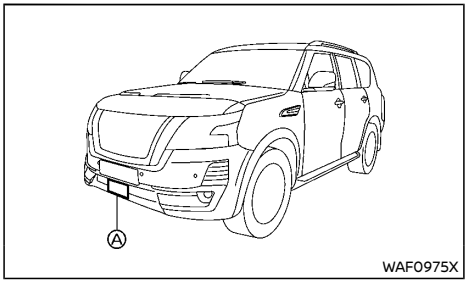
The radar sensor Ⓐ is located on the front of the vehicle. The multi-sensing front camera unit Ⓑ is located on the upper side of the windshield.

To keep the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area on the front of the vehicle and windshield clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensors.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the radar sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's detection capability.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front of the vehicle near the sensor area. Contact a NISSAN dealer before customizing or restoring the sensor area.

INTELLIGENT EMERGENCY BRAKING SYSTEM (if equipped)

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane.



Example

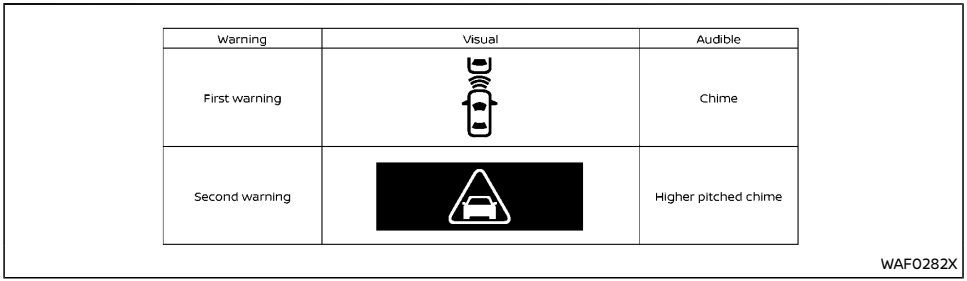
The Intelligent Emergency Braking system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane.

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system operates at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). If there is a risk of a collision, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system issues a visual and audible warning and pushes the accelerator pedal up. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the Intelligent Emergency Braking system applies partial braking. If the driver does not take action, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system issues the second visual and audible warning, and applies harder braking.

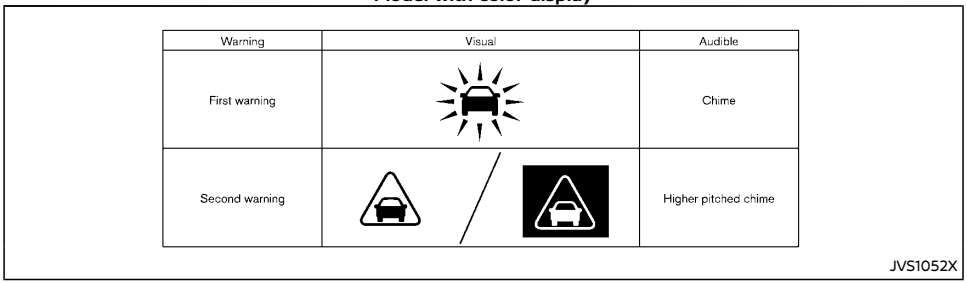
WARNING:

- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The Intelligent Emergency Braking system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

SYSTEM OPERATION



Model with color display



Model without color display

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will provide the first warning to the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator in the vehicle information display and providing an audible warning. In addition, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system pushes the accelerator pedal up. If the driver releases the accelerator pedal, then the system applies partial braking.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the Intelligent Emergency Braking system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force.

If a forward collision is imminent and the driver does not take action, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system issues the second visual (flashing) and audible warning and automatically applies harder braking.

NOTE:

The vehicle's stop lights come on when braking is performed by the Intelligent Emergency Braking system.

Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision should one be unavoidable.

If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.

WARNING:

- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles**
  - **— Crossing vehicles**
- **The radar sensor has some performance limitations. For stationary vehicles, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will not function when the vehicle is**

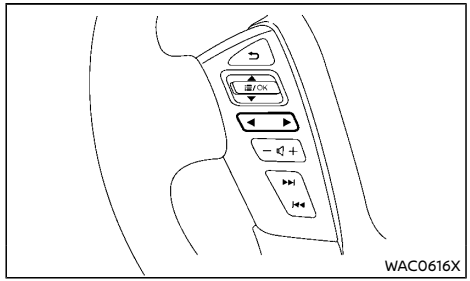
driven at speeds over approximately 70 km/h (45 MPH).

- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **— Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.**
  - **— Interference by other radar sources.**
  - **— Snow or road spray from traveling vehicles.**
  - **— If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle)**
  - **— When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **— When towing a trailer or other vehicle (models with trailer hitch)**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system may unexpectedly push the accelerator pedal up or apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

Turning the Intelligent Emergency Braking system ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the Intelligent Emergency Braking system on or off.

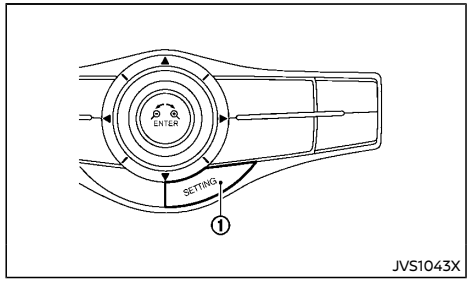
Type A:



WAC0616X

1. Push the ◀ ▶ button on the steering-wheel-mounted controls until "Settings" appears in the vehicle information display. Use the ▲▼ button to select "Driver Assistance", then push OK.
2. Select "Emergency Brake" and push OK.
3. Select "Front" and push OK to turn the system on or off.

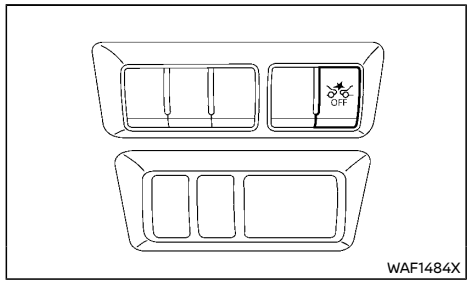
Type B:



JVS1043X

1. Push the SETTING button ①.
2. Touch [Driver Assistance] on the center display.
3. Touch [Emergency Assist].
4. Touch [Forward emergency braking] to turn the system ON/OFF.

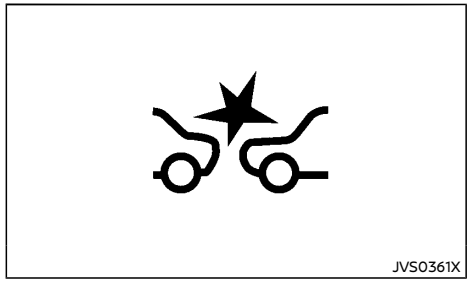
Type C:



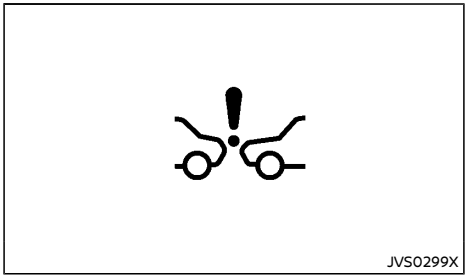
WAF1484X

Push the Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch to turn the Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF or ON.

Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange)


JVS0361X

Type A / C



Type B

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is turned off, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

The Intelligent Emergency Braking system will be automatically turned ON when the engine is restarted.

NOTE:

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking system setting is turned ON or OFF, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system is also turned ON or OFF simultaneously.

System temporarily unavailable

Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is automatically turned off. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

- When the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is automatically turned off. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Not Available Front Radar Blocked" (model with color display) or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" (model without color display) warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place, and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on lower grille with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning light and display the "Not Available Front Radar Blocked" (model with color display) or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" (model without color display) message.

Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

Condition C:

When the accelerator pedal actuator detects that the internal motor temperature is high, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system is automatically turned off. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system will resume automatically.

Condition D:

When VDC system is OFF, the Intelligent Emergency Braking brake will not operate. In this case only visible and audible warning operates. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When VDC system is turned ON, the Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system will resume automatically.

System malfunction

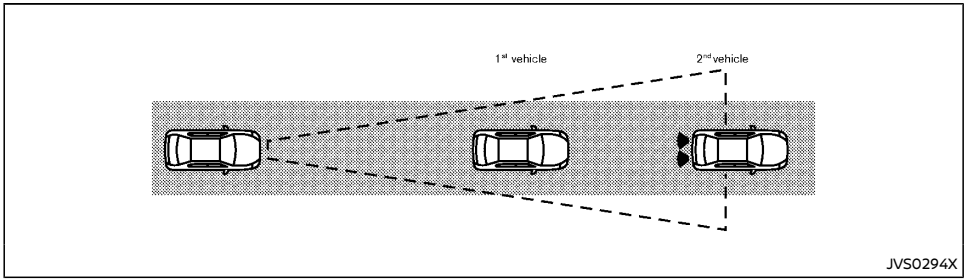
If the Intelligent Emergency Braking system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Malfunction" warning will appear (model with color display).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Emergency Braking system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

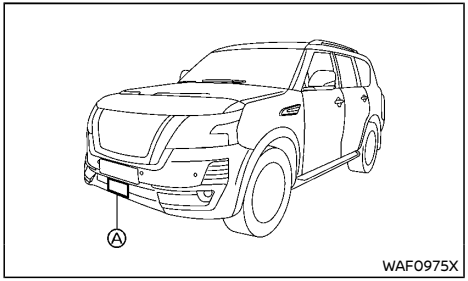
Sensor maintenance

For the radar sensor maintenance, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).



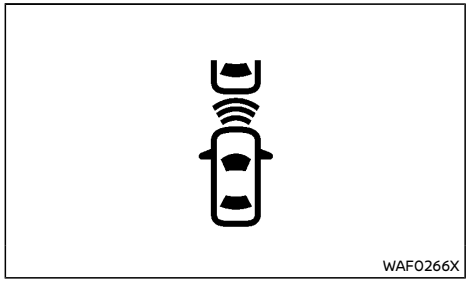
The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system can help alert the driver when there is a sudden braking of a second vehicle traveling in front of the vehicle ahead in the traveling same lane.

SYSTEM OPERATION

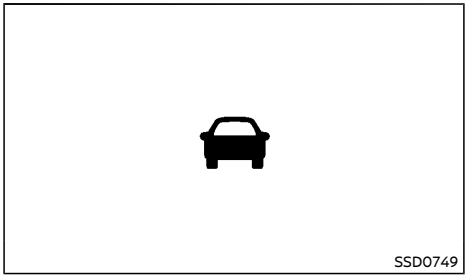


Example

Vehicle ahead detection indicator



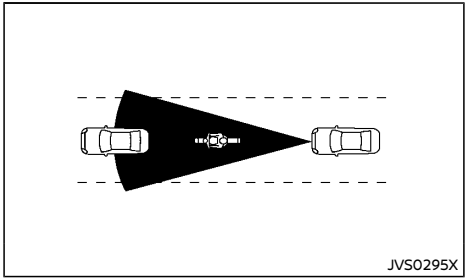
Model with color display


SSD0749

Model without color display

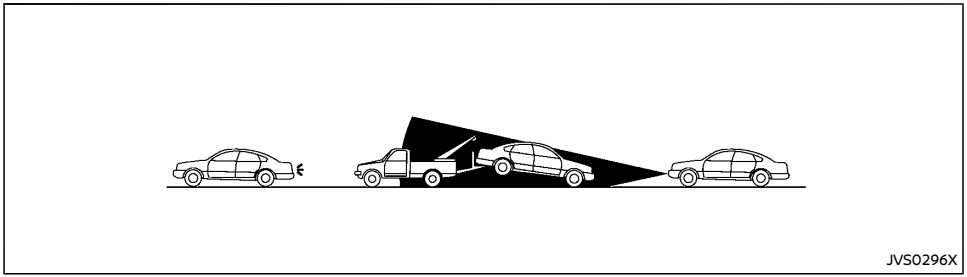
The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system uses a radar sensor Ⓐ located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to a second vehicle ahead in the traveling lane. The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system operates at speeds above approximately 5 km/h (3 MPH). If there is a potential risk of a forward collision, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system will warn the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator, and sounding a warning tone.

Precautions on the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system

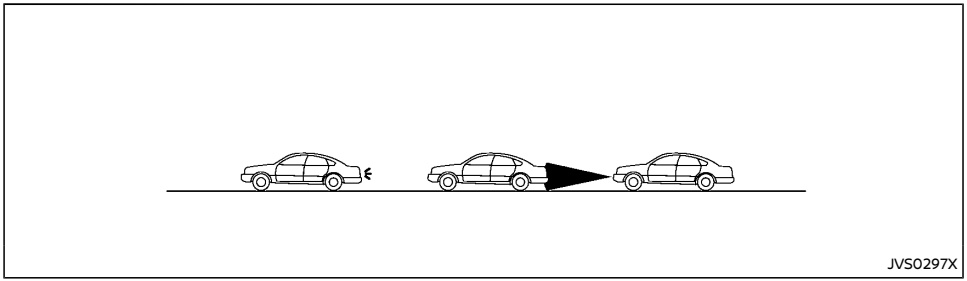

JVS0295X

WARNING:

- **The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system helps warn the driver before a collision but will not avoid a collision. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **— Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway**
  - **— Oncoming vehicles**
  - **— Crossing vehicles**
- **The Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system does not function when a vehicle ahead is a narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle.**
- **The radar sensor may not detect a second vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **— Snow or heavy rain**
  - **— Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor**
  - **— Interference by other radar sources**
  - **— Snow or road spray from traveling vehicles is splashed**
  - **— Driving in a tunnel**
  - **— Towing a trailer or other vehicle (models with trailer hitch)**



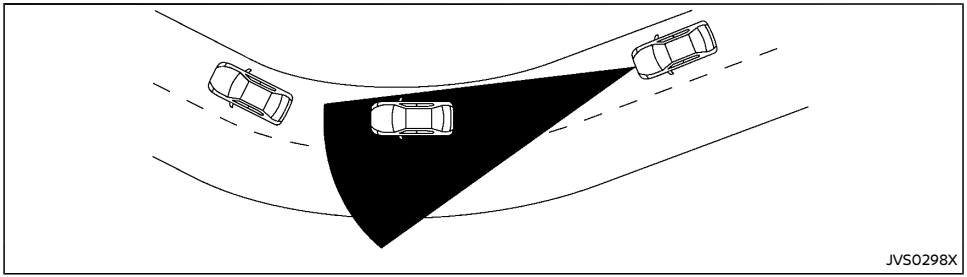
JVS0296X



JVS0297X

WARNING:

- **The radar sensor may not detect a second vehicle when the vehicle ahead is being towed.**
- **When the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the beam of the radar sensor is obstructed.**


JVS0298X

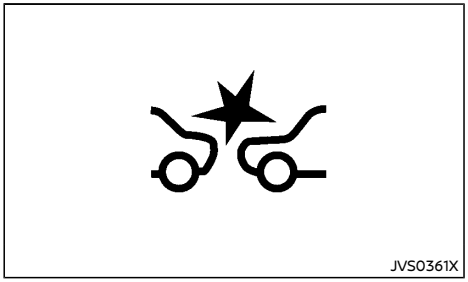
WARNING:

- **The radar sensor may not detect a second vehicle when driving on a steep downhill slope or on roads with sharp curves.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning tone sound, and it may not be heard.**

NOTE:

When the Intelligent Emergency Braking system setting is turned ON or OFF, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system is also turned ON or OFF simultaneously.

System temporarily unavailable


JVS0361X

Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange)

Condition A:

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system is automatically turned off. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system will resume automatically.

Condition B:

- When the sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system is automatically turned off. The Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Not Available Front Radar Blocked" (model with color display) or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" (model without color display) warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on lower grille with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

- When driving on roads with limited road structures or buildings (for example, long bridges, deserts, snow fields, driving next to long walls), the system may illuminate the system warning light and display the "Not Available Front Radar Blocked" (model with color display) or "FRONT RADAR OBSTRUCTION" (model without color display) message.

Action to take:

When the above driving conditions no longer exist, turn the system back on.

System malfunction

If the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "Malfunction" warning will appear (model with color display).

Action to take:

If the warning light (orange) illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe location and place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Sensor maintenance

For the radar sensor maintenance, see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system" (P.5-53).

FUEL EFFICIENCY AND CARBON DIOXIDE REDUCTION DRIVING TIPS

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle and reduce carbon dioxide emissions.

1. Use smooth accelerator and brake pedal application.
   - Avoid rapid starts and stops.
   - Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
   - Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.
2. Maintain constant speed.
   - Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
   - Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
   - Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.
3. Drive at economical speeds and distances.
   - Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 97 km/h (60 MPH) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
   - Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
   - Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
   - Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
4. Use cruise control.
   - Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
   - Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.
5. Plan for the shortest route.
   - Utilize a map or navigation system (if equipped) to determine the best route to save time.
6. Avoid idling.
   - Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30-60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.
7. Buy an automated pass for toll roads.
   - Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.
8. Winter warm up.
   - Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
   - Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
   - Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.
9. Keeping your vehicle cool.
   - Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
   - When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.
10. Do not carry excessive weight.
    - Remove unnecessary objects from the vehicle to reduce vehicle weight.

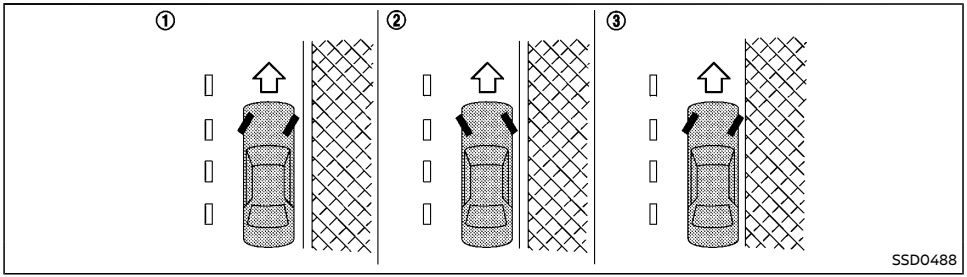
INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY AND REDUCING CARBON DIOXIDE EMISSIONS

- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)

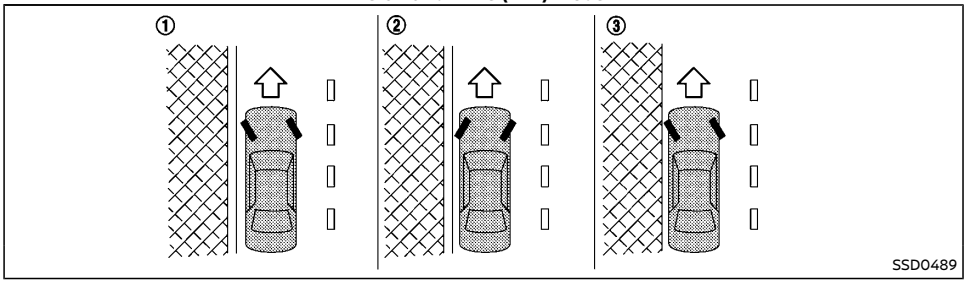
PARKING

WARNING:

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed into the "P" (Park) position. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

   HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB ①

   Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

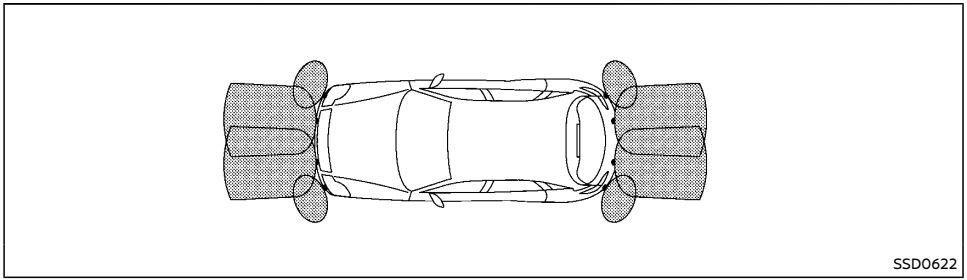
   HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB ②

   Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

   HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB ③

   Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.
4. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.

FRONT AND REAR PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM


SSD0622

The parking sensor (sonar) system sounds a tone to inform the driver of obstacles near the bumper.

When the parking sensor (sonar) system is turned on, the parking sensor (sonar) view will automatically appear in the touch screen display when the camera is activated.

WARNING:

- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. The colors of the parking sensor (sonar) indicator indicates different distances to the object.**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects.**
- **The front and rear parking sensor (sonar) detects the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle by detecting the sound wave reflected from the surface of an obstacle. When there is a sound such as horn, or an ultrasonic source (such as sonar of other vehicles) around the vehicle, the parking sensor (sonar) may not detect objects properly.**

If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

CAUTION:

- **Excessive noise (such as audio system volume or an open vehicle window) will interfere with the tone and it may not be heard.**
- **Keep the sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. Do not clean the sonar with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the parking sensor (sonar) function will be diminished.**

SYSTEM OPERATION

The system detects front obstacles when the shift lever is in the "D" (Drive) position or "N" (Neutral) position. The system detects both front and rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.

The system may not detect objects at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.

The parking sensor system detects obstacles up to 1.2 m (3.9 ft) from the bumper with a decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the bumper. Refer to the illustration for approximate zone coverage areas. As you move closer to the obstacle, the rate of the tone increases. When the obstacle is less than 35 cm (13.8 in) (except for Mexico) or 30 cm (11.8 in) (for Mexico) away, the tone will sound continuously.

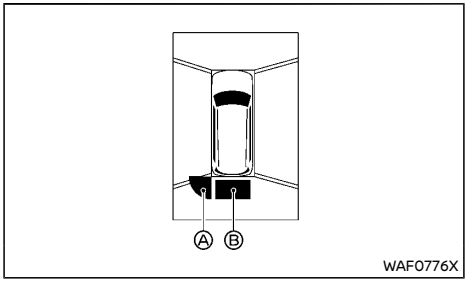
Keep the corner/center sensors (located on the

bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt (do not clean the sensors with sharp objects). If the sensors are covered, it will affect the accuracy of the parking sensor system.

The sensitivity level of the corner/center sensors can be adjusted (higher or lower) in the center display (if equipped). (See "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.5-99) or "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).)

The intermittent tone will stop in 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change.

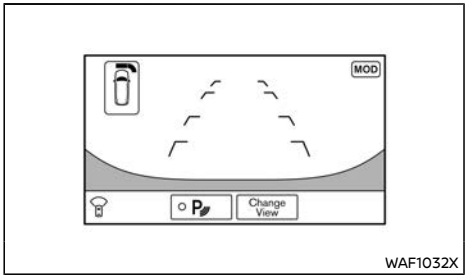
PARKING SENSOR (sonar) INDICATOR (if equipped)



Parking sensor display

Ⓐ Corner sensor indicator

Ⓑ Center sensor indicator



Example

*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the screen layout will be the opposite.

With the "Auto-Show Sensor Image" or "Interrupt Display" is turned on in the "Parking Sensor" or "Sonar" settings, when the corner/center sensors detect obstacles near the bumper, a tone will sound and the parking sensor indicator will appear in the center display. When the rear view monitor is displayed, the parking sensor indicator will appear in the upper corner of the display.

The parking sensor indicators Ⓐ and Ⓑ indicate the position of the object and the distance to the object with its color and rate of blinking.

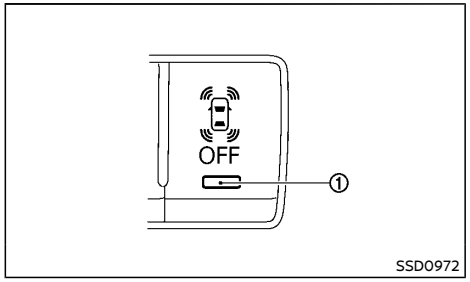
When an object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks (the tone sounds intermittently). When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the color of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of blinking increases (the rate of the tone increases). When the bumper is very close to the object, less than 35 cm (13.8 in) (except for Mexico) or 30 cm (11.8 in) (for Mexico) away, the indicator stops blinking and turns red (the tone sounds continuously).

When the rear view monitor is displayed, the colors of the parking sensor indicator and the distance guide lines in the rear view indicate different distances to the object.

When the "P" key is touched, the parking sensor system will be turned off temporarily.

The parking sensor indicator can be turned off in the "Parking Sensor" or "Sonar" settings in the center display. (See "Setting operation (Type A)" (P.5-99) or "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).) When the parking sensor indicator is off, only a tone sounds when the parking sensors detect obstacles.

PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM OFF SWITCH (if equipped)



The parking sensor (sonar) system OFF switch on the lower side of the instrument panel allows the driver to turn the parking sensor system on and off. To turn the parking sensor system on and off, the ignition switch must be in the "ON" position. The indicator light ① on the switch will illuminate when the system is turned off. If the indicator light flashes when the parking sensor system is not turned off, it may indicate a malfunction in the parking sensor system.

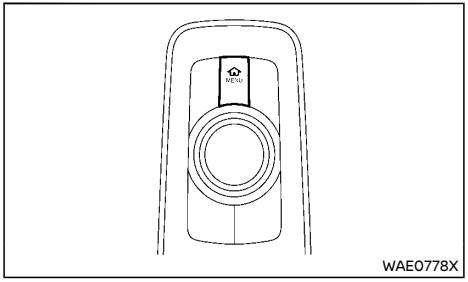
The parking sensor system will turn on automatically under the following conditions.

- When the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position.
- When the shift lever is in the "R" (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle speed is less than 10 km/h (6 MPH).

The automatic turning on function can be turned on and off by pushing the switch for more than 4 seconds.

PARKING SENSOR (sonar) SYSTEM SETTING (if equipped)

Setting operation (Type A)



WAE0778X

The parking sensor system setting can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Push the MENU button on the Display Commander.
2. Touch [Settings] on the touch screen display.
3. Touch [Parking Sensor].

Available setting items may vary depending on the specification and model.

Available setting items:

Setting item	Action
Parking Sensor	When this item is turned on, the front and rear parking sensor (sonar) system is activated. When this item is turned off (indicator turns off), the front and rear parking sensor (sonar) is deactivated. The amber markers are displayed at the corners of the vehicle icon. When the Intelligent Around View Monitor (if equipped) or the rear view monitor (if equipped) is activated next time after placing the ignition switch in the ON position, a gray sonar icon will briefly flash on the touch screen display, indicating that the parking sensor (sonar) system is off.
Auto-Show Sensor Image	When the parking sensor (sonar) detects an object while this item is turned on, the Intelligent Around View Monitor or the rear view monitor will interrupt the current view in the display to show the surround area of the vehicle.
Front Only	When this item is turned on, only the front parking sensor (sonar) is activated. The amber markers are displayed at the rear corners of the vehicle icon.
Distance	Adjust the sensitivity level of the parking sensor (sonar).
Volume	Adjust the tone volume of the parking sensor (sonar).

Setting operation (Type B)

The parking sensor indicator can be turned off in the "Sonar" settings in the center display. (See "Setting operation (Type B)" (P.4-22).) When the parking sensor indicator is off, only a tone sounds when the parking sensors detect obstacles.

PARKING SENSOR (sonar) LIMITATIONS

WARNING:

Listed below are the system limitations for the parking sensor (sonar) system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor (sonar) system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**

- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is deactivated at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **Inclement weather or ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill may affect the function of the parking sensor (sonar) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. Always move slowly. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect the following objects: fluffy objects such as snow, cloth, cotton, glass-wool, etc.; thin objects such as rope, wire and chain, etc.; or wedge-shaped objects; complex-shaped objects or multiple objects in close.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not detect objects at speed above 5 km/h (3 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may not operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When rain, snow, ice, dirt, etc. adheres to the sensor (sonar).**
  - **— When a loud sound is heard in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When the surface of the obstacle is diagonal to the front or rear of the vehicle.**
  - **— When a sensor (sonar) or the area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold.**
- **The parking sensor (sonar) system may unintentionally operate in the following conditions:**
  - **— When there is overgrown grass in the area around the vehicle.**
  - **— When there are bumps, protrusions or manhole covers on the road surface.**
  - **— When the vehicle drives through a draped flag or a curtain.**
  - **— When there is an accumulation of snow or ice behind the vehicle.**
  - **— When driving on a steep hill.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When parking sensor (sonar) blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors.

Action to take:

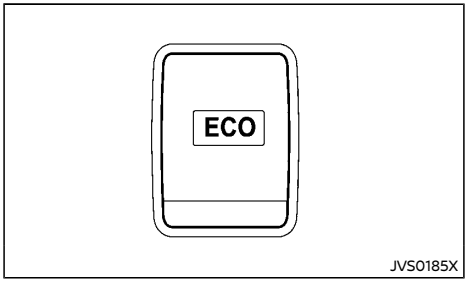
When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The sensors are located on the front and rear bumpers. (See "Exterior front" (P.0-3), "Exterior rear" (P.0-5) or "Exterior (NISMO models)" (P.0-7).)

- Always keep the area near the sensors clean.
- If the sonar sensors are dirty, wipe them off with a soft cloth while being careful to not damage them.
- The sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the sensors. Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the sensors.
- Do not subject the area around the sensors to strong impact. Also, do not remove or disassemble the sensors. If the sensors and peripheral areas are deformed in an accident, etc., have the sensors checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint on the sensors and their surrounding areas. This may cause a malfunction or improper operation.
- When washing the vehicle using a high-pressure washer, do not apply direct washer pressure on the sensors. This may cause a malfunction of the sensors.

ECO MODE SYSTEM (if equipped)



The ECO mode system assists the driver's eco-driving. The engine and transmission points are adjusted for improved fuel economy, providing such a driving features as smooth starting or constant cruising.

The ECO mode system is activated only when the variable 4 × 4 mode select switch is in the "ON ROAD" mode.

To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO switch. The ECO mode system indicator light illuminates in the meter panel or the ECO mode system indicator appears in the vehicle information display.

To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO switch again. The ECO mode system indicator (light) will turn off.

- The ECO mode system cannot be turned off while the accelerator pedal is depressed even if the ECO switch is pushed to OFF. Release the accelerator pedal to turn off the ECO mode system.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  - driving on a steep uphill slope

TRAILER TOWING (models without trailer hitch)

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. NISSAN does not recommend trailer towing, because it places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive-train, steering, braking, and other systems.

CAUTION:

Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranties.

TRAILER TOWING (models with trailer hitch)

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

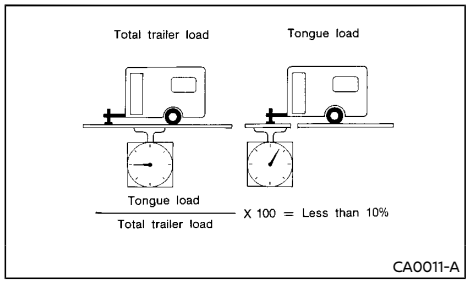
Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the break-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Do not use the Intelligent Lane Intervention system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Distance Control system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Emergency Braking system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Back-up Intervention system (if equipped).
- Do not use the Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system (if equipped).
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS (for Australia)



Maximum trailer loads (including tires and other loaded equipment):

1. Never allow the total trailer load to exceed:
   - The maximum 750 kg (1,654 lb) for a trailer without brakes.
   - The maximum 3,500 kg (7,718 lb) for a trailer with brakes.
2. The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer loads.
   - Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
   - Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
   - Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

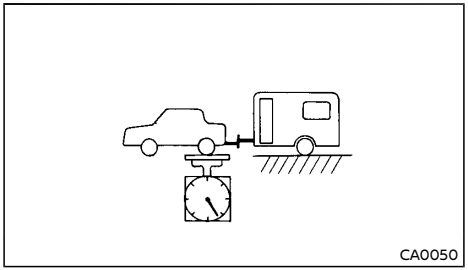
The maximum trailer load which can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is important to not only have the correct equipment fitted but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment which is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by the warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer.

Maximum tongue load

Never allow the tongue load to exceed 10% of the total trailer load. If the tongue load exceeds 10%, rearrange the cargo in the trailer.

Maximum rear gross axle weight



The rear gross axle weight must not exceed the Permissible Axle Weight (PAW).

PAW:

Rear

2,030 kg (4,476 lb)

The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle.

TIRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the maximum recommended COLD tire pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tire placard.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer if equipped. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position, and turn the front wheels towards the curb.

TRAILER DETECTION (if equipped)

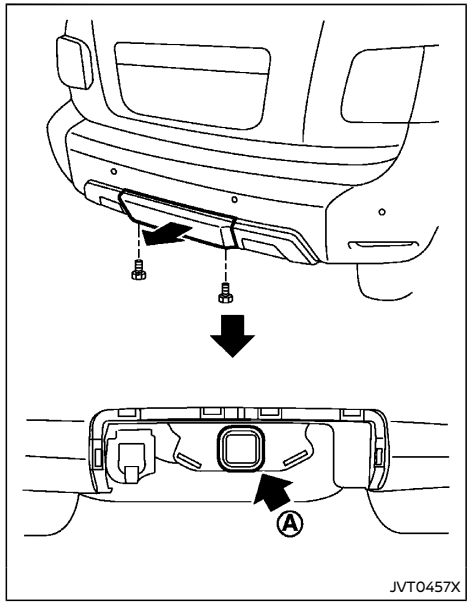
When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.

TRAILER HITCH (if equipped)

Towing safety

If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow package, the trailer tow package includes a receiver-type frame mounted hitch. This hitch is rated for the maximum towing capacity of this vehicle when the proper towing equipment is used. Choose a proper ball mount and hitch ball that is rated for the trailer to be towed.

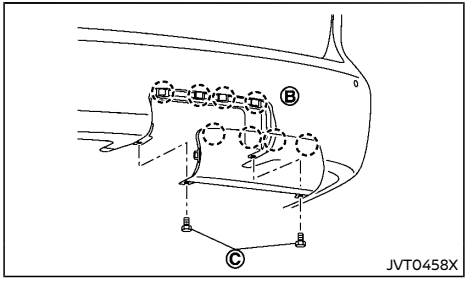
Removing and installing trailer hitch cover (for Mexico):



To access the trailer hitch Ⓐ, remove the trailer hitch cover on the lower part of the rear bumper.

To remove the trailer hitch cover:

1. Remove the 2 bolts.
2. Pull the bottom of the cover straight backward to remove the inner side and upper clips.



To install the trailer hitch cover:

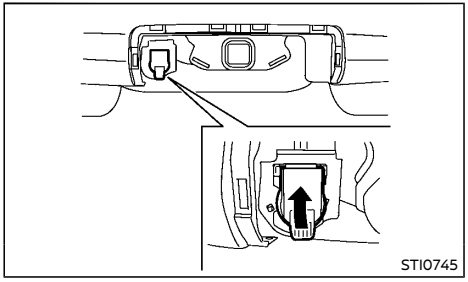
1. Insert the upper clips to the recesses Ⓑ, and then push in the cover to its original position.
2. Install the 2 bolts Ⓒ.

Bolt tightening torque:

3 to 4.4 N·m (0.31 to 0.44 kg-m, 2.2 to 3.3 ft-lb)

Do not use excessive force.

TRAILER LIGHTS (if equipped)



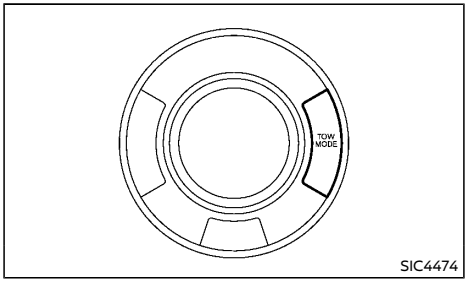
Your vehicle is equipped with a towing package, which also includes the 7-pin trailer harness connector located under the trailer hitch cover on the rear bumper.

CAUTION:

- **When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available power-type module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stoplight and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more than 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer retailer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.**
- **Do not connect electrical devices that draw more than 40 amps to the vehicle. The fusible link may melt.**

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, contact a NISSAN dealer or reputable trailer retailer.

TOW MODE (for Mexico)



TOW mode should be used when pulling a heavy trailer or hauling a heavy load. Driving the vehicle in the TOW mode with no trailer/load or light trailer/light load will not cause any damage. However, fuel economy may be reduced, and the transmission/engine driving characteristics may feel unusual.

Push the TOW mode switch to activate TOW mode. The indicator light on the TOW mode switch illuminates when TOW mode is selected. Press the TOW mode switch again to turn TOW mode OFF.

TOW mode is automatically canceled when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

For additional information, refer to "Trailer towing (models with trailer hitch)" (P.5-102).

POWER STEERING

WARNING:

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be much harder to operate.

The power assisted steering is designed to use a hydraulic pump driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or the drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Hydraulically-assisted brakes

The hydraulically-assisted brake system is designed to use a hydraulic pump driven electrically, to assist braking. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

WARNING:

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the foot brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

WARNING:

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING:

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.

Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.

- **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
- **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See "Tire placard" (P.9-12).)**
- **For detailed information, see "Tires and wheels" (P.8-29).**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING:

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or

feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

Except for Mexico: When the differential lock mode switch is engaged, the ABS warning light illuminates. This may indicate that the ABS is disabled while the differential lock is engaged. (See "Differential lock mode switch (except for Mexico)" (P.5-22).)

VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

WARNING:

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" (P.8-17) of this manual.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without antifreeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" (P.8-7) of this manual.

TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

   Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.
4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

Engine block heater (if equipped)

WARNING:

Do not use the heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.

An engine block heater to assist in extreme cold temperature starting is available through a NISSAN dealer.

PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position.
- Securely block the wheels.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

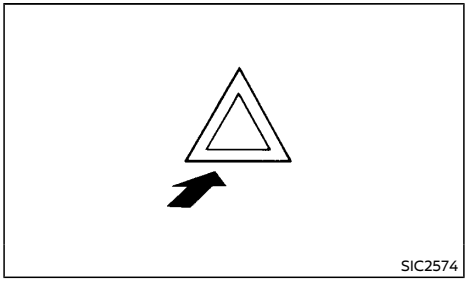
In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" (P.7-5) of this manual.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch 6-2
Flat tire 6-2
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) 6-2
Stopping vehicle 6-2
Preparing tools and spare tire 6-3
Blocking wheels 6-5
Removing tire 6-5
Installing spare tire 6-7
Stowing damaged tire and tools 6-7
Jump starting 6-8
Push starting 6-9
If your vehicle overheats 6-10
Towing your vehicle 6-10
Towing precautions 6-10
Towing recommended by NISSAN 6-11
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) manual shifting (4WD models) 6-14
When 4WD warning light illuminates 6-14
Operating procedure 6-14

HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH


SIC2574

The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

When an impact that could activate the supplemental air bags is detected, the hazard warning flasher lights blink automatically. If the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed twice, the hazard warning flashers will turn off. (if equipped)

WARNING:

Do not turn the hazard warning flasher switch to off until you can make sure that it is safe to do so. Also, the hazard flasher warning may not blink automatically depending on the force of impact. (if equipped)

FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions in this section.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

WARNING:

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.**
- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the check tire pressure warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-20).

STOPPING VEHICLE

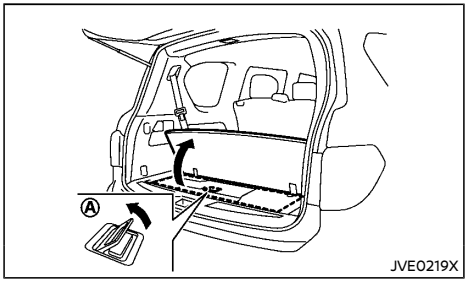
WARNING:

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

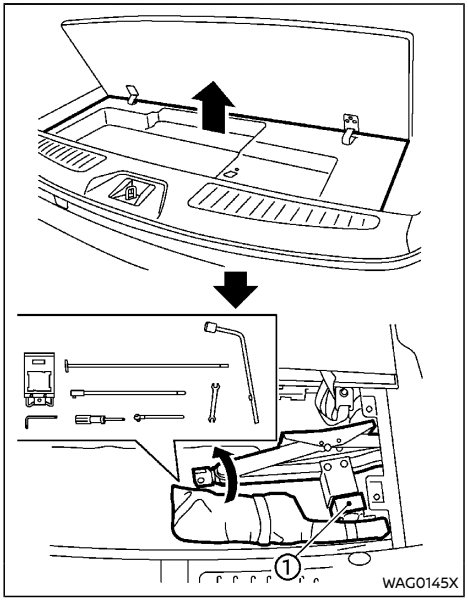
1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.

5. Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the hood and place the triangle reflector (if equipped):
   - To warn other traffic.
   - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE



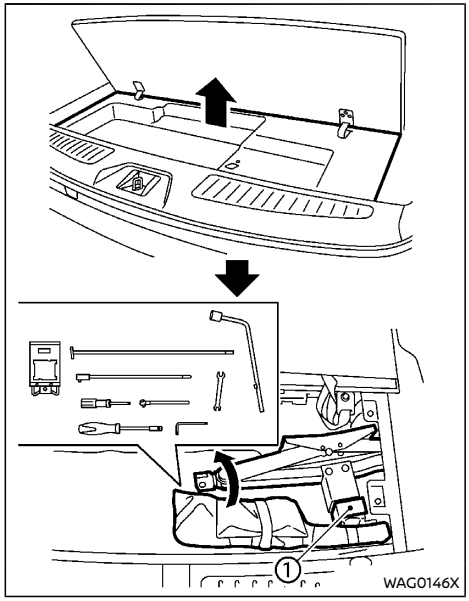
1. Open the back door.
2. Raise the luggage floor board using the handle Ⓐ.
3. Remove the luggage floor cover.
4. Remove the jacking tools.



Except for NISMO models

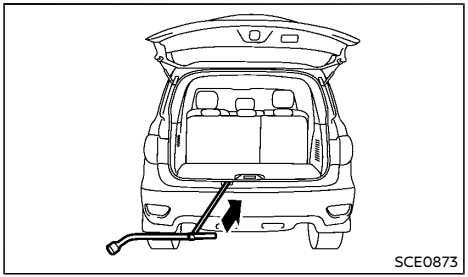
WARNING:

When removing jacking tools, be sure the rubber sound suppressor ①, used to control jack stand from rattling against metal, is not attached to the jacking tool. If rubber sound suppressor remains on jack when vehicle is being jacked up, the vehicle will be unstable and may fall off jack stand causing serious injury of death.

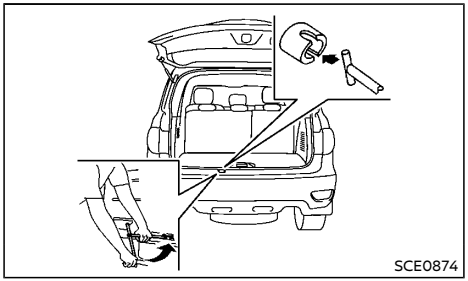


For NISMO models

5. Fit the square end of the jack rod into the square hole of the wheel nut wrench to form a handle.


SCE0873

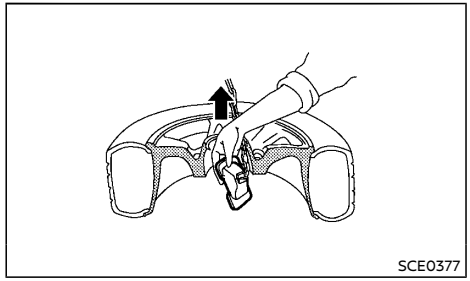
6. Locate the oval opening above the middle of the rear bumper.
7. Place the T-shaped end of the jack rod through the opening and direct it towards the spare wheel winch assembly, located directly above the spare wheel.


SCE0874

CAUTION:

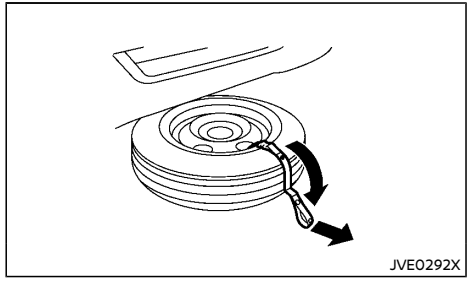
Do not insert the jack rod straight as it is designed to be inserted at an angle as shown.

8. Seat the T-shaped end of the jack rod into the T-shaped opening of the spare wheel winch. Apply pressure to keep the jack rod engaged in the spare wheel winch and turn the jack rod counterclockwise to lower the spare wheel.


SCE0377

9. Once the spare wheel is completely lowered, remove the jack rod and reach under the vehicle to remove the hanging plate.
10. Carefully slide the spare wheel from under the rear of the vehicle.

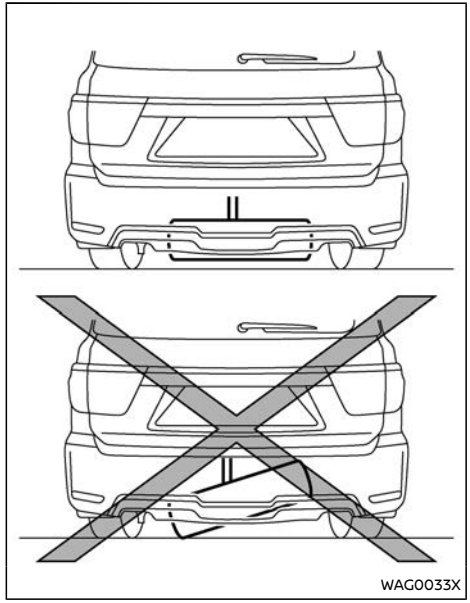
For NISMO models


JVE0292X

Use the strap as illustrated for pulling the tire out.

CAUTION:

When storing the wheel, make sure that the hanging plate is in the center of the wheel and then lift it up into the storage area.

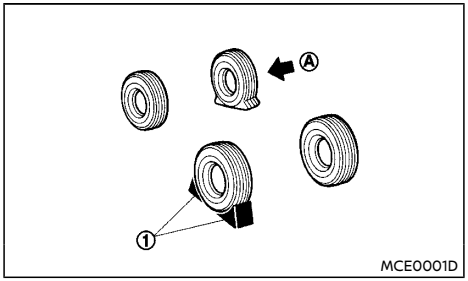

WAG0033X

CAUTION:

When storing the wheel, be sure to mount the wheel horizontally. Securing the wheel that is in a tilted position as illustrated may cause looseness and dropping of the wheel while driving. Lower the wheel on the ground

again, and make sure that the hanging plate is properly set. Hang the wheel again and make sure that the wheel is held horizontally, then store the wheel.

BLOCKING WHEELS

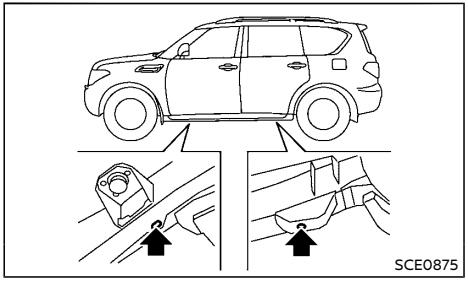


WARNING:

Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

REMOVING TIRE

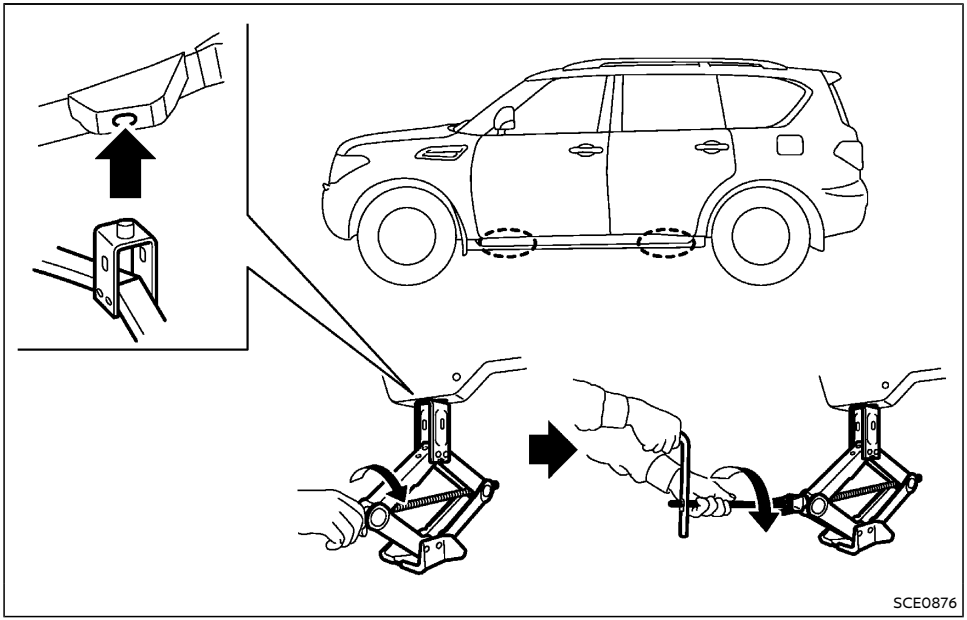


Jack-up points

WARNING:

- **Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.**
- **Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.**

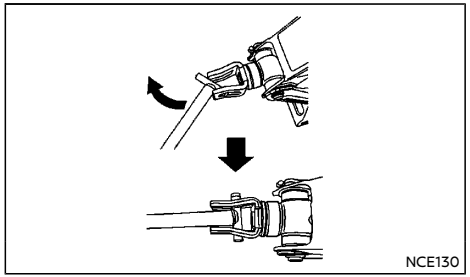
Jacking up vehicle



1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up points as illustrated.

   The jack should be placed on firm level ground.
2. Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.



3. Install the assembled jack rod into the jack as shown.
4. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.
5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

Removing tire

1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tire.

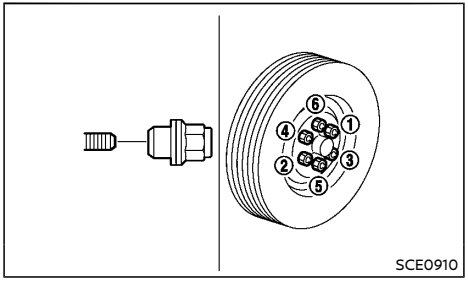
CAUTION:

The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

NOTE:

For Mexico: Before jacking up the vehicle, make sure the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" position. If the vehicle is lifted up with the engine running, the auto-leveling suspension will become disabled after 120 seconds. To reset the auto-leveling suspension, cycle the ignition switch "ON"/"OFF" one time.

INSTALLING SPARE TIRE



WARNING:

- **Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ⑥), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.

Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:
133 N·m (14 kg-m, 98 ft-lb)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.

WARNING:

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in case of a flat tire, etc.).

For model equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After adjusting tire pressure to the COLD tire pressure, the display of the tire pressure information (if equipped) may show higher pressure than the COLD tire pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile). This is because the tire pressurizes as the tire temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

STOWING DAMAGED TIRE AND TOOLS

WARNING:

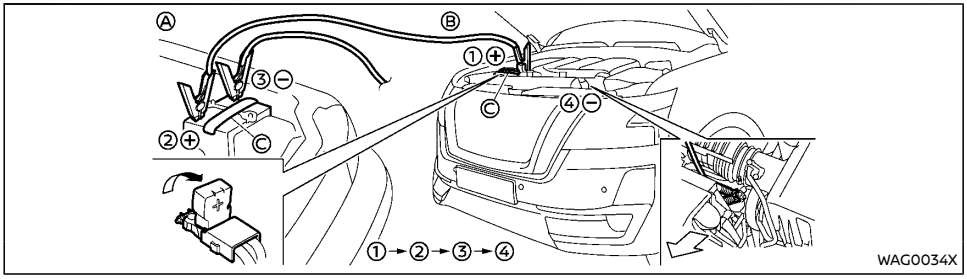
Be sure that the tire, jack and tools are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

1. Securely store the damaged tire, jack and tools in the storage area in the reverse order of removal. (See "Preparing tools and spare tire" (P.6-3).)
2. Replace the luggage floor cover.
3. Close the luggage floor board.
4. Close the back door.

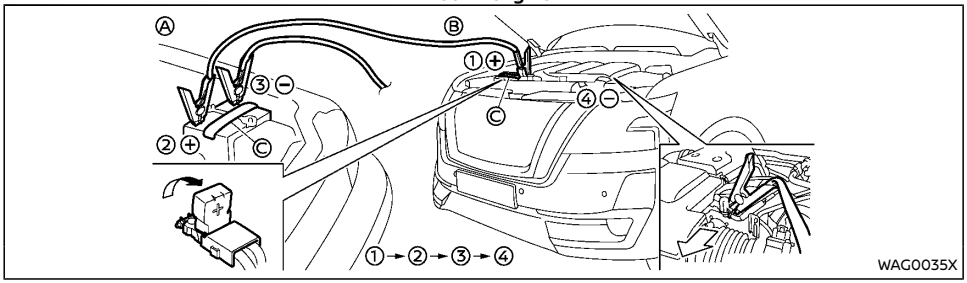
JUMP STARTING

WARNING:

- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**



VK56VD engine



VQ40DE engine

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle Ⓐ, position the two vehicles Ⓐ and Ⓑ to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

CAUTION:

- **Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.**
- **If the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position. Supply power using jumper cables before pushing the ignition switch to any position other than the "OFF" position and disengaging the steering lock.**

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
6. Remove the vent caps, if equipped, on the battery.

7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth Ⓒ to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

CAUTION:

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.**

9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes.
10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle Ⓐ at about 2,000 rpm.
11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle Ⓑ in the normal manner.

CAUTION:

Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, push the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth properly as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.
15. Put the battery cover and the engine compartment cover back to the original location.

PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION:

- **Automatic Transmission (AT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

WARNING:

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage and/or a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the hood if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting scalded.**
- **The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flashers.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.
5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out from the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine hood.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage. If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator or coolant reservoir cap.**
13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

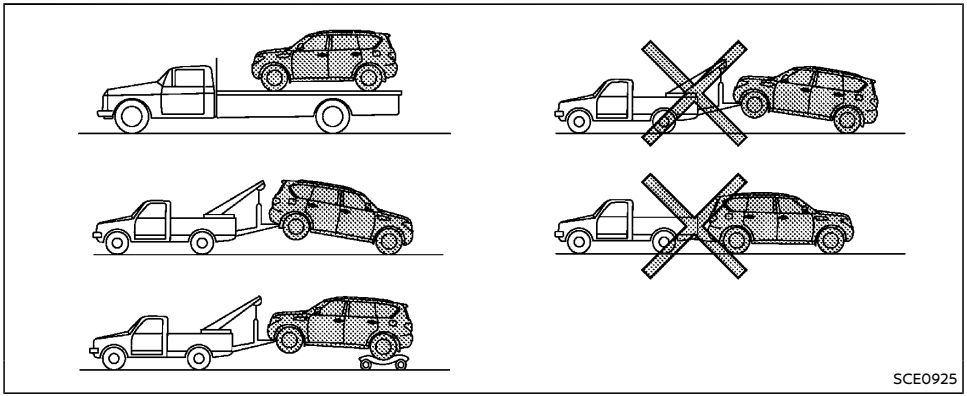
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system and powertrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels off the ground. (Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model)
- Always attach safety chains before towing.
- Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

Towing Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model



Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models

CAUTION:

For models with a steering wheel lock mechanism: Never secure the steering wheel by pushing the ignition switch to the "OFF" position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism.

Front wheels on the ground:

1. Push the ignition switch to the "ON" position and turn all accessories off.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with rope or similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains before towing.

Rear wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

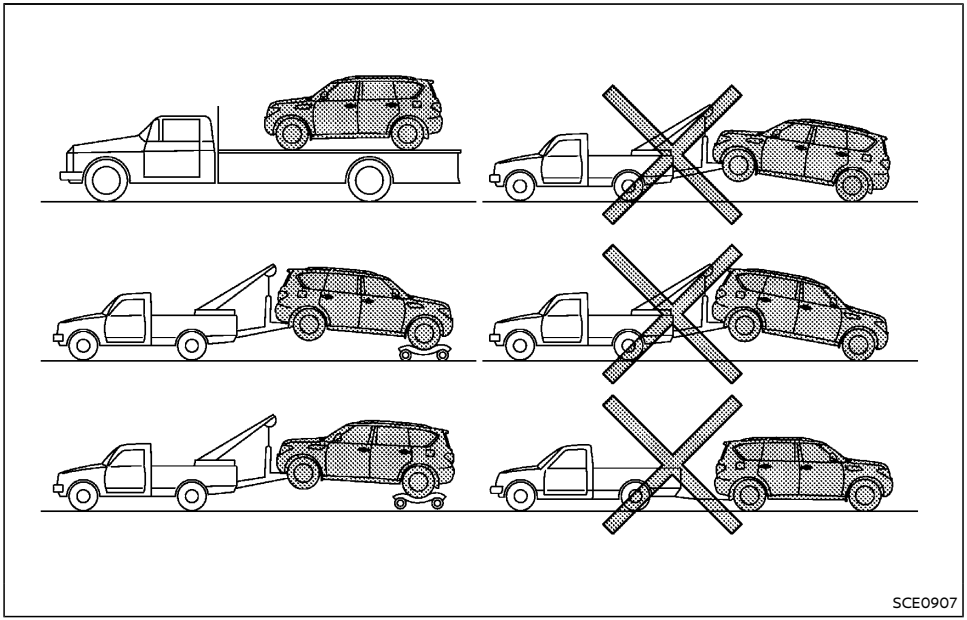
All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION:

Never tow Automatic Transmission (AT) model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model



Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

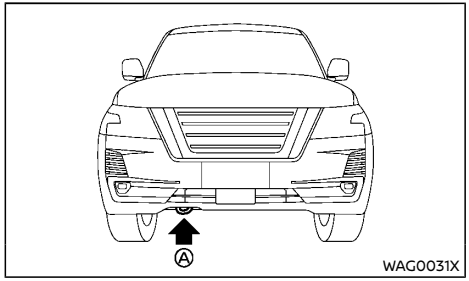
CAUTION:

Never tow 4WD models with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drive-train.

Freeing trapped vehicle

Front (except for NISMO models):

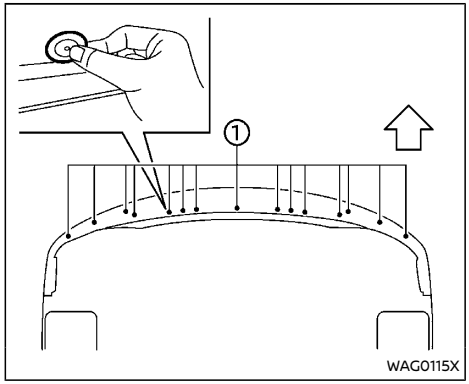
The position of the front towing hook Ⓐ.



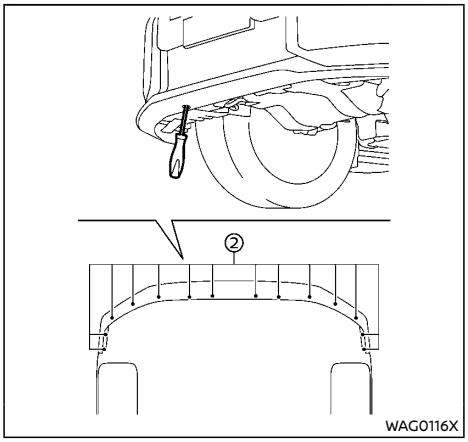
Example

Front (for NISMO models):

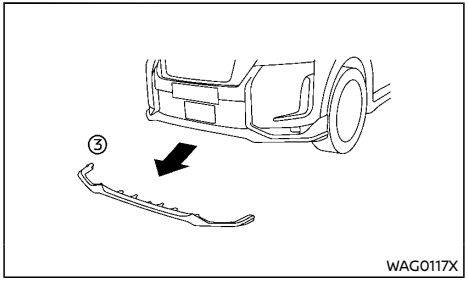
The front towing hook is located behind the front spoiler. To access the front towing hook, remove the front spoiler.



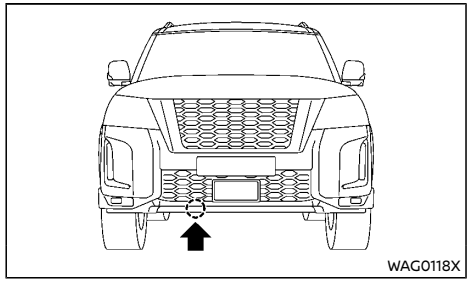
1. Remove the rubber caps and the clips ① located under the front spoiler.



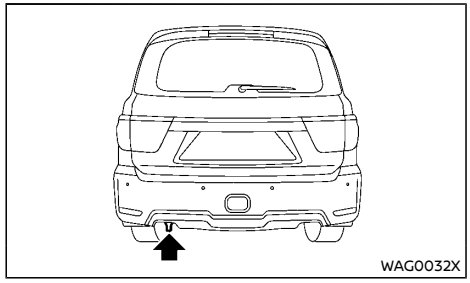
2. Remove the bolts ② with the suitable tool. The special screwdriver for removing the bolts is supplied in the tool bag. (See "Preparing tools and spare tire" (P.6-3).)



3. Remove the front spoiler ③.



Rear:



Example

WARNING:

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

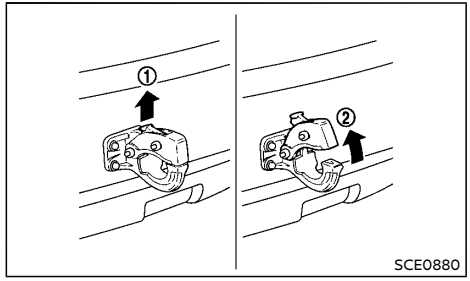
In the event that your vehicle's tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the towing hook.

- Use the towing hook only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the towing hook to free a vehicle only. Never tow a vehicle using only the towing hook.
- The towing hook is under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the towing hook at an angle.

CAUTION:

In order to not break the towing line, tension it slowly.

Pintle hook (if equipped)



Do not use the pintle hook for towing another vehicle, trailer, etc. This hook is designed for use only in an emergency, for example, when getting the vehicle out of the mud.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD)
MANUAL SHIFTING (4WD models)

This section describes the procedure for manually shifting the vehicle into the 4WD mode (4L position) in case of an emergency.

WHEN 4WD WARNING LIGHT ILLUMINATES

If the 4WD warning light illuminates while driving, there may be a malfunction in the 4WD system. Stop the vehicle and have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. (See "Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (4WD models)" (P.5-16).)

When the vehicle is stuck on an uneven road (desert, mud, etc.) and the 4WD warning light is illuminated, be sure to place the 4WD shift switch in the 4L position. If only the rear wheels are spinning, this means that the transfer has not switched to the 4L position electrically.

If this situation occurs, contact a dealer or road assistance service for help. If an immediate service is not available, perform the following procedure to switch to the 4L position manually and free the vehicle.

CAUTION:

Only perform this procedure in an emergency.

If the vehicle is driven for a long period of time over a long distance with a component detached, foreign material such as water, sand, etc. may enter from the opening and this may cause a malfunction in the drivetrain system. After freeing a vehicle that has become stuck, be sure to contact a NISSAN dealer for inspection and repair.

WARNING:

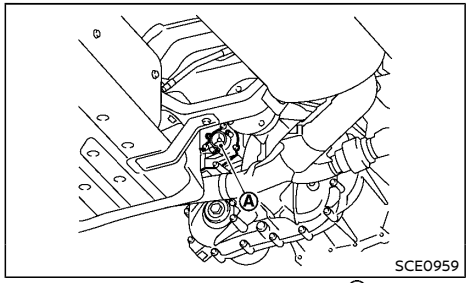
- **Ensure your safety before performing the operations. The vehicle may move unexpectedly.**
- **Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, apply the parking brake and let the vehicle cool down.**
- **Do not perform the following procedure immediately after driving the vehicle. Parts such as exhaust components, the transmission, etc. are very hot and may cause a burn injury.**
- **Make sure that the parts that will be operated as well as related parts cool down before performing the operation.**
- **Burrs or projecting portions of metal components may cause unexpected injury to your fingers or arms. Pay special attention in regard to your safety while removing and installing these parts. Wear work gloves and protective arm covers.**

CAUTION:

While removing and installing the parts, prevent the removed parts from getting dirty with water, dirt or sand. Protect the parts using a cover such as a clean cloth, etc.

OPERATING PROCEDURE

Place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and apply the parking brake. Let the vehicle cool down before performing the following procedure.

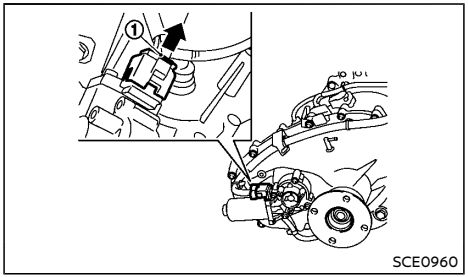


4WD shift motor assembly Ⓐ

1. Check that the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.

CAUTION:

The following procedure includes the removal of the electrical system components. Therefore, make sure that the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position before proceeding.

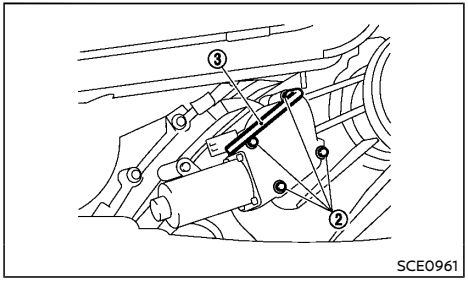


4WD shift motor harness connector

2. Unlock the upper lock ① of the harness connector of the 4WD shift motor assembly, then remove the harness connector.
3. Cover the connector to prevent it from getting dirty, and then fasten the connector to the vehicle using a suitable rope so that the connector does not contact the exhaust muffler, etc.

CAUTION:

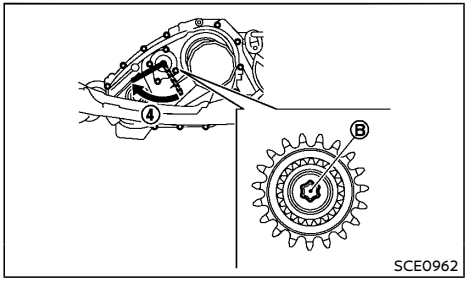
The connector must be fastened securely. Not doing so may result in damage to the connector due to interference with other parts.



4. Remove the 4 bolts ② that secure the 4WD shift motor using the wrench ③ that is equipped in the vehicle.
5. Remove the 4WD shift motor assembly.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to allow the assembly to contact water, dirt or sand.



6. Completely insert the wrench into the internal gear Ⓑ of the transfer.
7. Fully turn the wrench clockwise ④ as far as it will go. This shifts the transfer to the 4L position.
8. Install the 4WD shift motor assembly. Securely tighten the 4 bolts using the wrench.

CAUTION:

- **Do not connect the harness connector of the 4WD shift motor after the above procedure has been performed.**
- **The 4 bolts are tightened to temporarily install the 4WD shift motor so that water, dirt or sand does not enter inside the system. Therefore, they should only be tightened to the proper tightening torque. Be sure to contact a NISSAN dealer for inspection and repair.**

9. With the 4WD system in the 4L position, free the stuck vehicle.

CAUTION:

After manually shifting the vehicle to the 4L position, contact a NISSAN dealer for inspection and repair as soon as possible.

MEMO

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Removing spots 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Glass 7-3
- Underbody 7-3
- Wheels 7-3
- Aluminum alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3

Cleaning interior 7-3
- Air fresheners 7-4
- Floor mats 7-4
- Glass 7-4
- Seat belts 7-4

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
- Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-5

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION:

- **Do not concentrate water spray directly on the parking sensors (sonar) on the bumper as this will result in damage to the sensors.**
- **Do not use pressure washers capable of spraying water over 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) to wash your vehicle. Use of high-pressure washers over 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage to or removal of paint or graphics. Avoid using a high-pressure washer closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the vehicle. Always use a wide-angle nozzle only, keep the nozzle moving and do not concentrate the water spray on any one area.**
- **Do not wash the engine compartment with water or by directly spraying wax, car polish, engine degreaser, etc. Doing so may cause a failure in engine starting or a malfunction, or a short circuit in the electrical parts. When using water or these products, apply them to a cloth and then wipe the engine compartment with it.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
- **Lock all doors before going through automatic car wash. Locking doors helps prevent fuel-filler lid from opening and becoming damaged.**
- **Before washing the vehicle by an automatic car wash, make sure that the fuel-filler lid is completely closed.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION:

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**

- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION:

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

WARNING:

For model with Advanced Air Bag System, do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensors. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

CAUTION:

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the leather natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

- **Do not use the chlorine-based cleaning liquid such as chlorine dioxide and hypochlorous acid, which may cause the paint peeling, corrosion, etc. If it is unavoidable to clean or sterilize interior surfaces, use less than 75% ethanol. Wipe the interior parts with a dry cloth dampened with ethanol. Wipe off ethanol completely. If you leave it uncleaned, it may cause paint peeling, discoloration, etc. Since ethanol is flammable, be careful of fire.**

AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

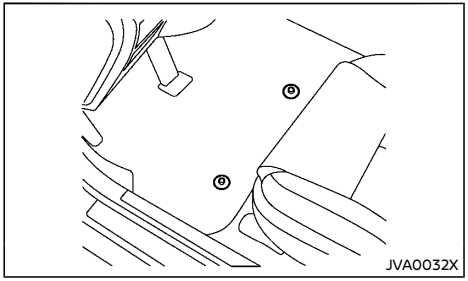
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

Floor mat positioning aid



Front (example)

This vehicle includes floor mat brackets to act as floor mat positioning aids. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook(s) through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Push the grommet hole into the hook firmly and secure it.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION:

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS

WARNING:

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-13).)

CORROSION PROTECTION

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION:

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

MEMO

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-2
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Where to go for service 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Engine compartment check locations 8-5
VK56VD engine model 8-5
VQ40DE engine model 8-6
Engine cooling system 8-7
Checking engine coolant level 8-7
Changing engine coolant 8-7
Engine oil 8-8
Checking engine oil level 8-8
Changing engine oil and oil filter 8-8
Protect environment 8-10
Drive belt 8-10
Spark plugs 8-11
Iridium-tipped spark plugs 8-11
Brakes 8-11
Checking parking brake 8-11
Checking foot brake 8-11
Brake booster 8-12
Brake fluid 8-12
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 8-13
Power steering fluid 8-13
Air cleaner filter 8-14
Wiper blades 8-15
Windshield wiper blades 8-15
Window washer fluid 8-16
Battery 8-17
Vehicle battery 8-17
Intelligent Key battery 8-18
Variable voltage control system 8-20
Fuses 8-20
Types of fuse 8-20
Engine compartment 8-20
Passenger compartment 8-22
Lights 8-23
Headlights 8-23
Exterior lights 8-24
Interior lights 8-24
Light locations 8-25
Tires and wheels 8-29
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped) 8-29
Tire inflation pressure 8-29
Types of tires 8-29
Tire chains 8-30
Tire rotation 8-30
Tire wear and damage 8-31
Tire age 8-31
Changing tires and wheels 8-31
Wheel balance 8-32
Spare tire 8-32

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorized NISSAN dealer.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" (P.8-4).

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with "*" is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and hood:

Check that all doors and the hood operate smoothly as well as the back door, trunk lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tires*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tire rotation*:

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that front tires are different size from rear tires; tires cannot be rotated.

The timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (if so equipped):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windshield:

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (if so equipped) or the pedal (if so equipped) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windshield defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windshield wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)* :

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belt(s)*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

Power steering fluid level and lines*:

Check the level when the fluid is cold with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

Windshield washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

WARNING:

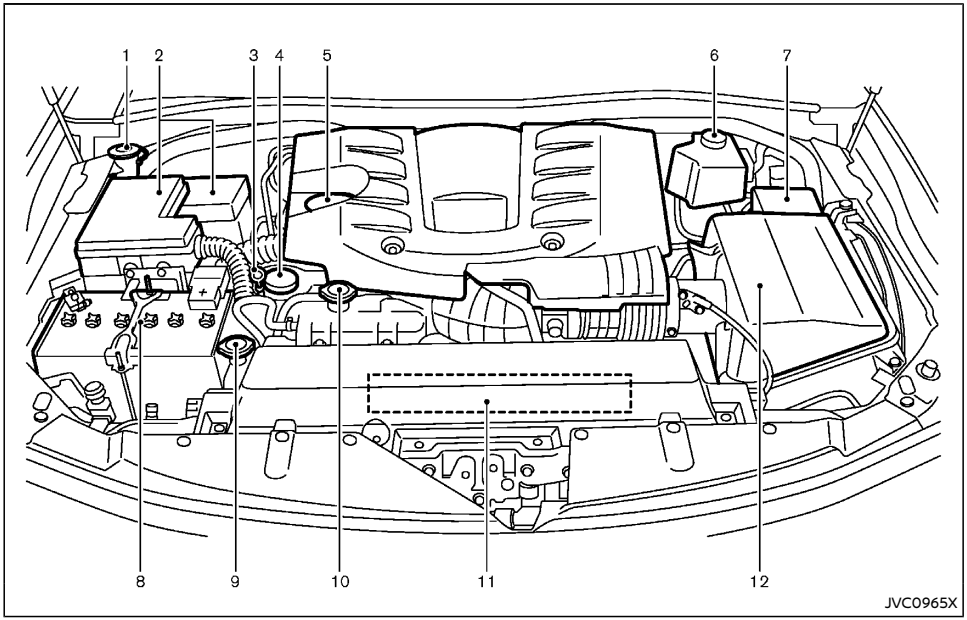
- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or the transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section

provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

VK56VD ENGINE MODEL



1. Window washer fluid reservoir
2. Fuse/fusible link holder*3
3. Engine oil dipstick
4. Power steering fluid reservoir
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Brake fluid reservoir*2
7. Fuse/fusible link holder*1*3
8. Battery
9. Radiator filler cap
10. Engine coolant reservoir
11. Engine drive belt location
12. Air cleaner

*1: if equipped

*2: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, brake fluid reservoir is located on

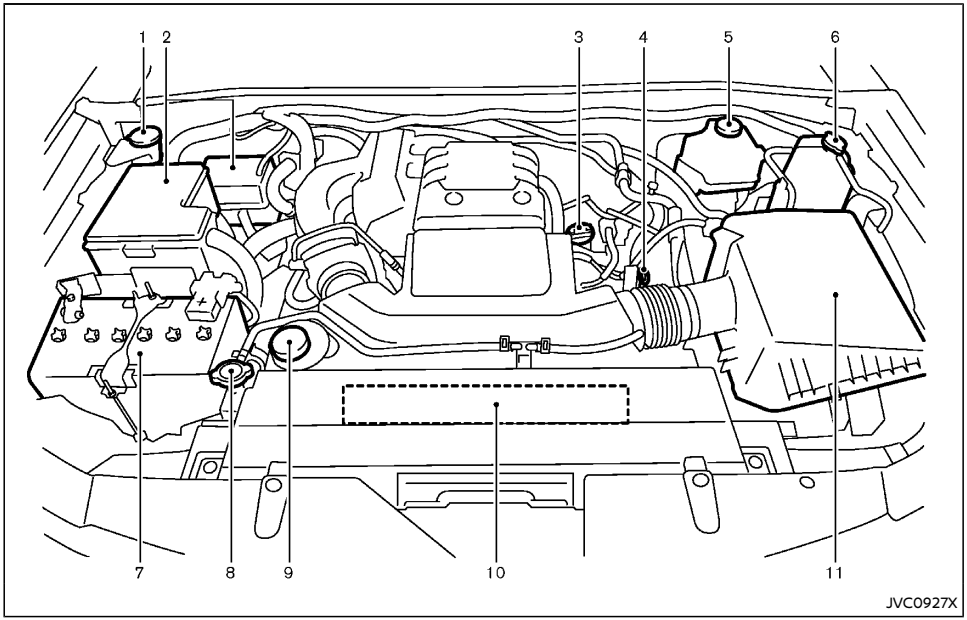
the opposite side.

*3: The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the shape and location of the fuse/fusible link holder differ.

NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

VQ40DE ENGINE MODEL



1. Window washer fluid reservoir
2. Fuse/fusible link holder
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Engine coolant reservoir
7. Battery
8. Radiator filler cap
9. Power steering fluid reservoir
10. Engine drive belt location
11. Air cleaner

NOTE:

Your vehicle may not be equipped with an engine cover.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING:

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION:

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following table:**

Outside temperature down to		Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

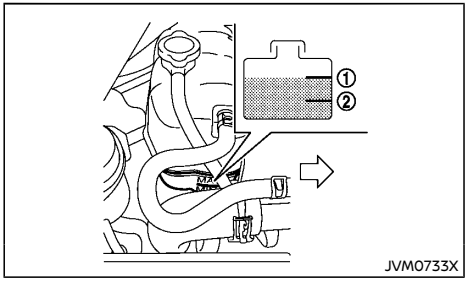
Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant is a pre-mixed (mixture ratio 50%) type coolant.

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

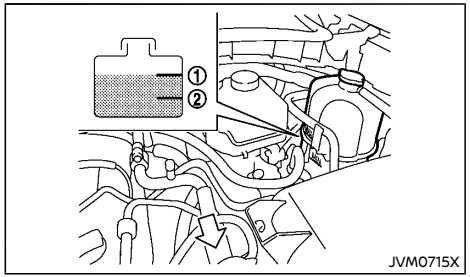
The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

The coolant reservoir is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine NISSAN coolant reservoir cap.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



VK56VD engine



VQ40DE engine

Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level ①. Tighten the cap securely after adding engine coolant.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

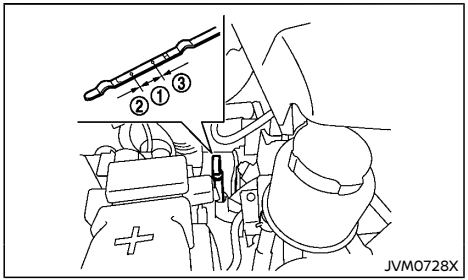
Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

WARNING:

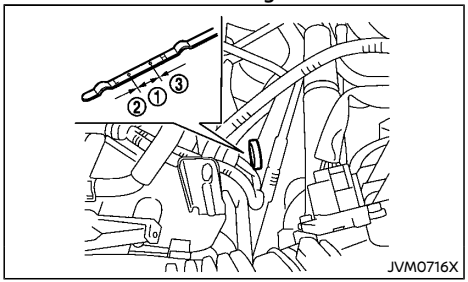
- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



VK56VD engine



VQ40DE engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range ①.
8. If the oil level is below ②, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill ③.
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

CAUTION:

- **The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**
- **It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

WARNING:

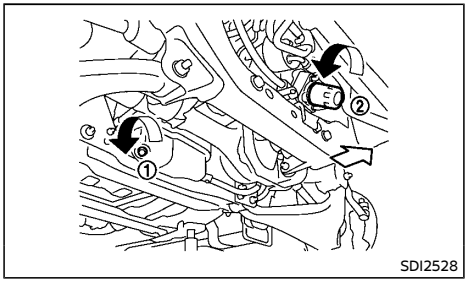
- **Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**

- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

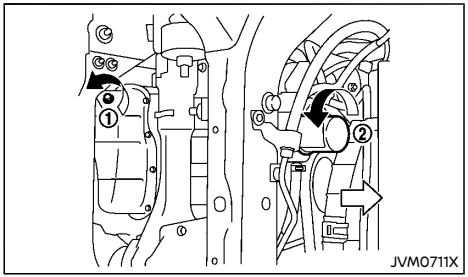
Vehicle set-up

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.

Engine oil and filter



VK56VD engine



VQ40DE engine

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug ① with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.
4. (Perform steps 4 to 8 only when the engine oil filter change is needed.)

   Remove the engine under cover with a suitable tool and loosen the oil filter ② with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

CAUTION:

- **Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.**
- **The dipstick must be inserted in place to prevent oil spillage from the dipstick hole when filling the engine with oil.**

7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of a new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the oil filter.

   Oil filter tightening torque:
   15 to 21 N·m
   (1.5 to 2.1 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)
9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

   Drain plug tightening torque:
   29 to 39 N·m
   (3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)
10. Sufficiently refill with the recommended engine oil. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).)
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.
13. Check the drain plug and the oil filter for any sign of leakage. Correct as required.
14. Stop the engine.
15. Wait at least 15 minutes. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See "Checking engine oil level" (P.8-8).) Add engine oil if necessary.

After operation

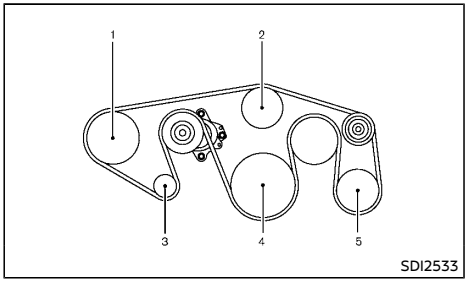
Dispose of waste oil and filter properly. Check your local regulations.

DRIVE BELT

PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

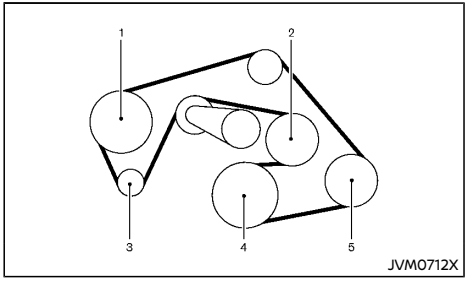
It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.



VK56VD engine

1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Water pump
3. Alternator
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor



VQ40DE engine

1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Cooling fan pulley
3. Alternator
4. Crankshaft pulley
5. Air conditioner compressor

Be sure the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check the condition regularly. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

SPARK PLUGS

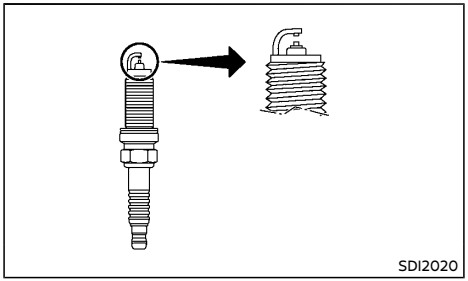
WARNING:

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS



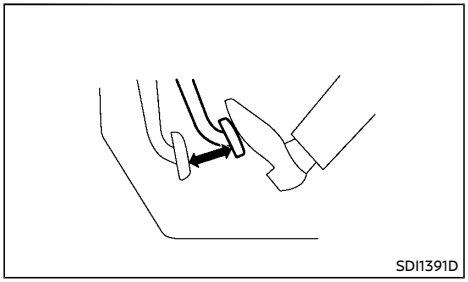
It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

CAUTION:

- **Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.**

BRAKES

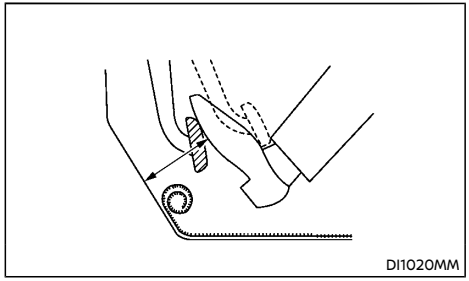
CHECKING PARKING BRAKE



From the released position, depress the parking brake pedal slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

6 to 7 clicks under a depressing force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lb)

CHECKING FOOT BRAKE



WARNING:

See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

Depressing force
490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)

LHD model	RHD model
100 mm (3.9 in) or more	110 mm (4.3 in) or more

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the foot brake pedal more than 20 times. When the foot brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the foot brake pedal, start the engine.
3. With the foot brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the foot brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the hydraulic pressure decreases.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

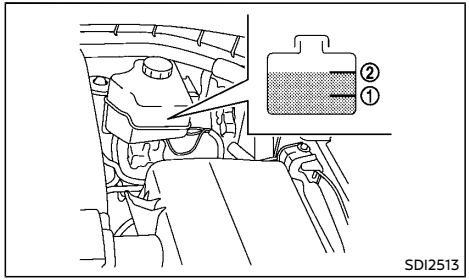
BRAKE FLUID

WARNING:

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION:

- **Do not add brake fluid with the ignition switch in the "ON" position or the engine running. Doing so could make the brake fluid overfill when the ignition switch is turned off.**
- **Do not spill the brake fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If brake fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.**



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line ①, the brake warning

light will illuminate.

To add brake fluid:

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Depress and release the foot brake pedal more than 40 times.
3. Open the reservoir filler cap and add brake fluid up to the MAX line ②. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2) for the recommended types of brake fluid.)

NOTE:

When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position after adding brake fluid up to the MAX line ② in the reservoir, the brake fluid decreases below the MAX line ②. This is normal.

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID (ATF)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

CAUTION:

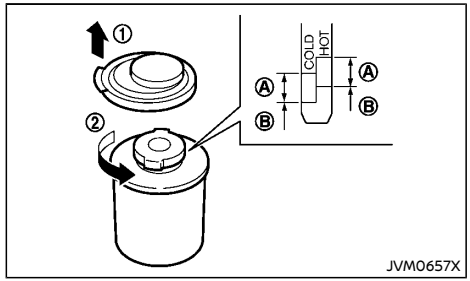
- **Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.**

POWER STEERING FLUID

WARNING:

Power steering fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

Type A:



Remove the cover ① and remove the cap ② to check the fluid level in the reservoir.

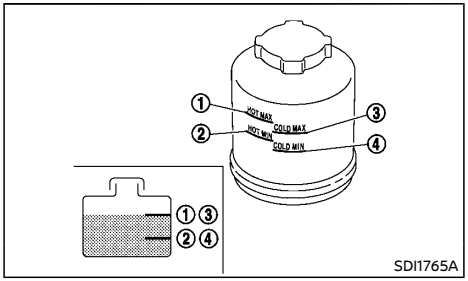
The fluid level should be checked using the HOT range on the dipstick for fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) or using the COLD range on the dipstick for fluid temperatures of 0 to 30°C (32 to 86°F).

Ⓐ Normal range

Ⓑ Add fluid

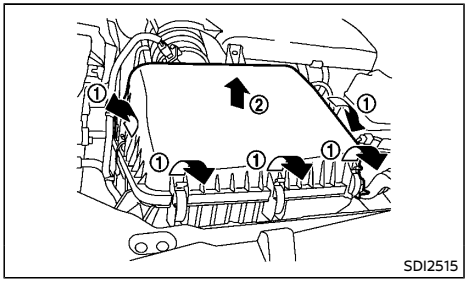
If it is necessary to add fluid, use only specified fluid. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) **Do not overfill.**

Type B:



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. The fluid level should be checked in the HOT range (①: HOT MAX./②: HOT MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) or in the COLD range (③: COLD MAX./④: COLD MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 0 to 30°C (32 to 86°F).

If it is necessary to add fluid, use only specified fluid. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) **Do not overfill.**



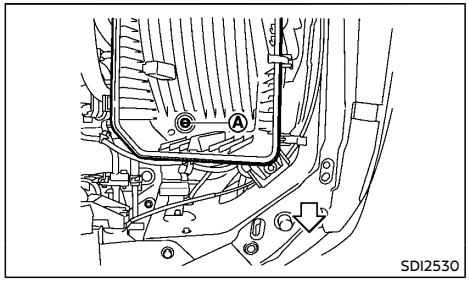
WARNING:

- **Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

To remove the filter, release the lock pins ① and pull the unit upward ②.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance schedule shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.



For air cleaner with dry paper type filter:

When dust or sand enter the inside of the air cleaner housing, remove them out of the housing through the vent Ⓐ by using a suitable tool.

WIPER BLADES

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

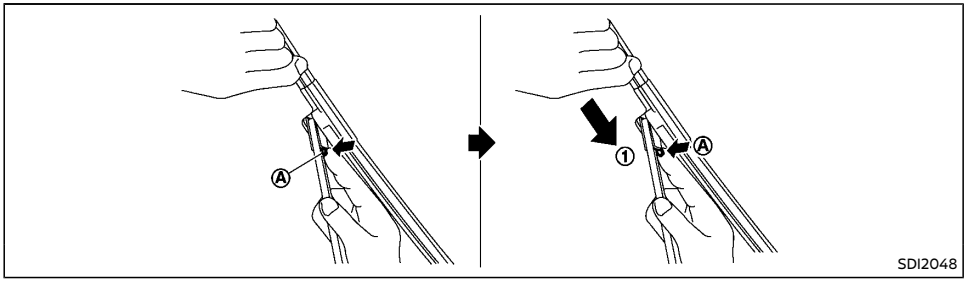
Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.

When a washer nozzle is clogged:

See a NISSAN dealer if a washer nozzle is clogged or any malfunction occurs. Do not attempt to clean the nozzle using a needle or a pin. Doing so may damage the nozzle.

Replacing



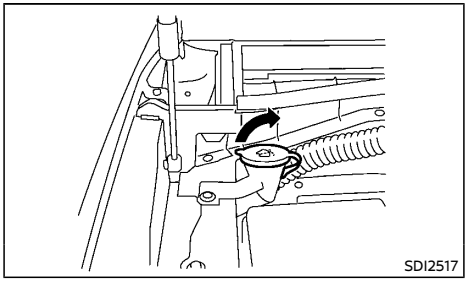
Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Pull the wiper arm.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ, and then move the wiper blade down ① the wiper arm to remove.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

CAUTION:

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage.**
- **Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**

WINDOW WASHER FLUID



WARNING:

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

Add fluid when the low washer fluid warning appears (on the vehicle information display (model with color display or dot matrix display)) or the low washer fluid warning light illuminates (in the meter).

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			⚠ WARNING
①		No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks	Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

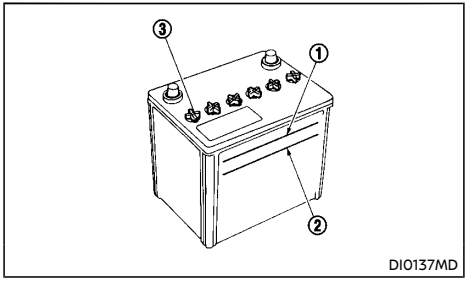
SDI1573

VEHICLE BATTERY

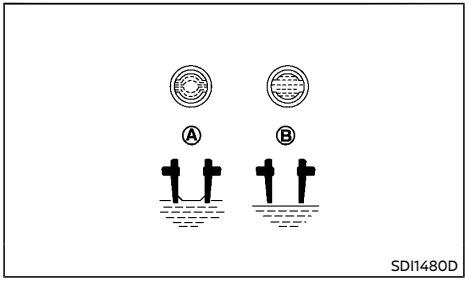
WARNING:

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

Checking battery fluid level



DI0137MD



SDI1480D

Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralized/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs ③ using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralized/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition Ⓐ indicates OK and the condition Ⓑ needs more to be added.
3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.

- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be cleared with a firmly wrung out moist cloth.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (–) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.

Jump starting

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" (P.6-8). If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the battery.

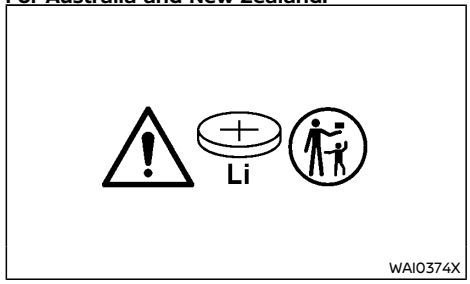
INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Battery replacement

WARNING:

- **Do not ingest the battery, Chemical Burn Hazard. This product contains a coin/button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death.**
- **Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.**
- **If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.**

For Australia and New Zealand:



WAI0374X

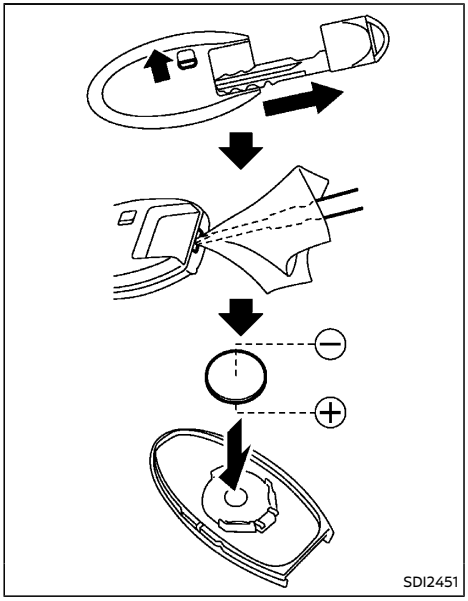
- **Button/Coin Cell Batteries are Hazardous (new or used). Keep away from Children.**
- **Button/Coin Cell Batteries can cause severe or fatal injuries in 2 hours or less if they are swallowed or placed inside any part of the body.**

- **If you suspect your child has swallowed or inserted a button/coin cell battery, call the 24-hour Poisons Information Centre in Australia on 131126 or in New Zealand on 0800 764 766 or contact your country's emergency department.**

This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

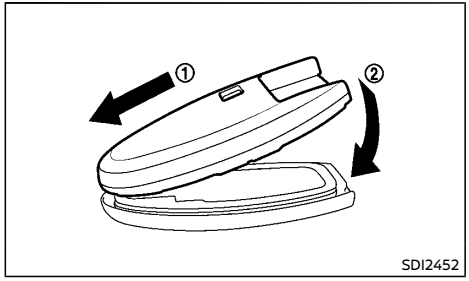
CAUTION:

- **There is danger of explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Do not crush or cut the battery.**
- **Do not subject the battery to extremely low air pressure at high altitude.**
- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**


SDI2451

To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.
   - Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent
   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case.



SDI2452

4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM

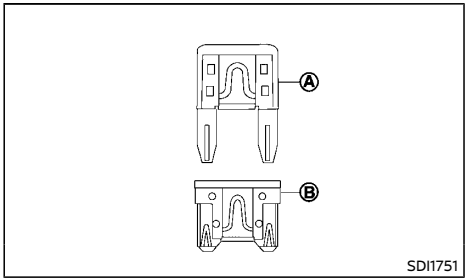
The variable voltage control system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

CAUTION:

- **Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

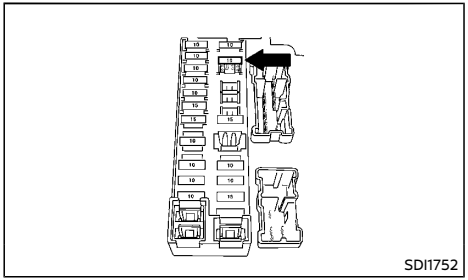
FUSES

TYPES OF FUSE



The fuses (type Ⓐ and/or type Ⓑ) are stored in the engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes.

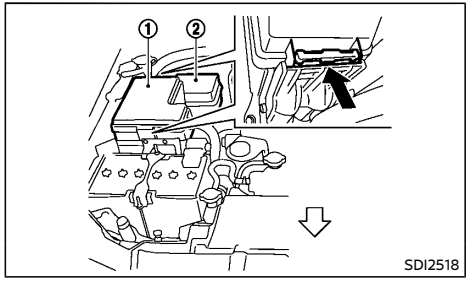
Type Ⓐ fuses can be installed both in the engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes.

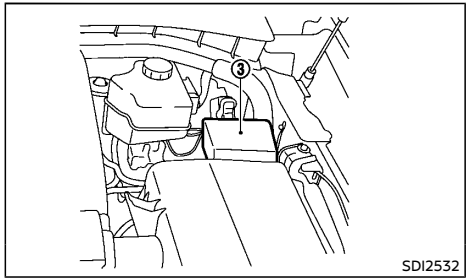


If a type Ⓐ fuse is used to replace a type Ⓑ fuse, the type Ⓐ fuse will not be level with the fuse pocket as shown in the illustration. This will not affect the performance of the fuse. Make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.

Type Ⓑ fuses cannot be installed in the underhood fuse boxes. Only use type Ⓐ fuses in the underhood fuse boxes.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



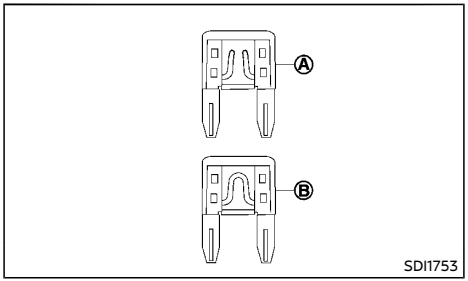


CAUTION:

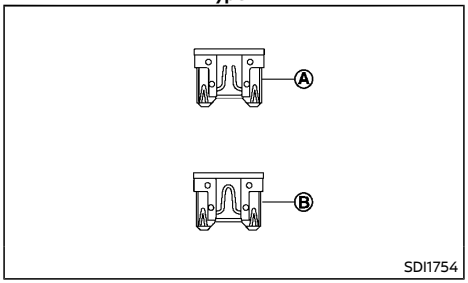
Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Open the engine hood.
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link cover ①, ② or ③ (if equipped).
5. Locate the fuse which needs to be replaced.



Type A



Type B

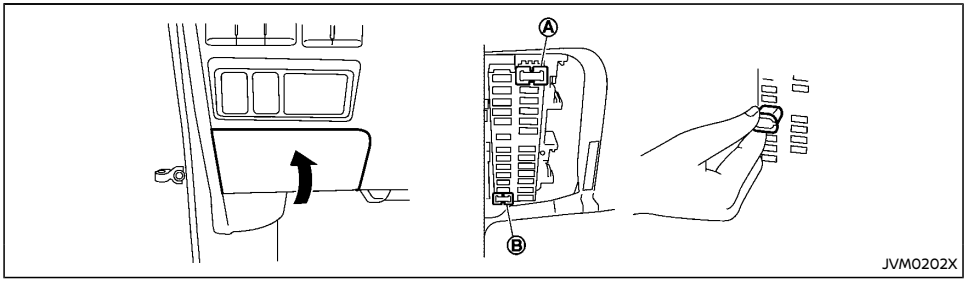
6. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.
7. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ. Spare fuses are stored in the passenger compartment fuse box.

   If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

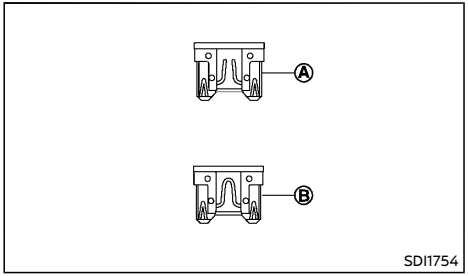


CAUTION:

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

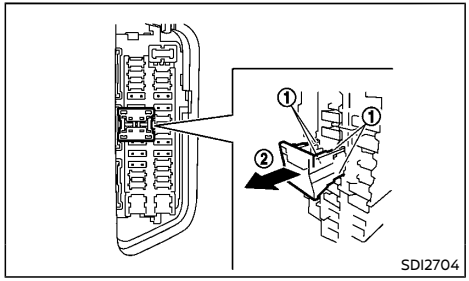
1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Locate the fuse which needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller Ⓐ (Left-Hand Drive model) or Ⓑ (Right-Hand Drive model).



6. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

Extended storage fuse switch (if equipped)



To reduce battery drain, the extended storage fuse switch comes from the factory switched off. Prior to delivery of your vehicle, the switch is pushed in (switched on) and should always remain on.

For models with color display and dot matrix display:

If the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on), the "SHIPPING MODE ON, PUSH STORAGE FUSE" warning may appear on the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display (Type A (model with color display))" (P.2-26) or "Vehicle information display (Type B (model with dot matrix display))" (P.2-39).

If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

NOTE:

If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the "OFF" position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the locking tabs ① found on each side of the storage fuse switch.
5. Pull the storage fuse switch straight out from the fuse box ②.

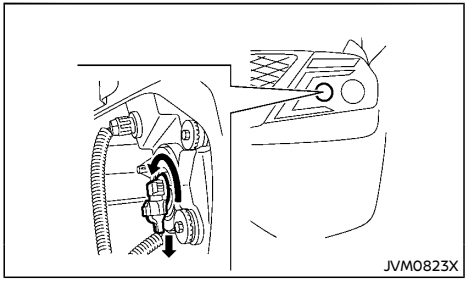
HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Replacing LED headlight

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Replacing halogen headlight bulb (if equipped)



The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

CAUTION:

High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.

Replacing halogen headlight bulb:

High beam bulb

1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Turn and remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake the bulb when removing it.
4. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:**

  High beam bulb: 65W (H9)
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front turn signal (for Mexico)	28/8
Front turn signal* (except for Mexico)	LED
Clearance light/daytime running light*	LED
Front fog light (for Mexico)	35
Front fog light* (if equipped except for Mexico)	LED
Side turn signal light* (if equipped)	LED
Front side marker light* (for Mexico)	LED
Rear combination light (except for Mexico)	
Turn signal*	LED
Stop/Tail*	LED
Reverse light*	LED
Rear combination light (for Mexico)	
Turn signal	21
Stop	21
Tail*	LED
Side marker*	LED
Reverse light	16
Rear fog light* (if equipped)	LED
License plate light (for Mexico)	5
License plate light* (except for Mexico)	5
High-mounted stop light*	LED
Puddle light* (if equipped)	LED

*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

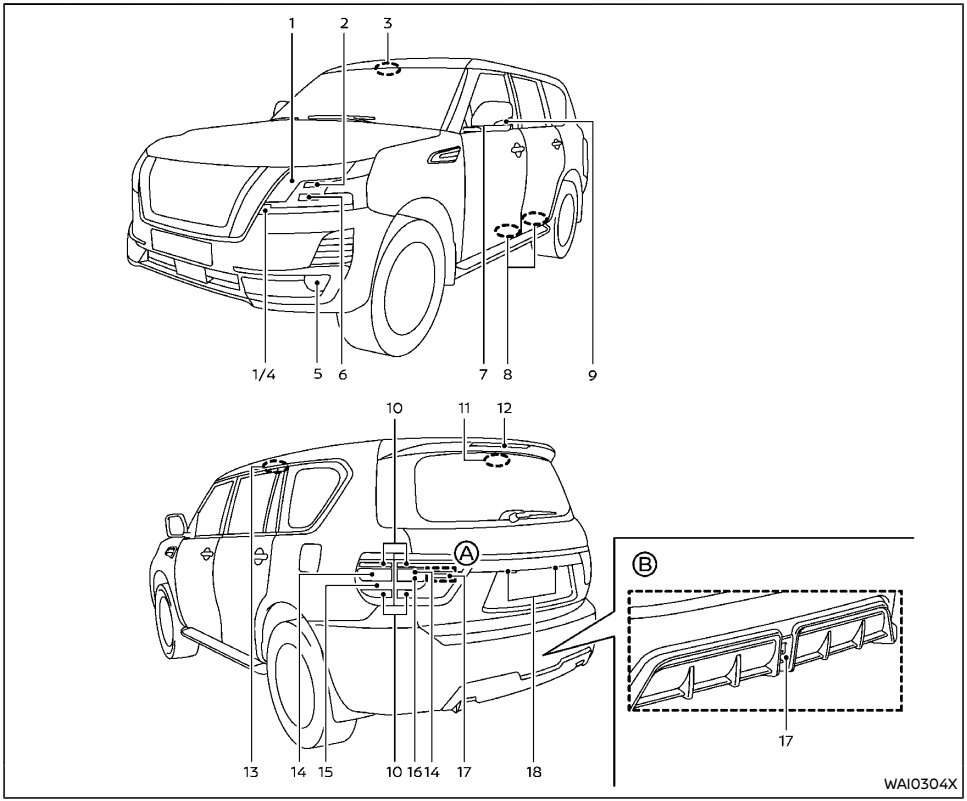
INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front map light	8 or LED *
Rear personal light	8
Cargo light	8
Step light (if equipped)	5
Vanity mirror light	1.8
Front armrest light* (if equipped)	LED
Footwell light* (if equipped)	1.4
Glove box light*	1.4

*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

LIGHT LOCATIONS

Except for Mexico

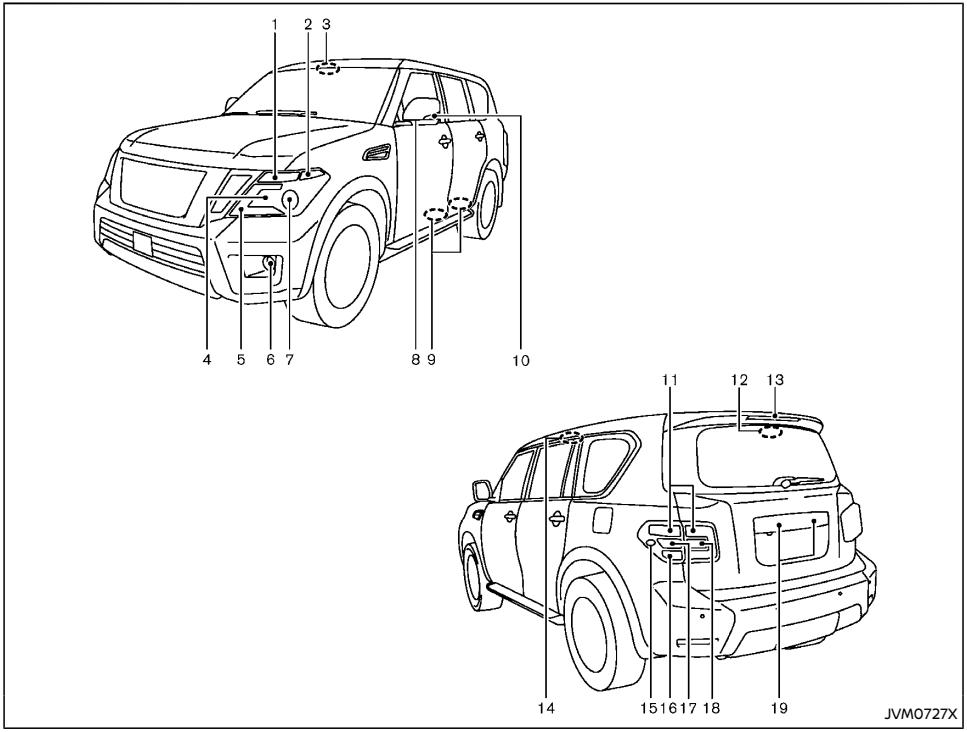


1. Clearance light/Daytime running light
2. Headlight (low beam)
3. Front map light
4. Front turn signal light
5. Front fog light (if equipped)
6. Headlight (high beam)
7. Puddle light (if equipped)
8. Step light (if equipped)
9. Side turn signal light (if equipped)
10. Tail light
11. Cargo light
12. High-mounted stop light
13. Rear personal light
14. Rear turn signal light
15. Stop light
16. Reverse light
17. Rear fog light (if equipped)
18. License plate light

Ⓐ: Except for NISMO models

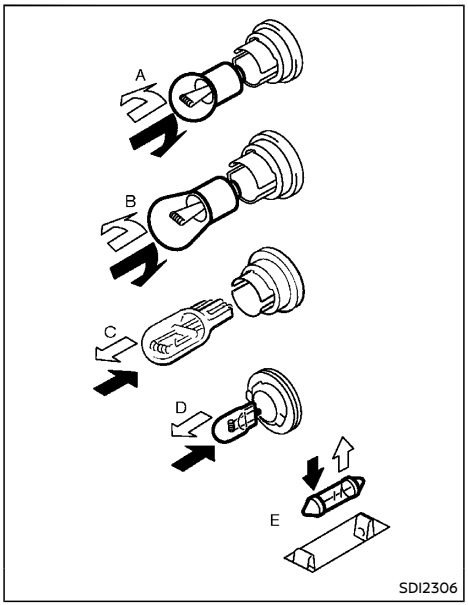
Ⓑ: NISMO models

For Mexico



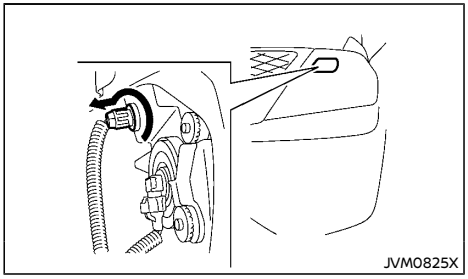
1. Front turn signal light
2. Front side marker light
3. Front map light
4. Headlight (high beam)
5. Clearance light/Daytime running light
6. Front fog light
7. Headlight (low beam)
8. Puddle light
9. Step light
10. Side turn signal light
11. Tail light
12. Cargo light
13. High-mounted stop light
14. Rear personal light
15. Rear side marker light
16. Stop light
17. Rear turn signal light
18. Reverse light
19. License plate light

Replacement procedures

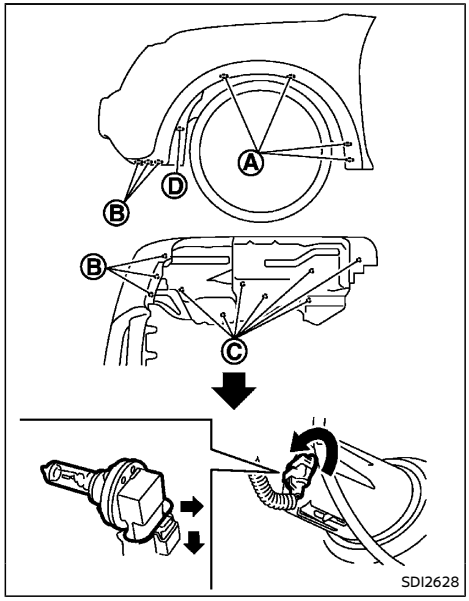


: REMOVE
: INSTALL

All other lights are either type A, B, C, D or E. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

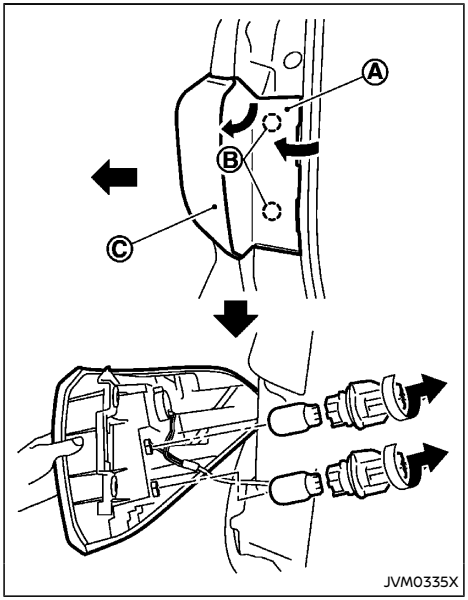


Front turn signal light (bulb type)



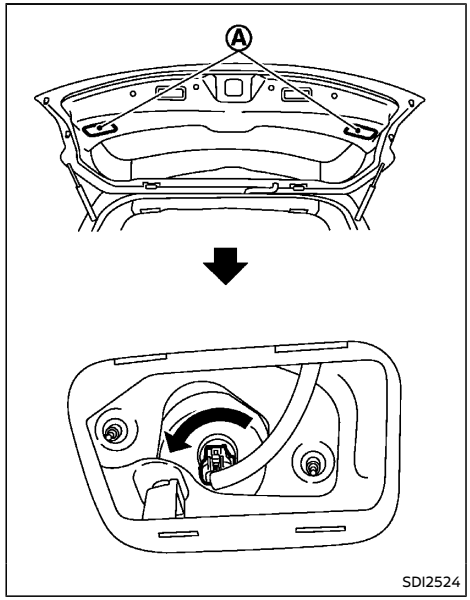
Front fog light (for Mexico)

1. Remove the screws Ⓐ and the bolts Ⓑ using a suitable tool.
2. Remove the clips Ⓒ and remove the wheel house inner cover Ⓓ.



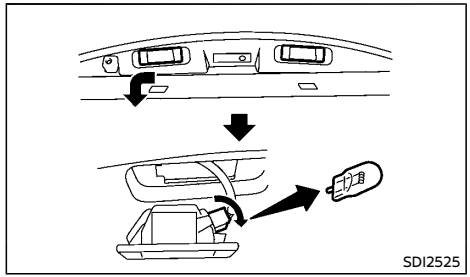
Rear combination light (bulb type, turn signal and stop)

1. Remove the cover Ⓐ by pulling it backward.
2. Remove the bolts Ⓑ, and gradually pry the rear combination light whole unit Ⓒ outward.

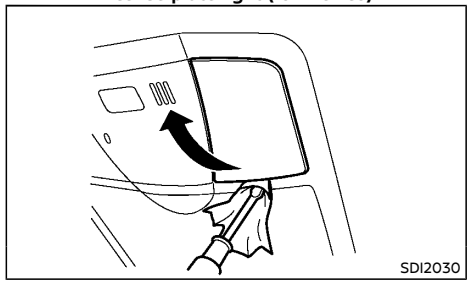


Reverse light (bulb type)

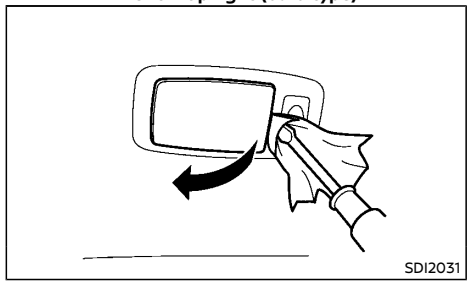
Remove the cover Ⓐ on the inside of the back door.



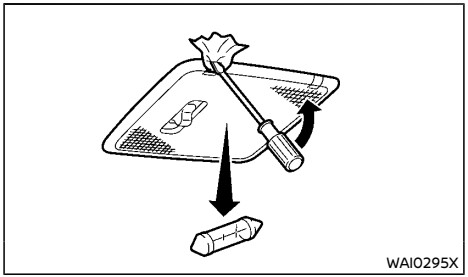
License plate light (for Mexico)



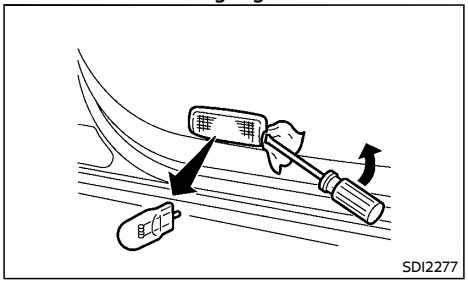
Front map light (bulb type)



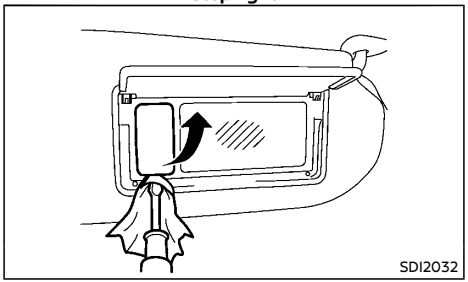
Rear personal light



Cargo light



Step light



Vanity mirror light

If you have a flat tire, see "Flat tire" (P.6-2).

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (if equipped)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the check tire pressure warning (if equipped) appears on the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4).

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" (P.2-20) and NissanConnect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

TPMS with tire inflation indicator (if equipped)

TPMS also provides visual and audible signals outside the vehicle for inflating the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure. (See "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" (P.5-4) about the TPMS with tire inflation indicator.)

TYPES OF TIRES

CAUTION:

When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model

CAUTION:

- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**
- **ONLY use spare tires specified for the 4WD model.**

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

TIRE CHAINS

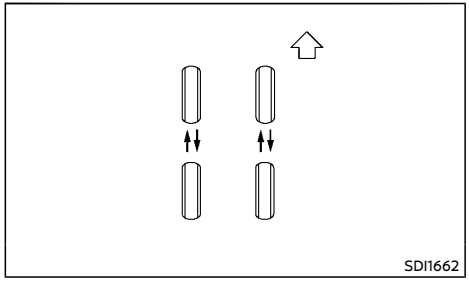
Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

TIRE ROTATION



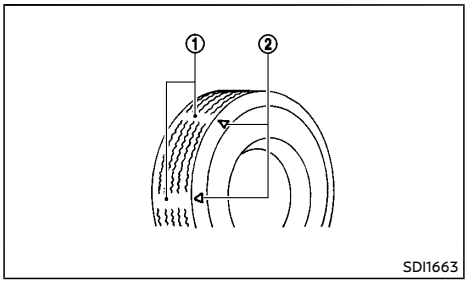
NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for a Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) model or every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for a Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) model. However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tire" (P.6-2) for the tire replacement.)

WARNING:

- **After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**

- **Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.**

TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



① : Wear indicator

② : Wear indicator location mark. The locations are shown by " △ ", "TWI", etc. depending on tire types.

Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.

TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS

WARNING:

Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Tires and wheels" (P.9-9) for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped), speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS (if equipped).

WARNING:

- **Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.**
- **When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. Contact a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.**
- **Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.**
- **Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.**

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

SPARE TIRE

The spare tire supplied with your vehicle varies depending on the model. See “Tires and wheels” (P.9-9) for applicable spare tire.

Conventional spare tire

A standard tire (the same size as the original tire) is supplied with your vehicle.

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel information 9-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-5
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 9-6
Engine 9-7
Technical characteristics (for Gulf Standard models) 9-8
Tires and wheels 9-9
Except for Mexico 9-9
For Mexico 9-10
Dimensions 9-10
When travelling or registering in another country 9-11
Vehicle identification 9-11
Vehicle identification label (if equipped) 9-11
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped) 9-11
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 9-11
Engine serial number 9-12
Certification label (if equipped) 9-12
Tire placard 9-12
Air conditioner specification label 9-12
License plate installation (for city type model) 9-13
Installing front license plate (for Mexico) 9-13
Uniform tire quality grading (if equipped) 9-13
Treadwear 9-13
Traction AA, A, B and C 9-13
Temperature A, B and C 9-14
Installation of an RF-transmitter 9-14
Radio approval number and information 9-14
For the United Arab Emirates 9-14
For Jordan 9-16
For Pakistan 9-17
For Mexico 9-18
For South Africa 9-18
For Oman 9-19
For Australia and New Zealand 9-20
For Bahrain 9-20

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid type				Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
				Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
Fuel	Except for Mexico		Model with sub tank	140 L	37 gal	30-3/4 gal	· See "Fuel information" (P.9-4).
			Model without sub tank	100 L	26-3/8 gal	22 gal	
	For Mexico			98.4 L	26 gal	21-5/8 gal	
Engine oil*1 Drain and refill *1: For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" (P.8-8).	VK56VD		With oil filter change	6.5 L	6-7/8 qt	5-3/4 qt	**For the Middle East:** · Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN" is recommended. · If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. · Oil grade: API SN, ILSAC GF-5 · SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-5). **For New Zealand and South Africa:** · Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 0W-20 SP" is recommended. · If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. · Oil grade: – API SN or SP, ILSAC GF-5 or GF-6A – ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 · SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-5).
			Without oil filter change	6.2 L	6-1/2 qt	5-1/2 qt	**Except for the Middle East, New Zealand and South Africa:** · Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil 0W-20 SP" is recommended. · If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. · Oil grade: API SN or SP, ILSAC GF-5 or GF-6A · SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-5).
	VQ40DE		With oil filter change	5.1 L	5-3/8 qt	4-1/2 qt	· Genuine "NISSAN Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN" is recommended. · If the above motor oil is not available, use "NISSAN Motor Oil" or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity. · Oil grade: API SN, ILSAC GF-5 · SAE Viscosity: See "Recommended SAE viscosity number" (P.9-5).
			Without oil filter change	4.8 L	5-1/8 qt	4-1/4 qt	
Engine coolant (with reservoir)	VK56VD	For Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model	With rear heater	16.3 L	17-1/4 qt	14-3/8 qt	· Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent · Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.
			Without rear heater	14.6 L	15-3/8 qt	12-7/8 qt	
		For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model		16.5 L	17-1/2 qt	14-1/2 qt	
	VQ40DE			13.4 L	14-1/8 qt	11-3/4 qt	

Fluid type		Capacity (approximate)			Recommended Fluids/Lubricants
		Metric Measure	US Measure	Imperial Measure	
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)		—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF · NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF ONLY in NISSAN automatic transmissions. Do not mix with other fluids. Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF may damage the automatic transmission. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under the warranty.
Transfer fluid		—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Transfer Fluid for ATX90A transfer · Using transfer fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Transfer Fluid will damage the transfer, which is not covered by the warranty.
Power steering fluid		Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			· Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent · DEXRON™ VI type ATF may also be used.
Brake fluid					**For Mexico:** · Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3 or DOT4 · Never mix different types of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4). **Except for Mexico:** · Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3
Differential gear oil	Front	—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent (mineral oil)
	Rear	—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super-S GL-5 synthetic 75W-90 or equivalent
Suspension fluid		—	—	—	· Genuine NISSAN Hydraulic Suspension Fluid · Using Hydraulic Suspension fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Hydraulic Suspension Fluid will damage the Hydraulic Suspension, which is not covered by the warranty. See a NISSAN dealer for recommended hydraulic suspension fluid.
Multi-purpose grease		—	—	—	· NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant		—	—	—	· HFC-134a (R-134a)
Air conditioner system lubricants		—	—	—	· NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent

FUEL INFORMATION

Model with three-way catalyst

CAUTION:

Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.

VK56VD engine model (except for Mexico):

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 to 98 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

VK56VD engine model (for Mexico):

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number.

VQ40DE engine model (except for Algeria, Turkmenistan and Iraq):

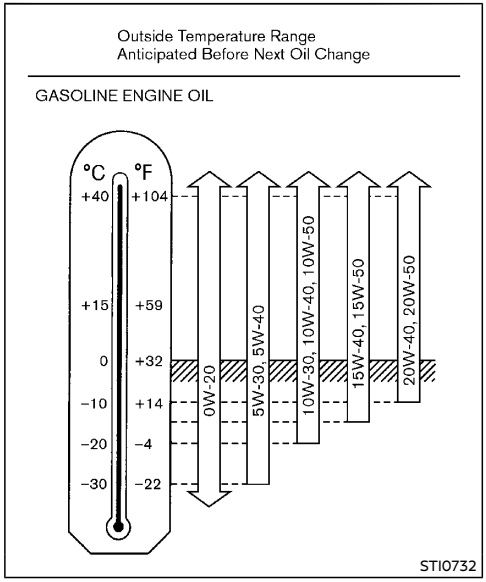
Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

VQ40DE engine model (for Algeria, Turkmenistan and Iraq):

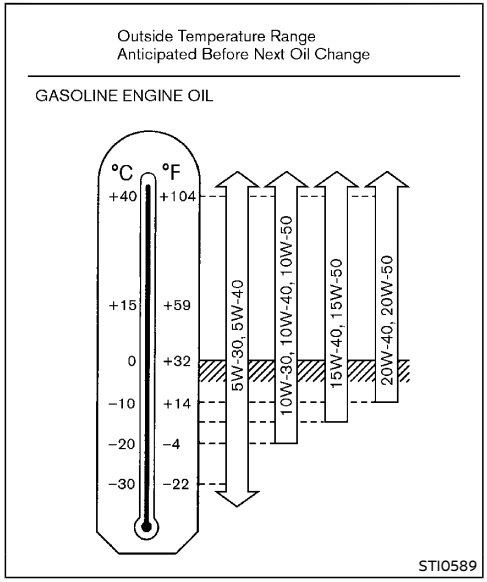
Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

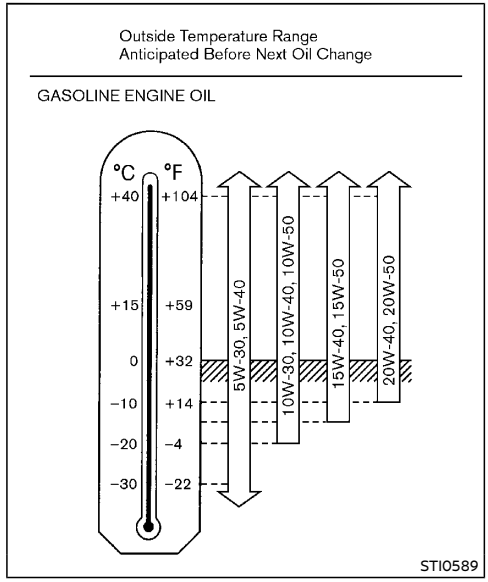
VK56VD engine model (except for the Middle East):
0W-20 is preferable.
If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



VK56VD engine model (for the Middle East):
5W-30 is preferable.
If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



VQ40DE engine model:
5W-30 is preferable.
If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.



AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R134a) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalents.

CAUTION:

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

ENGINE

Engine Model			VK56VD	VQ40DE
Type			Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC
Cylinder arrangement			8-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 90°	6-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 60°
Bore × Stroke		mm (in)	98 × 92 (3.858 × 3.622)	95.5 × 92.0 (3.760 × 3.622)
Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	5,552 (338.78)	3,954 (241.30)
Idle speed at the "N" (Neutral) position		rpm	600±50	625±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.) at the "N" (Neutral) position			12°±2	15°±2
Spark plugs				
	With catalyzer	Standard	DILKAR7B11	DILFR5A11
	Spark plug gap	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)
Camshaft operation			Timing chain	Timing chain

TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS (for Gulf Standard models)

Except for NISMO models

Engine model		VK56VD	VQ40DE
Maximum net power	kW/rpm	298/5,800	205/5,600
Maximum net torque	Nm/rpm	560/4,000	394/4,000
Maximum speed*1	km/h (MPH)	210 (130)	190 (118)

For NISMO models

Engine model		VK56VD
Maximum net power	kW/rpm	319/5,800
Maximum net torque	Nm/rpm	560/3,600-4,800
Maximum speed*1	km/h (MPH)	210 (130)

*1: Gulf Standard requires automobile manufacturers to indicate the maximum vehicle speed for applicable models. The maximum vehicle speed, listed above, is the measured speed under certain testing conditions. The actual value may differ according to the vehicle usage and road and environmental conditions. NISSAN recommends you to ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.

TIRES AND WHEELS

EXCEPT FOR MEXICO

Except for NISMO models

Tire	Conventional	Size	265/70R18	275/60R20
	Spare	Size	Conventional	
Road wheel	Conventional	Size	18 × 8J	20 × 8J
		Offset	40	35
	Spare	Size	Conventional	
		Offset		

See the tire placard on your vehicle for the recommended COLD tire pressure.

For NISMO models

Tire	Conventional	Size	P275/50R22
	Spare	Size	Conventional
Road wheel	Conventional	Size	22 × 8J
		Offset	30
	Spare	Size	Conventional
		Offset	

See the tire placard on your vehicle for the recommended COLD tire pressure.

FOR MEXICO

Tire	Conventional	Size	P275/60R20	P275/50R22
	Spare	Size	Conventional	
Road wheel	Conventional	Size	20 × 8J	22 × 8J
		Offset	30	30
	Spare	Size	Conventional	
		Offset		

See the tire placard on your vehicle for the recommended COLD tire pressure.

DIMENSIONS

mm (in)

Overall length	5,175 (203.7) 5,315 (209.3)*1, *6 5,270 (207.5)*2 5,305 (208.9)*7
Overall width	1,995 (78.5) 2,035 (80.1)*6 2,030 (79.9)*7
Overall height	1,940 (76.4) 1,955 (77.0)*3, *6 1,925 (75.8)*7
Front tread	1,705 (67.1)*4 1,695 (66.7)*5 1,715 (67.5)*6, *7
Rear tread	1,705 (67.1)*4 1,695 (66.7)*5 1,715 (67.5)*6 1,725 (67.9)*7
Wheelbase	3,075 (121.1)

*1: Model with pintle hook
*2: Model with towing package
*3: Model with roof rail
*4: Model with 20-inch road wheel
*5: Model with 18-inch road wheel
*6: NISMO models
*7: For Mexico

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

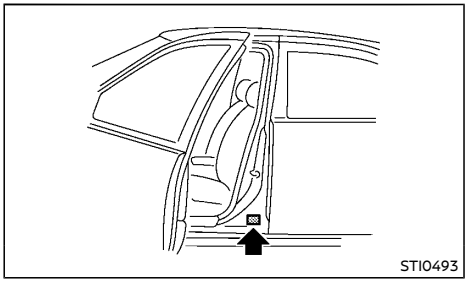
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)



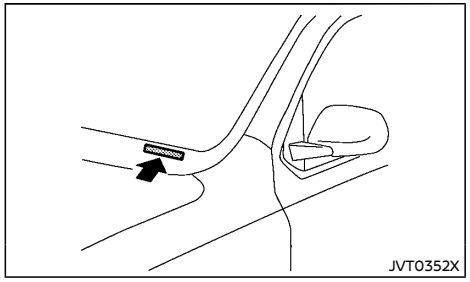
The vehicle identification label is affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

Built date (if equipped)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification label.

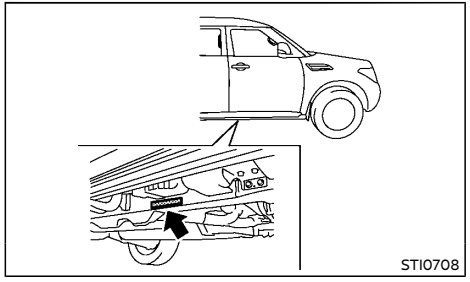
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)



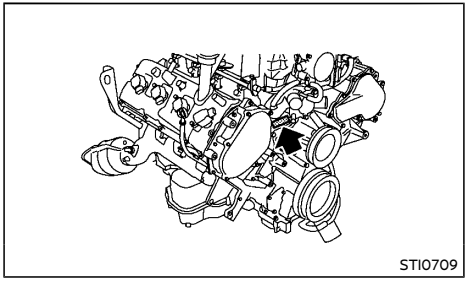
The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

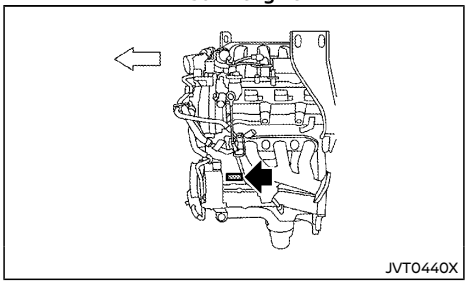


The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.

ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER



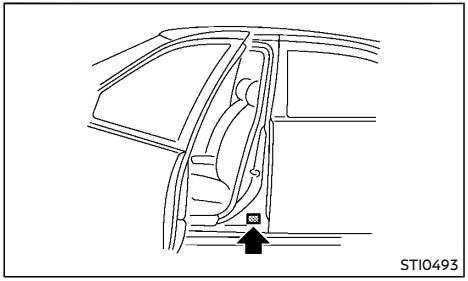
VK56VD engine



VQ40DE engine

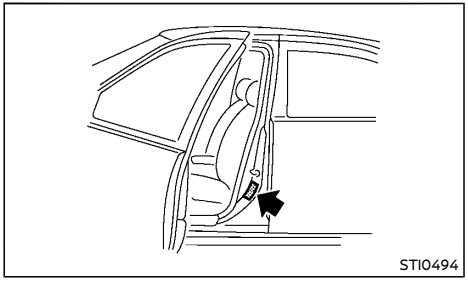
The number is stamped on the engine as shown.

CERTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)



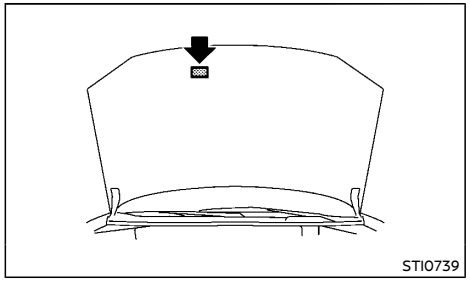
The certification label is attached as shown.

TIRE PLACARD



The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



The air conditioner specification label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.

LICENSE PLATE INSTALLATION (for city type model)

NISSAN recommends to install a single type license plate*.

*: approx. 520 mm (20.47 in) (width) × approx. 120 mm (4.72 in) (height)

To use another type of plate, contact a NISSAN dealer for assistance.

INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE (for Mexico)

To install the front license plate bracket to your vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer.

UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING (if equipped)

Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to local safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION AA, A, B AND C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING:

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE A, B AND C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the local regulations. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING:

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

INSTALLATION OF AN RF-TRANSMITTER

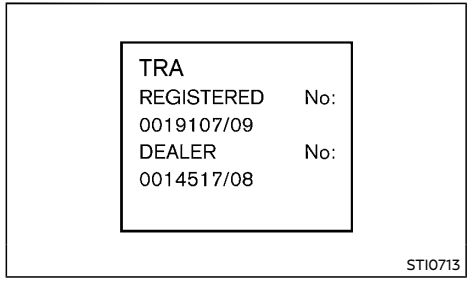
For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

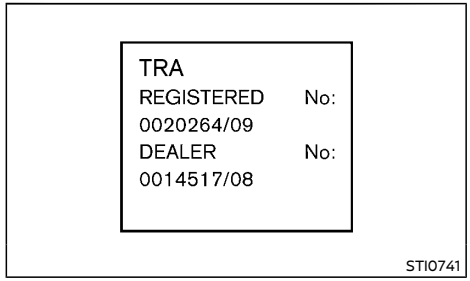
FOR THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

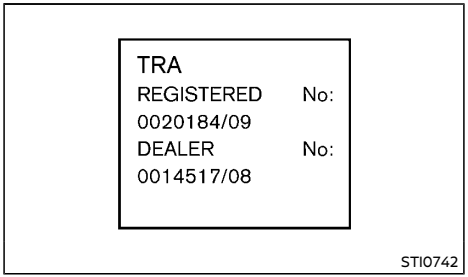


Intelligent Key system

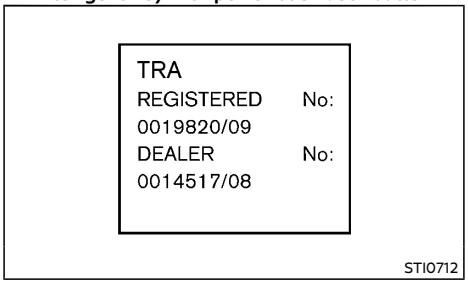
Without remote engine starter:



Intelligent Key without power back door button

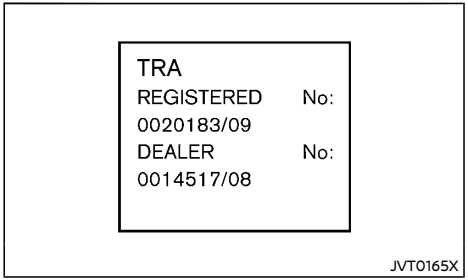


Intelligent Key with power back door button

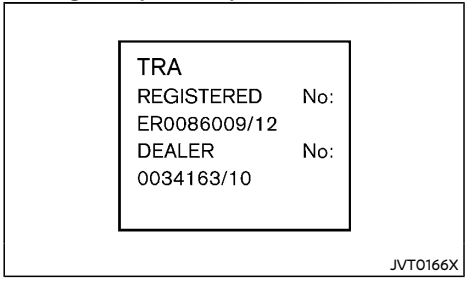


Tuner

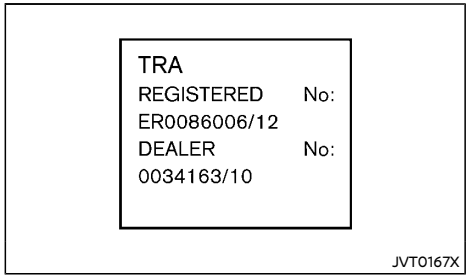
With remote engine starter:



Intelligent Key without power back door button

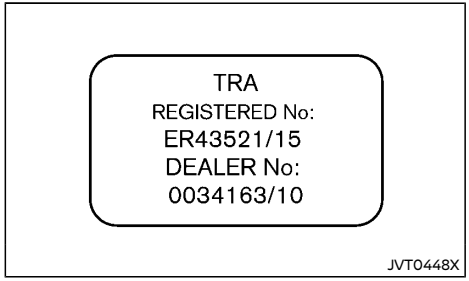


Intelligent Key with power back door button

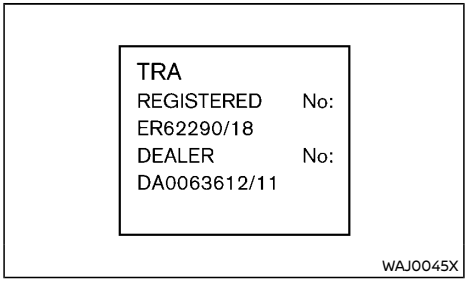


Tuner

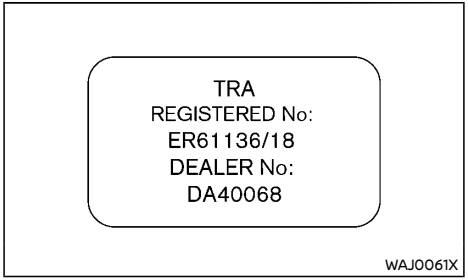
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner



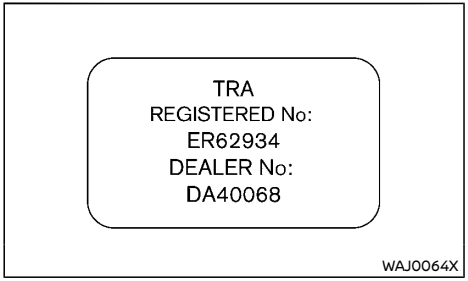
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



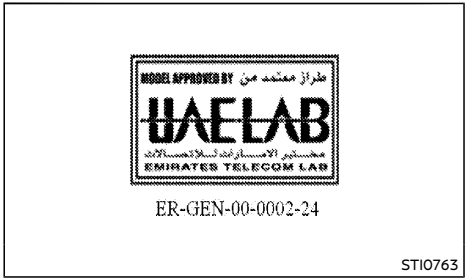
Front radar (if equipped)



Side radar (if equipped)



Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (if equipped)



Audio system (if equipped)



FOR JORDAN

Intelligent Key system

Without remote engine starter:

Intelligent Key with power back door button

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2010/06

Tuner

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2010/07

With remote engine starter:

Intelligent Key with power back door button

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2012/50

Intelligent Key without power back door button

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2010/34

Tuner

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2012/51

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)

Model No. TWK1A004A

Contains module approved by TRC/LPD/2009/105

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2015/426

WAJ0446X

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter

Model: PMV-E101
Manufacture: Pacific Industrial Co., Ltd.
Address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo. Anpachi, Gifu, 503-2397 Japan

WAJ0433X

Bluetooth® Audio Player and Hands-Free Phone System (if equipped)

This product contains approved Bluetooth Module "VBTDC1.5".

Type approval No. : TRC/LPD/2013/41 (In the case of "VBTDC1.5")

Front radar (if equipped)

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2014/248

WAJ0063X

Side radar (if equipped)

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2015/80

WAJ0066X

FOR PAKISTAN

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer and Intelligent Key system



JVT0175X

FOR MEXICO

Intelligent Key system

Control remoto
Número de homologación
de COFETEL : RLVNITW12-0658
Fabricante : NISSAN
Modelo : TWB1G744

Módulo de control de carrocería (BCM)
Número de homologación
de COFETEL : RCPNIBN10-0825
Fabricante : NISSAN
Modelo : BN009

Sintonizador
Número de homologación
de COFETEL : RLVNITW12-0658
Fabricante : NISSAN
Modelo : TWC1U326

Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

JVT0471X

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

Número de homologación
de COFETEL : RLVALTW11-0252
Fabricante : ALPS
Modelo : TWK1A004

Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

JVT0075X

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) tuner

Número de homologación
de IFT RLVALTW16-0034
fabricante ALPS
Modelo : TWD1J0004

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

WAJ0454X

Front radar sensor

Certificado de homologacion: RVLCOAR10-0980-A1

Continental ARS3-B

Este equipo opera a titulo secundario, consecuentemente, debe aceptar interferencias perjudiciales incluyendo equipos de la misma clase y puede no causar interferencias a sistemas operando a titulo primario.

ATTENTION:
Cofetel requires that their notice is printed on the user manual in Spanish with the exact words above.
If the user manual in Spanish does not contain the notice it will not be accepted by Cofetel and they will not grant NOM-121 certificate.
Moreover, it is important to tell your customer that Cofetel inspectors are checking the user manual in Spanish that is included

JVT0252X

FOR SOUTH AFRICA

Intelligent Key system (tuner)

TA-2011/095

ICASA APPROVED

JVT0141X

Intelligent Key system (transmitter)



NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system/Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system



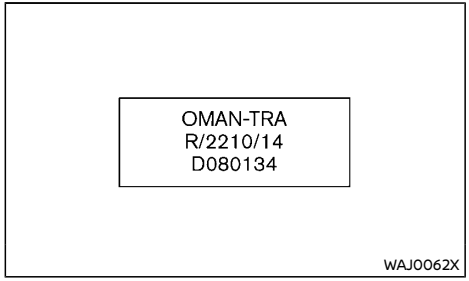
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter



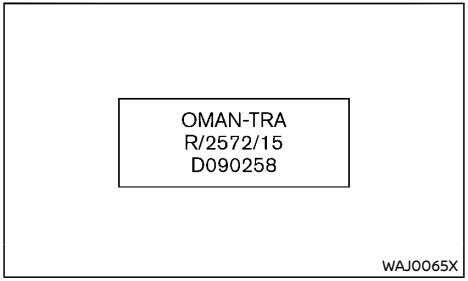


FOR OMAN

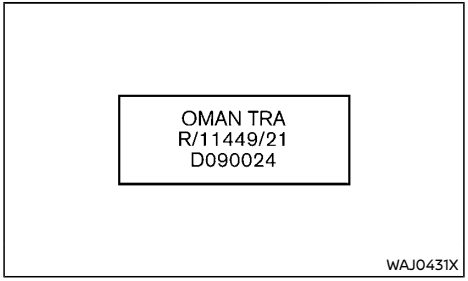
Front radar (if equipped)



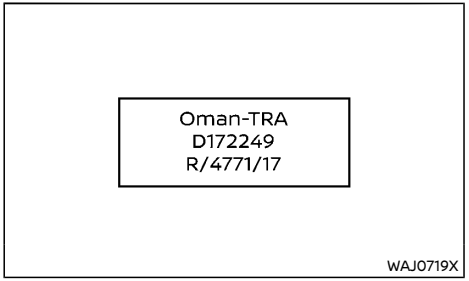
Side radar (if equipped)



Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter

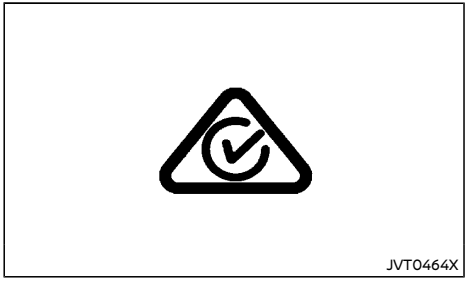


Audio system (if equipped)



FOR AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

Side radar (if equipped)



FOR BAHRAIN

Front radar (if equipped)

The Equipment Identified hereon is approved for use under the following rules.

1- This equipment must not cause harmful interference to other services.

2- This equipment is subject to harmful interference, and the owner of this equipment must not claim for protection.

Side radar (if equipped)

The Equipment Identified hereon is approved for use under the following rules.

1- This equipment must not cause harmful interference to other services.

2- This equipment is subject to harmful interference, and the owner of this equipment must not claim for protection.

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 5-106
Aiming control, Headlights 2-50
Air bag system 1-40
  Curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system 1-46
  Front-impact air bag system 1-42
  Side (See supplemental side-impact air bag system) 1-35, 1-46
Air conditioner
  Air conditioner operation 4-26
  Air conditioner service 4-38
  Air conditioner specification label 9-12
  Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations 4-38
  Automatic air conditioner 4-27
Android Auto 4-61
Antenna 4-59
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-106
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light 2-17
Appearance care
  Exterior appearance care 7-2
  Interior appearance care 7-3
Apple CarPlay 4-60
Armrest 1-10
Audible reminders 2-25
Audio operation precautions 4-39
Audio system 4-39
Auto closure 3-22
Automatic
  Air conditioner 4-27
  Air conditioner (Type B) 4-29
  Air conditioner (Type C) 4-32
  Automatic sunroof (Type A) 2-60
  Automatic sunroof (Type B) 2-61
  Memory seat 3-34
  Seat positioner 3-34
Average speed 2-37

B

Back door 3-20
Battery 8-4, 8-17
  Battery replacement, Intelligent Key 8-18
  Battery saver system 2-50, 2-77
  Keyfob battery replacement 8-18
  Variable voltage control system 8-20
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system 5-32
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System 4-62, 4-67
Brake
  Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-106
  Brake booster 8-12
  Brake fluid 8-12
  Brake system 5-105
  Parking brake check 8-11
  Parking brake operation 5-108
  Warning light 2-18
Break-in schedule 5-3
Brightness control, Instrument panel 2-12
BSW system operation 5-33
Bulb check/instrument panel 2-17
Bulb replacement 8-2, 8-23

C

Cargo light 2-77
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst 5-4
CD player operation 4-54
CD/USB memory care and cleaning 4-58
Charger
  Wireless charger 2-67
Child restraints 1-19
Child safety 1-14
Chimes, Audible reminders 2-25
Circuit breaker, Fusible link 8-21
Cleaning exterior and interior 7-2, 7-3
Clock 2-38, 2-62
Coat hooks 2-72
Cockpit 2-3
Cold weather driving 5-107
Compass 2-14
Console box 2-69
Conventional cruise control mode 5-67
Coolant
  Changing engine coolant 8-7
  Checking engine coolant level 8-7
Corrosion protection 7-5
Cruise control 5-51
  Fixed speed cruise control (on ICC system) 5-67
  Intelligent cruise control (ICC) system 5-53
Cruise indicator 2-34
Cup holders 2-70
Current fuel consumption 2-37
Curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system 1-46

D

Daytime running light system 2-49
Dimensions 9-10
Display
  Vehicle information display 2-26
Door open warning light 2-19
Drive belt 8-10
Driver assist system indicator 2-34
Driving
  Cold weather driving 5-107
  On-pavement and off-road driving 5-7
  Precautions when starting and driving 5-3
  Safety precautions 5-7

E

ECO mode system 5-101
ECO mode system indicator light 2-23
Economy, Fuel 5-95
Elapsed time 2-37, 2-45
Elapsed time and trip odometer 2-37
Engine
- Break-in schedule 5-3
- Changing engine coolant 8-7
- Checking engine coolant level 8-7
- Checking engine oil level 8-8
- Coolant temperature gauge 2-10
- Engine block heater 5-108
- Engine compartment check locations 8-5
- Engine cooling system 8-7
- Engine oil 8-8
- Engine oil replacement indicator 2-44
- Engine serial number 9-12
- Engine specifications 9-7
- Engine start operation indicator 2-41
- If your vehicle overheats 6-10
- Oil pressure gauge 2-11
- Remote engine start operation indicator 2-41

Entry/exit function 3-25, 3-34
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-4
Extended storage fuse warning 2-42

F

Flat tire 6-2
Floor mat cleaning 7-4
Fluid
- Brake fluid 8-12
- Engine coolant 8-7
- Engine oil 8-8
- Power steering fluid 8-13
- Window washer fluid 8-4, 8-16

FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) 4-52
FM-AM radio with USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port (Type A) 4-45
Fog light switch 2-51
Front and rear parking sensor (sonar) system 5-97
Front seat
- Front seat adjustment 1-10

Front seat, Front seat adjustment 1-2
Front-impact air bag system 1-42
Fuel
- Fuel economy 5-95
- Fuel information 9-4
- Fuel octane rating 9-4
- Fuel-filler cap 3-24
- Fuel-filler lid 3-23
- Gauge 2-10

Fuel Efficiency and Carbon Dioxide Reduction driving tips 5-94
Fuses 8-20
Fusible links 8-21

G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-78
Gauge 2-7
- Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-10
- Engine oil pressure gauge 2-11
- Fuel gauge 2-10
- Tachometer 2-9
- Trip computer 2-36, 2-44

General maintenance 8-2
Glove box 2-68

H

Hands-free phone system
- Bluetooth® 4-62, 4-67

Head restraints 1-10
Headlights
- Aiming control 2-50
- Bulb replacement 8-23
- Headlight switch 2-47

Heated seats 1-6
Heated steering wheel 2-58
Heater
- Automatic air conditioner 4-27
- Engine block heater 5-108
- Heater and air conditioner operation 4-26

High beam assist 2-48
Hill start assist system 5-25
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-78
Hood release 3-19
Hook
- Coat hooks 2-72
- Luggage hook 2-72

Horn 2-57

I

Ignition switch (Push-button) 5-9
Indicator
- Vehicle information display 2-26

Indicator lights 2-22
Instrument brightness control 2-12
Instrument panel 2-5
Intelligent Around View Monitor 4-9
Intelligent Around View Monitor settings 4-20, 4-22
Intelligent Back-up Intervention system 5-32
Intelligent Back-up Intervention system operation 5-42
Intelligent Blind Spot Intervention system 5-32
Intelligent cruise control (ICC) system 5-53
Intelligent Distance Control operation 5-72
Intelligent Distance Control system 5-71
Intelligent Distance Control system switch indicator 2-43

Intelligent Emergency Braking system 5-86
Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light 2-19
Intelligent Emergency Braking with pedestrian detection system 5-78
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system 5-90
Intelligent Key 3-2
Intelligent Key system 3-5
Intelligent Key system warning light 2-20
Key operating range 3-6
P position selecting warning light 2-21
Warning signals 3-8
Intelligent Lane Intervention system 5-28
Intelligent Rear View Mirror 3-26
Interior lights 2-75

J

Jump starting 6-8

K

Keys 3-2
For Intelligent Key system 3-5

L

Labels
Air conditioner specification label 9-12
Engine serial number 9-12
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-11
Lane departure warning (LDW) system 5-26
Light
Bulb replacement 8-2, 8-23
Cargo light 2-77
Fog light switch 2-51
Headlight switch 2-47
Headlights bulb replacement 8-23
Indicator lights 2-22
Interior lights 2-75
Light locations 8-25
Map lights 2-76
Replacement 8-2, 8-23
Vanity mirror lights 2-77
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-17
Lock
Back door lock 3-20
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism 3-4
Low fuel warning 2-41
Low fuel warning light 2-20
Low tire pressure warning 2-33
Low tire pressure warning light 2-20
Low tire pressure warning system (See Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)) 5-4
Luggage floor box 2-72
Luggage hooks 2-72

M

Maintenance
Battery 8-4, 8-17
General maintenance 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Maintenance requirements 8-2
Seat belt maintenance 1-19
System maintenance 5-46
Malfunction indicator light (MIL) 2-24
Map lights 2-76
Master warning light 2-21
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system) 3-3
Memory function 3-35
Memory seat 3-34
Memory storage, memory seat 3-34
Meter
Trip computer 2-36, 2-44
Meters and gauges 2-7
Instrument brightness control 2-12
Mirror
Intelligent Rear View Mirror 3-26
Mirror, Vanity mirror 3-33
Mobile Link 4-60
Moving Object Detection (MOD) 4-18

N

New vehicle break-in 5-3

O

Off Road monitor 2-37
Oil
Checking engine oil level 8-8
Engine oil 8-8
Engine oil pressure gauge 2-11
Oil filter replacement indicator 2-44
Operation
Indicators for operation 2-31
Outside air temperature 2-38
Overheat, If your vehicle overheats 6-10

P

Panic alarm 3-14
Parking
Brake break-in 5-106
Parking brake operation 5-108
Parking sensor (sonar) system setting 5-99
Phone
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System 4-62, 4-67
Phone settings 4-66, 4-68
Pocket 2-69
Power
Power outlet 2-64, 2-65
Power steering fluid 8-13
Power windows 2-58
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-38, 1-50
Precautions
Audio operation 4-39
Cruise control 5-52

Cruise control operations 5-14
Driving safety 5-7
Lane departure warning (LDW) system 5-26
Maintenance 8-4
On-pavement and off-road driving 5-7
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System 1-35
Seat belt usage 1-13
When starting and driving 5-3
Push starting 6-9
Push-button ignition switch 5-9

R

Radio 4-39
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) 4-52
FM-AM radio with USB connection port (Type A) 4-45
Rear automatic air conditioning system 4-34
Rear automatic cooling system 4-37
Rear bumper cover 2-73
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 5-47
Rear door alert 2-62
Rear personal lights 2-77
Rear view monitor settings 4-7
Remote engine start 3-17
Repair and replacement procedure 1-51
Roof, Roof rack 2-73

S

Safety, Child seat belts 1-14
Seat adjustment
Front seats 1-10
Seat adjustment, Front seats 1-2
Seat belt(s)
Child safety 1-14
Injured persons 1-15
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-38, 1-50
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-13
Pregnant women 1-15
Seat belt cleaning 7-4
Seat belt hooks 1-16
Seat belt maintenance 1-19
Seat belt warning light 2-21
Seat belts 1-13
Shoulder belt height adjustment 1-16
Seat(s)
Driver-side memory 3-34
Heated seats 1-6
Seats 1-2
Servicing air conditioner 4-38
Shift lever
Shift lock release 5-14
Shift lock release
Transmission 5-14
Shoulder belt height adjustment 1-16
Side-impact air bag system 1-35, 1-46
Small light indicator light 2-24
SNOW mode 5-21
Spare tire 8-32
Spark plugs 8-11
Starting
Jump starting 6-8
Precautions when starting and driving 5-3
Push starting 6-9
Steering
Heated steering wheel 2-58
Power steering fluid 8-13
Steering lock 5-10
Steering lock release malfunction indicator 2-41
Tilting steering wheel 3-24
Sunglasses holder 2-70
Sunroof 2-60
Automatic sunroof (Type A) 2-60
Automatic sunroof (Type B) 2-61
Supplemental air bag systems 1-40
Supplemental curtain side-impact and rollover air bag system 1-46
Supplemental front-impact air bag system 1-42
Supplemental side-impact air bag system 1-35, 1-46
Switch
Fog light switch 2-51
Headlight aiming control 2-50
Headlight switch 2-47
Intelligent Emergency Braking system OFF switch 5-86
Power door lock switch 3-4
Turn signal switch 2-51

T

Tachometer 2-9
Technical characteristics 9-8
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-10
Three-way catalyst 5-4
Tilting steering wheel 3-24
Tire
Pressure, Low tire pressure warning light 2-20
Spare tire 8-32
Tire replacement indicator 2-44
Tire Pressure Low Add Air warning (See Low tire pressure warning) 2-33
Tires
Flat tire 6-2
Low tire pressure warning 2-33
Tire chains 8-30
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4, 6-2
Tire rotation 8-3, 8-30
Types of tires 8-29
Uniform tire quality grading 9-13
Tow mode 5-105
Towing, Tow truck towing 6-10

TPMS, Tire Pressure Monitoring System 5-4, 6-2
TPMS with tire inflation indicator 5-6
Trailer towing (models with trailer hitch) 5-102
Trailer towing (models without trailer hitch) 5-101
Transceiver, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-78
Transmission, Transmission shift lever lock release 5-14
Trip computer 2-36, 2-44
Trip odometer 2-37, 2-45
Turn signal switch 2-51

U

Underbody cleaning 7-3
Uniform tire quality grading 9-13
USB (Universal Serial Bus) charging connector 2-66
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port 4-47, 4-55

V

Vanity mirror 3-33
Vanity mirror lights 2-77
Variable voltage control system 8-20
Vehicle
Dimensions 9-10
Identification number (VIN) 9-11
Information display 2-12
Speed sensing door lock mechanism 3-4
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system 5-22
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) warning light 2-22
Vehicle information display 2-26
How to use the vehicle information display 2-26
Settings 2-27
Vehicle speed 2-37
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode 5-54
Ventilators 4-25
Voltmeter 2-11

W

Warning
Intelligent Forward Collision Warning system 5-90
Lane departure warning (LDW) system 5-26
Lights 2-17
Low tire pressure warning 2-33
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4, 6-2
Vehicle information display 2-26
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-16
Warning light
4WD warning light 5-19
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light 2-17
Brake warning light 2-18
Door open warning light 2-19
Intelligent Emergency Braking system warning light 2-19
Intelligent Key system warning light 2-20
Low fuel warning light 2-20
Low tire pressure warning light 2-20
Seat belt warning light 2-21
Washer switch, Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-53
Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Welcome light 2-75
Wheels and tires
Care of wheels 7-3
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels 7-3
Tires and wheels 8-29, 9-9
Window washer fluid 8-4, 8-16
Window(s)
Cleaning 7-3, 7-4
Power windows 2-58
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-53
Wiper
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-53
Wiper blades 8-15
Wireless charger 2-67

GAS STATION INFORMATION

FUEL INFORMATION

Model with three-way catalyst

CAUTION:

Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.

VK56VD engine model (except for Mexico):

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 to 98 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

VK56VD engine model (for Mexico):

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number.

VQ40DE engine model (except for Algeria, Turkmenistan and Iraq):

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

VQ40DE engine model (for Algeria, Turkmenistan and Iraq):

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).

TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-1
  (Flat tire, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-1
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-1
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-1
- Technical information ... 9-1

Printing: October 2023
Publication No.: OM23E00Y62G1
Printed in Japan
T00UM-6JW2E

Y62-A